



176

886

77
41

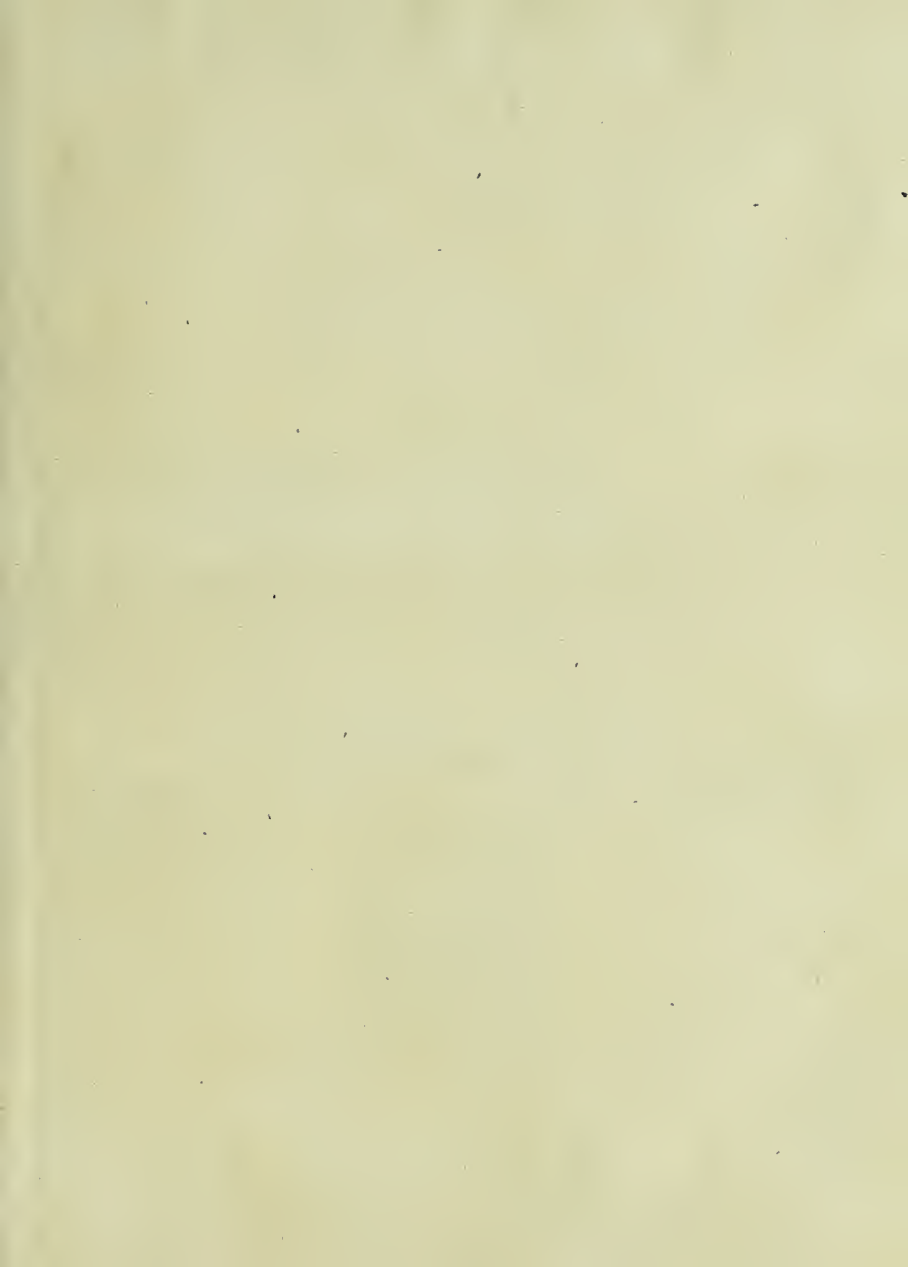
DUKE
UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY

Treasure Room



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016

<https://archive.org/details/remainesconcerni1623camd>



No 743 4th Edition Young

REMAINES,

Concerning BRITAIN:

But especially England, and the
Inhabitants thereof.

THEIR

1201100 Languages.
 -L-122 Names.
 -4-100 Surnames.
 49757 Allusions.
 907022110 Anagrammes.
 3071107400 Armories.
 K 2-0-1-30 Monics.

Emprees.
 Appatell.
 Artillary.
 Wise Speeches.
 Prouerbs.
 Poesies.
 Epitaphs.

* The first impression
 with many rare and
 curious new before
 imprinted by the Care
 of J. Philipps. per
 breut Sm: 4^{to} 1636

The third Impression Reviewed, corrected,
and increased. *

Were our Editions
 Subsequent to this;
 one in 1657 4^{to}, and
 another in 1674
 Sm 800, allowed to
 be the best.



One Edition in 1636 2 x 2-10
 2 aug 1773. A 98

11-122
 19 R 200 R 0 12 - 2 P R 12 - 7

LONDON,

Printed by NICHOLAS OKES, for SIMON
 WATSON, and are to be sold at his shop,
 at the signe of the Crowne in *PANTS* Church-
 yard. 1623.

Oct. 21. 1670.

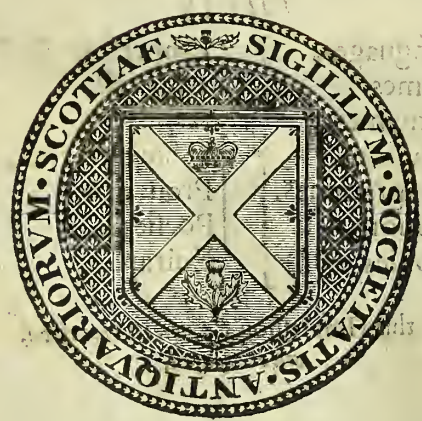
89.
\$7E

A16

Tr. R.

942

C179R



Duplicate Sold.

WARRICK, and are to be sold at his shop
 and the sign of the Crown in St. Dunstons
 Lane London. Dec 1670.



TO THE RIGHT
VVORSHIPFUL, VVOR-
THY, AND LEAR-
NED S. ROBERT COTTON
of Connington Knight,
and Baronet.

Pardon me, Right worthy Baronet,
if at the Printers request, I ad-
dresse these Remaines with some
supplement, to you againe in the
same words, I did ten yeares since.
Temples (saith the auncient
Aristides) are to be dedicated to
the gods, and Bookes to good-men. Vpon warrant of
which words, and long experience of your goodnes, this sil-
ly, pittifull, and poore Treatise was once vnaduisedly for-
ward to haue beene dedicated to you. But vpon more ad-
uised considerations, whereas Aristides in his wisdom
knew nothing but that which was good, to be seemely and
sortable for good men, and therefore meant most certain-
ly, that onely good bookes are to be dedicated to good men:
it recalled it selfe in good time, for that it cannot chal-
lenge any such title either for matter or manner of
handling, being onely the rude rubble and out-cast rub-
bish

The Epistle Dedicatory.

bish (as you know) of a greater and more serious worke. Whereas therefore neither in respect of it selfe it dare, neither in regard of you it may present it selfe by way of Dedication, for that should imply honour vnto you, which it cannot bring, and require patronage from you, which it need th not, being by the pittifull sillinesse there of secured from enuie, onely reaching at eminencie. I heere send it vnto you in loose leaues, as fit to be Ludibri venti: and withall submit it to your censure, not as h: did Siue legi, sine regi iusseris. For verily I assure my selfe that you in your learned iudgement cannot but sentence it, as I haue done with this doome:

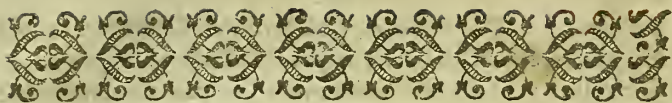
Tineas pascat taciturnus inertes.

From my Lodging xxx. Iuny. 1614.

Your Worships assured,

M. N.

BRITAINE.



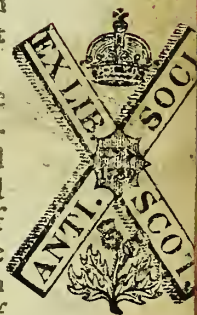
BRITAIN E.



Hereas I haue purposed in all this Treatise to confine my selfe within the bounds of this Isle of *Britaine*, it cannot be impertinent, at the very entrance, to say somewhat of *Britaine*, which is the onely subiect of all that is to be sayd, and well knowne to be the most flourishing & excellent, most renowned and famous Isle of the

whole world: So rich in commodites, so beautifull in situation, so resplendent in all glory, that if the most Omnipotent had fashioned the world round like a ring, as he did like a globe, it might haue bene most worthily the onely gemme therein.

For the ayre is most temperate and wholesome, sited in the middest of the temperate Zone, subiect to no stormes and tempests as the more Southerne and Northerne are; but stored with infinite delicate fowle. For water, it is walled and garded with the Ocean most commodious for trafficke to all parts of the world, and watered with pleasant fishfull and nauigable riuers, which yeeld safe hauens and roads, and furnished with shipping and Sailers, that it may rightly be termed the *Lady of the Sea*. That I may say nothing of healthfull Bathes, and of Meares stored both with fish and fowle; The earth fertile of all kind of graine, manured with good husbandry, rich in minerall of coles, tinne, lead, copper, not without gold and silver, abundant in pasture, replenished with cattell both tame and wilde, (for it hath more parkes than all *Europe* besides,) plentifully wooded, prouided with all complete prouisions of War, beautified with many populous Cities; faire Borroughs, good Townes, and wel-built Villages, strong Munitions, magnificent



Pallaces of the Prince, stately houses of the Nobility, frequent Hospitalls, beautifull Churches, faire Colledges, as well in other places, as in the two Vniuersities, which are comparable to all the rest in Christendome, not only in antiquity, but also in learning, buildings, and endowments. As for government Ecclesiasticall and Ciuill, which is the very soule of a kingdome, I neede to say nothing, when as I write to home-borne, and not to strangers.

But to praise *Britaine*, according as the dignity thereof requires, is a matter which may exercise, if not tire the happiest wit furnished with the greatest variety of learning; and some already haue busied their braines and penne herein with no small labour and trauell: let therefore these few lines in this behalfe suffice, out of an ancient Writer. *Britaine, thou art a glorious Isle, extolled & renowned, among all Nations; the nauies of Tharsis cannot be compared to thy shipping bringing in all precious commodities of the world: the Sea is thy wall, and strong fortifications doe secure thy Ports: Chiuallry, Clargy, and Merchandize doe flourish in thee. The Pisants, Genoueses, and Venetians do bring thee Saphires, Emeralds and Carbuncles from the East: Asia serueth thee with silke and purple, Affrica with Cinamon and Balme, Spaine with Gold, and Germanie with Silver: Thy Weauer Flaunders doth drape Cloth for thee of thine owne Wooll; Thy Gascoigne doth send thee Wine: Bucke and Doe are plentiful in thy Forrests: Droues of Cattle, and Flocks of Sheepe are vpon thy Hilles: All the perfection of the goodliest Land is in thee: Thou hast all the Foule of the aire. In plenty of Fish thou dost surpass all Regions. And albeit thou art not stretched out with large limites, yet bordering Nations clothed with thy Fleeces, do wonder at thee for thy blessed plenty. Thy Swords haue bene turned into Plow-shares: Peace and Religion flourish in thee; so that thou art a Marrow to all Christian Kingdomes.*

Adde hereunto (if you please) these few lines out of a farre more ancient Panegyrist in the time of *Constantine the Great*. *O happy Britaine and more blisfull then all other Regions: Nature hath enriched thee with all commodities of heauen and earth, wherein there is neither extreme cold in Winter, nor scorching heate*

Gascoigne
then vnder the
croune of
England.

beate in Summer; wherein there is such abundant plenty of corne, as may suffice both for Bread and Wine: wherein are Woods with out wilde Beasts, and the Fields without noysome Serpents; but infinite numbers of milch Cattle, and Sheepe weighed downe with rich Fleeces: And that which is most comfortable, long dayes, and light some nights.

So that, not without cause, it was accounted one of the fairest and most glorious Plumes in the triumphant Diademe of the Roman Empire, while it was a Prouince vnder the same; and was truely called by Charles the Great, *The Store-house, and Granary of the whole westerne world.*

But whereas the sayd Panegyrist falleth into a gladsome admiration, how from hence there hath risen gracious princes, *As good Gods honoured throughout the whole world:* That if euer, as it was lately to our glorious ioy euidently, and effectually verified in our late Soueraigne, of most deare, sacred and euer-glorious memory QUEENE ELIZABETH, the honour of her time, and the mirrour of succeeding ages: so with an assured confidence, we hope it will likewise be prooued true in her vndoubted and righteous successor, our dread Lord and Soueraigne. That to his endlesse honour, *Mercy, and Truth, Righteousnesse, and Peace,* may here kisse together; and true *Religion,* with her attendants *Ioy, Happinesse, and Glory;* may heere for euer seat themselues vnder him; in whose person the two mighty kingdomes of *England* and *Scotland* hitherto seuered, are now conioyned, and beginne to close together into one, in their most ancient name of *Britaine.*

If any would vndertake the honour and precedencie of *Britaine* before other Realmes in serious manner (for here I protest once for all, I will passe ouer each thing lightly and slightly) a world of matter at the first view would present it selfe vnto him. As that the true Christian Religion was planted heere most anciently by *Ioseph of Arimathea, Simon Zelotes, Aristobulus,* yea by *Saint Peter,* and *Saint Paul,* as may be prooued by *Dorotheus, Theodoretus, Sophronius,* and before the yeare of Christ 200. it was propagated, as *Tertullian* writes to places of *Britaine inaccessa Romanis,* whither the *Romans* neuer reached, which cannot be vnderstood, but of that part which was
after.

Alfredus.
Rhivallenfis.

Tho. Moore in
the Debellati-
on Parl. 43.
Edw. 3.

after called *Scotland*. The kingdomes also are most ancient, held of God alone, acknowledging no superiours, in no vassalage to Emperour or Pope. The power of the Kings more absolute, than in most other kingdomes, their territories very large; for the Kings of *England*, beside *Ireland*, haue commanded from the Isles of *Orkenay*, to the *Pyrene* Mountaines, and are *de iure*, Kings of all *France* by descent. The Kings of *Scotland* beside the ample realme of *Scotland* commaunds the 300. Westerne Isles, the 30. of *Orkeney* and *Schetland*. Also, which was accounted a speciall note of maiesty in former ages, the Kings of *England*, with them of *France*, *Ierusalem*, *Naples*, & afterward *Scotland*, were anciently the onely annoynted Kings of Christendome: which manner began among the *Iewes*, was recon- tinued at length by the Christian Emperors of *Constantinople*, with this word at the annoynting, Ἰσθὲ ἀγιος, that is, *Be holy*, and Ἰσθὲ ἀξιος, *Be worthy*; and from thence was that sacred ceremony brought to vs and the other kingdome. In respect where- of our Kings are capable of spirituall iurisdiction, according to that of our Law, *Reges sacro oleo uncti sunt spiritualis iuris- dictionis capaces.*]

Curopales.

Term Hilarij,
33. Edw. 3.

Charisma of
Doct̃or Tooker.

Epist. Bonif-
sept. ad Ed. I.
reg. Angliæ.

vide p. 238 mlt̃a.

As for that admirable gift hereditary to the annoynted Prin- ces of this Realme, in curing the *Kings Euill*, I referre you to the learned Discourse thereof lately written. Neither would it be forgotten, that *England* in the opinion of the Popes (when they swayd the world, and their authority was held sacred) was preferred, because it contained in the Ecclesiasticall Diui- sion, two large Proninces, which had their feuerall *Legati nati*, whereas *France*, had scantly one: That *Scotland* was by them accounted an exempt kingdome, and a Peculiar properly ap- pertaining to the *Roman Chappell*. And which was accounted in that age a matter of honour, when all Christianity in the Counsell of *Constance* was diuided into Nations, *Anglicana Natio* was one of the principall and no subalterne. As also, that in times past, the Emperour was accounted *Maior filius Ecclesie*, the King of *France*, *filius Minor*, and the King of *England*, *filius Tertius*, and *Adoptivus*. And so in generall Councils, as the King of *France* had place next the Emperour on the right hand, so the King of *England* on the left; and the kings

kings of *Scotland*, as appeareth in an ancient Roman Prouinci-
all, had next place before *Castile*. And howsoever the *Spani-*
ard since *Charles* the 5. time challengeth the primier place in
regard of the largeness of his dominions: Pope *Iulius* the se-
cond gaue sentence for *England* before *Spaine* in the time of
King *Henry* the seventh.]

The Archbishops of *Canterbury*, who were anciently stiled
Archbishops of Britaine, were adiudged by the Popes, *tan-*
quam alterius orbis Pontifices Maximi, and they had their place
in all generall Councells, at the Popes right foote. The Title
also of *Defensor fidei*, is as honourable, and more iustly con-
ferred vpon the King of *England*, than, either *Christianissimus*
vpon the French, or *Catholicus* vpon the Spaniard: Neither is
it to be omitted, which is so often recorded in our Histories,
when *Brithwald* the Monke, not long before the Conquest
busied his braine much about the succession of the Crowne, be-
cause the blood Royall was almost extinguished, hee had a
strange vision, and heard a voyce, which forbad him to bee in-
quisitiue of such matters, resounding in his eares. *The King-*
dome of England is Gods owne Kingdome, and for it God him-
selfe will provide. But these and such like are more fit for a gra-
uer Treatise than this. I will performe that I promised, in hand-
ling nothing seriously, and therefore I will bring you in some
Poets, to speake in this behalfe for me, and will begin with old
Alfred of *Beuerly*, who made this for *Britaine* in generall,
which you must not reade with a censorious eye; for it is, as
the rest I will cite, of the middle age, hauing heretofore vsed all
of more ancient and better times in another worke.

But thus sayd he of *Britaine*.

Insula prædies qua toto vix eget arbe,

Et cuius totus indiget orbis op.

Insula prædies, cuius miretur, & optet;

Delicias Salomon, Octavianus opes.

For *Scotland* the North part of *Britaine*, one lately in a farre
higher straine, and more Poetically, sung these: Buchananus.

Quis tibi frugifera memorabit ingera gleba,

Aut aris grauidos, & plumbi pondere sulcos,

Et nitidos auro montes, ferroq; rigentes

*Deq̄ metalliferis manantia flumina venis :
Quaq̄, beant alias communia commoda gentes ?*

For *Wales* on the West side of *Britaine* an old riming Poet sung thus :

*Terra, fœcunda, fructibus, & carnibus, & piscibus,
Domesticis, Siluestribus, Bobus, Equis, & Ouibus.
Lata cuncta seminibus, culmis, spicis, graminibus,
Arus, pratis, pecoribus, herbis gaudet & floribus,
Fluminibus, & fontibus, conuallibus, & montibus.
Conualles pastum proferunt, Montes metalla conferunt,
Carbo sub terræ cortice, crescit viror in vertice.
Calcem per artis regulas, prabet ad tecta regulas.
Epularum materia, mel, lac & lacticinia,
Mulsam, medo, ceruisia, abundat in hac patria :
Et quicquid visa congruit, ubertim terra tribuit.
Sed ut de tantis dotibus, multa concludam breuibus,
Stat hac in orbis angulo, ac si Deus à seculo
Hanc daret promptuarium cunctorum salutarium.*

Hildebertus
Bishop of
Main.

But for *England* an old Epigrammatist made these with a *Prosopœia* of Nature, the indulgent mother to *England*, which doth comprise as much as the best wits can now conceiue in that behalfe.

*Anglia terra ferax, tibi pax secunda quietem,
Multiplicem luxum merx opulenta dedit.
In nimio nec stricta gelu, nec sydere fernens,
Clementi calo, temperieq̄, places.
Cum pareret Natura parens, varioq̄, fauore,
Diuideret dotes omnibus una locis :
Seposuit potiora tibi, matremq̄, professa
Insula sis, fœlix, plenaq̄, pacis, ait.
Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid desiderat usus,
Ex te proueniet, vel aliunde tibi.*

Accordingly it is written in the Blacke booke of the Exchequer, that our Ancestors termed *England* a Store-house of Treasure, and a Paradise of Pleasure, in this verse ;

Droitissq̄, sinum, delicijsq̄, larem.

Mauth. Paris.

So that not without cause Pope *Innocentius* the fourth, most willingly, and especially desired to see *Dinitias Londini*, & *delicias*

delicias Westmonastery. And would often say, *That England was a Paradise or garden of pleasure; a pit which could neuer be drawne dry, and where much was, much might be had.*]

And accordingly in that age these verses were written in praise of *England*:

Anglia dulce solum, quod non aliena recensq̄

Sed tua dulcedo pristina dulce facit:

Qua nihil a Gallis, sed Gallia mutuat à te.

Quicquid honoris habet, quicquid amoris habet.

Merry *Michael* the Cornish Poet piped this vpon his Oten pipe for merry *England*, but with a mocking compassion of *Normandy*, when the *French* vsurped in the time of King *Iohn*.

Nobilis Anglia, pocula, prandia, donat & ara.

Terra iuuabilis & sociabilis, agrime plena.

Omnibus utilis Anglia fertilis est, & amena:

Sed miserabilis & lacrimabilis absq̄, caterna;

Neustria debilis, & modo flebilis est, quia serua.

I know not whether these of *Henry* of *Huntington* though more ancient are worthy to be remembered:

Anglia terrarum decus, & flos finitimarum,

Est contenta sui fertilitate boni.

Externas gentes consumptis rebus egentes,

Cum fames ladit, recreat & resicit.

Commoda terra satis miranda fertilitatis,

Prosperitate viget, cum bona pacis habet.

Old *Robert* of *Glocester* in the time of King *Henry* the 3. honoured his country with these his best English rimes, which I doubt not but some (although most now are of the new cut) will giue the reading.

England is a well good Land; in the stead best

Set in the one end of the world, and reigneth west.

The Sea goeth him all about, he stint as an yle,

Of foes it need the lesse doubt: but it be through gile

Of folke of the selfe land, as me hath I sey while

From South to North it is long, eight hundred mile

And two hundred mile broad from East to West to wende

Amid the land as it might be: and not as in the one end,

Plenty men may in England: of all good see
 But folke it agult, other yeares the worse and worse be.
 For England is full enough of fruite and of treene
 Of Woods and of Parkes that ioy it is to seene.

Haue patience also to reade that which followeth in him of
 some cities in this Realme :

*In the countrey of Canterbury, most plenty of Fishis,
 And most chase of wilde beasts, about Salisbury I wis.*

And London ships most, and wine at Winchester.

At Hartford sheepe and oxen: and fruite at Worcester.

Soape about Conentry: and yron at Gloucester.

Metall, lead, and tinne in the countrey of Exeter.

Euorwike of fairest wood: Lincolse of fairest men.

Cambridge and Huntingon most plenty of deepe venne.

Elie of fairest place: of fairest sight Rochester.

Farre short was he that would comprise the excellencies of
 England in this one verse :

Moutes, Fontes, Pontes, Ecclesia, Faxmina, Lana.

Mountaines, Fountaines, Bridges, Churches, women & woole.

Although in these it surpasseth. But to conclude this, most

Sam. Danick. truly our *Lucan* singeth of this our countrey.

The fairest land, that from her thrusts the rest,

As if she care not for the world beside,

A world within her selfe with wonders blest.



The inhabitants of Britaine.



AS all the Regions with the whole worlds frame, and all therein was created by the Almighty, for his last and most perfect work, that goodly, vpright, prouident, subtile, witty, and reasonable creature, which the Greekes call *ἄνθρωπος*, for his vpright looke; the Latines *Homo*, for that hee was made of *Molde*; and we with the Germans, call a man a principall part, the minde, being the very image of God, and a petty world within himselfe: so he assigned in his diuine prouidence, this so happy and worthy a Region to men of answerable worth, if not surpassing, yet equalling the most excellent inhabitants of the earth, both in the endowments of minde, lineaments of body, and their deportment both in peace and warre, as if I would enter into this discourse I could very easily shew.

Cicero.

Pet. Nannius.

But ouerpassing their naturall inclination by heauenly influence, answerable to the disposition of *Aries*, *Leo*, and *Sagittary*, and *Iupiter*, with *Mars* Dominators for this North west part of the world, which maketh them impatient of seruitude, louers of liberty, martiall and couragious: I will onely in particular note somewhat, and that summarily of the Britaines, Scottish, and English, the three principall inhabitants.

Pro. in Quadrip.

The Britaines, the most ancient people of this Isle anciently inhabited the same from sea to sea, whose valour and prowesse is renowned both in Latine and Greeke monuments, and may appear in these two points which I will here onely note. First, that the most puissant Roman forces, when they were at the highest, could not gaine of them being but then a halfe-naked people, in thirty whole yeares the Countries from the Thames to *Striuiling*. And when they had gained them, and brought them into forme of a preunce, they found them so warlike

Britaines.

Plinius.

Notitia provinciarum.

a people, that the Romans leuied as many Cohorts, companies, and ensignes of Britans from hence for the seruice of *Armenia, Egypt, Illyricam*, their frontire Countries, as from any other of their prouinces whatsoever. As for those Britaines which were farther North, and after as is most probable, called *Pictes*, (for that they still painted themselues when the Southerne parts were brought to ciuility,) they not onely most courageously defended their liberty, but offended the the Romans with continuall and most dangerous incursions.]

Pict. Britans.

Welsh Britans.

The other remainder of the Britans, which retired themselues to the West parts, now called *Wales*, with like honor of fortitude, for many hundred yeares repelled the yoke both of the English and Norman slavery. In which time how warlike they were, I will vse no other testimony than that of King *Henry the second*. in his letter to *Emannell Emperour* of Constantinople: *The Welsh Nation is so aduenterous that they dare encounter naked with armed men, ready to spend their blond for their Country, and payne their life for Praise*. How actiue, and seruiceable they were when King *Richard Cuer-de-lion* lead an army of them into *France*, haue this testimony of *William Britto* (who then liued) in his fifth booke of *Philippeidos*.

*Protinus extremis Anglorum sinibus agmen
Wallorum immensum numero vocat, ut nemorosa
Per loca discurrant, ferroq; igniq; furore
Innato, nostri vastent confinia regni.*

*Gens Wallensis habet hoc naturale per omnes.
Indigenas primis proprium quod seruat ab annis.
Pro domibus syluas, bellum pro pace frequentat,
Ira sceleris facilis, agilis per deuia cursus,
Ne soleis plantas caligis nec crura grauantur
Frigus docta pati, nulli cessura labori.
Veste breui, corpus nullis oneratur ab armis.
Nec munit thorace latus, nec casside frontem,
Sola gerens, hosti cadem quibus inferat, arma,
Clauam cum iaculo, venabula, gesa, bipennem,
Arcum cum pharetris, nodosaq; tela, vel hastam
Assiduis gaudens pradis, fusog; cruore,*

How afterward in proceſſe of time they conformed themſelves to all civility, and the reaſon thereof, appeareth by theſe lines of a Poet then flouriſhing.

*Mores antiqui Britonum iam ex conuictu Saxonum
Committantur in melius, ut patet ex his clarius.*

Hortos & agros excolunt, ad oppida ſe conferunt.

Et loricati equitant, & calceati peditant,

Vrbane ſe reficiunt, & ſub tapetis dormiunt

Vt inducentur Anglici, nunc potius quam Wallici,

Huius ſi quaratur ratio, quietius quam ſolito

Cur illi viuant hodie, in cauſa ſunt diuitia.

Quas cito gens hæc perderet, ſi paſſim nunc conſligeret.

Timor damni hos retrahit nam nil habens nil metuit.

Et ut dixit Satyricus: Cantat portatur vacuus

Ceram latrone tutior, quam phalaratus ditior.

And ſince they were admitted to the Imperiall Crowne of England, they haue, to their iuſt praiſe, performed all parts of dutifull loyalty and alleageance moſt faithfully thereunto; plentifully yeelding Martiall Captaines; iudicious Ciuilians; ſkilfull common Lawyers, learned Diuines, complete Courtiers, and aduentrous Souldiers. In which commendations their couſins the Corniſhmen do participate proportionally, although they were ſooner brought vnder the Engliſh command.]

Great alſo is the glory of thoſe Brittaines, which in moſt dolefull time of the Engliſh inuaſion, withdrew themſelves into the Weſt parts of Gallia, then called *Armorica*: For they not only ſeated themſelves there, maugre the Romans, (then indeed low, and neare ſetting,) and the French: but alſo impoſed their name to the countrey, held and defended the ſame againſt the French, vntill in our granfathers memory, it was vnited to France by the ſacred bonds of matrimony.]

Armorican or
French Brit-
taines.

Next after the Brittaines, the Scottiſh men comming out of Ireland, planted themſelves in this Iſle on the Northſide of *Cluid*, partly by force, partly by fauour of the Pictes, with whom a long time they annoyed the Southerne parts, but after many bloody battells amongſt themſelves, the Scottiſhmen ſubdued them, and eſtabliſhed a kingdome in thoſe parts, which with manlike courage and warlike prowefſe, they haue

Scottiſhmen.

Bed. lib. 1.

not onely maintained at home, but also haue purchased great honour abroad. For the French cannot but acknowledge, they haue seldome atchieued any honourable acts without Scottish hands, who therefore are deseruedly to participate the glory with them. As also diuers parts of *France*, *Germany*, and *Suitzerland*, cannot but confesse, that they owe to the Scottish nation, the propagation of good letters and Christian religion amongst them.

Englishmen.

See afterward
in Languages.

After the Scottishmen the Angles, Englishmen, or Saxons, by Gods wonderfull prouidence were transplanted hither out of *Germany*. A people composed of the valiant *Angles*, *Ines*, and *Saxons*, then inhabiting *Iutland*, *Holsten*, and the sea coasts along to the riuer *Rhene*, who in short time subduing the Brittaines, and driuing them into the mountainous Westernie parts, made themselues by a most complete conquest, absolute Lords of all the better soyle thereof, as farre as *Orkeney*. Which cannot be doubted of, when their English tongue reacheth so farre along the East coast; vnto the farthest parts of *Scotland*, and the people thereof are called by the *Highland-men*, which are the true Scots, by no other name then *Saxons*, by which they also call vs the English.

This warlike, victorious, stiffe, stowt; and rigorous Nation, after it had as it were taken roote here about one hundred and sixty yeates; and spread his branches farre and wide, being mellowed and mollified by the mildnesse of the soyle and sweete ayre, was prepared in fulnesse of time for the first spirituall blessing of God, I meane our regeneration in Christ, and our ingrafting into his mysticall body by holy baptisme. Which *Beda* our Ecclesiasticall Historian recounteth in this manner, and I hope you will giue it the reading. *Gregory* the Great Bishop of *Rome*, on a time saw beautifull boyes to be sold in the market at *Rome*, and demanded from whence they were; answer was made him, out of the Isle of *Brittaine*. Then asked he againe, whether they were Christians or no? they sayd no. *Alas* for pittie sayd *Gregory*, that the foule fiend should be Lord of such faire folkes; and that they which carry such grace in their countenances, should be void of grace in their hearts. Then he would know of them, by what name their Nation was called, and they told.

told him *Anglesmen*, *And iustly be they so called* (quoth he) *for they haue Angelike faces, and seeme meete to be made coheires with the Angells in heauen.*

Since which time, they made such happy progresse in the Christian profession both of faith and workes, that if I should but enter into consideration thereof, I should be ouerwhelmed with maine tides of matter. Many and admirable monuments thereof, do euery where at home present themselues to your view, erected in former times, (and no small number in our age, although few men note them) not for affectation of fame, or ostentation of wealth, but to the glory of God, increase of faith, of learning, and to maintenance of the poore. As for abroad, the world can testifie that foure Englishmen haue conuerted to Christianity, eight Nations of *Europe*. *Winfred alias Boniface*, the Denshire-man conuerted the German *Saxons*, *Franconians*, *Hessians*, and *Thuringians*: *Willebrod* the Northerne man, the *Frisians* and *Hollanders*. *Nicholas Brake-speare* of *Middlesex*, who was afterward called Pope *Hadrian* the *Norwegians*, and not long since, *Thomas* of *Walden* of *Essex*, the *Lithuanians*. Neither will I here note (which strangers haue noted) that *England* hath bred more Princes renowned for sanctity, then any Christian Nation whatsoeuer.]

It doth also redound to the eternall honour of *England*, that our contrimen haue twise beene schoolemaisters to *France*. First when they taught the *Gaules* the dicipline of the *Druides*; and after, when they and the *Scottishmen* first taught the *French* the liberall Arts, and perswaded *Carolus Magnus* to found the Vniuersity of *Paris*. They, also brought into *France* the best lawes which the Parliament of *Paris* and *Burdeaux* haue now in vse. They at the lowest ebbe of learning, amazed the world with their excellent knowledge in Philosophy, and Diuinity: for that I may not particular of *Alexander* of *Hales*, the *Irrefragable Docter*, Schoolemaister to the *Angelique Docter Thomas Aquinas*, one Colledge in *Oxford* brought forth in one age those foure lights of learning: *Scotus* the *Subtile*, *Bradwardine* the *Profound*, *Okham* the *Inuincible*, and *Burley* the *Perspicuous*, and, as some say, *Baconthorpe* the *Resolute*; which Titles they had by the common consent of the iudiciall

Merton Colledge.

and learned of that and the succeeding ages.]

Yet their military glory hath surpassed all, for they haue terrified the whole world with their Armes in *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Cyprus*, *Spaine*, *Sicill*, and *India*.

They haue trauerfed with most happy victories both *France*, and *Scotland*, brought away their Kings Captiués, Conquered *Ireland*, and the Isle of *Cypres*, which King *Richard* the first gaue frankly to *Guy* of *Lusignian*: and lately with a maydens hand, mated the mightiest Monarch in his owne Countries. They, beside many other notable discoueries, twise compassed the whole globe of the earth with admirable successe, which the Spaniards haue yet but once performed. Good Lord, how spaciouly might a learned pen walke in this argument?

But lest I should seeme ouer prodigall in the praise of my COUNTRYMEN, I will onely present you with some few verses in this behalfe, and first this Latine Rhythme of the middle time in prayse of the English Nation, with some close cautions. It is quilted as it were out of shreds of diuers Poets, such as Scholars do call a *Cento*.

*Quo versu Anglorum possim describere gentem,
Sæpe mihi dubiam traxit sententia mentem,
Sunt in amicitia percusso foedere veri.*

Maior est virtus, quam querere, parta tueri.

Sunt bello fortes, alacres, validiq; duellis,

Aspera sed positis mitescant secula bellis.

Sunt nitidi culti, florent virtutis amore,

Sed nihil est virtus, nisi cum pietatis honore.

Quid sit avaritiæ pestis gens Anglica nescit,

Crescit amor dandi, quantum ipsa pecunia crescit.

Ætas prima studet, dare largè, dando virescit.

Vas nisi sincerum quod quinq; infundis acescit.

Lantior est illis cum mensa diuitie cultus,

Accedunt hilares semper super omnia vultus.

Non ibi Damatas pauper dicit Melybæo,

In cratere meo Thetis est sociata Lyæo.

Gratius ingenium datur his, & gratia morum,

Sic norunt quam sit dulcis mixtura bonorum.

Anglorum

Anglorum cur est gens quavis invida genti?

Summa petet livor, perflant altissima venti.

And for the Scottish Nation this of their owne Poet.

Illa pharetratis est propria gloria Scotis,

Cingere venatu saltus, superare natando

Flumina, ferre famem, contemnere frigora & aestus:

Nec fossa & muris patriam, sed Marte tueri,

Et spreta incolumem vita defendere famam,

Polliciti servare fidem, sanctumque vereri.

Numen, amicitia mores, non manus amare.

The merry, free and frank disposition of the old English was thus described by *Alfred of Beuerly*.

Anglia plena iocis, gens libera & apta iocari:

Libera gens cui libera mens & libera lingua,

Sed lingua melior, liberiorq; manus.

The desire of knowledge in the English, the contempt thereof in the French Britons, and the swelling pride of Normans was thus rimed on in that time :

Scire Anglis fitis est, fitis est nescire Britannis,

Fastus Normannis crescit crescentibus annis.

Pope *Eugenius* the fourth said, that the Englishmen were fit for any thing, and to be preferred before other Nations, were it not for their wauering and unsetled lightnesse. *Policraticon*.

The sweete that the Popes sucked hence a long time so easily, gaue occasion to their successors, to sucke England almost dry with extorting from the Clergy, and imposing such burdens vpon them: that *Adam Murymuth* called Englishmen *The Popes Asses*, willing to beare all burdens whatsoeuer. In this respect another Pope playing vpon people at his pleasure, said that the Italians were *Volatilia caeli*, the French and Spaniards *Pisces aquoris*, the English and Germans, *Pecora campi*.

Salt and sharpe was he which said, French and English doe not reade as they write. Flemmings and Germans do not sing as they pricke. Spaniards and Italians do not meane as they speake.

The Hypercriticall controuller of Poets, *Iulius Scaliger* doth so seuerely censure Nations, that he seemed to sit in the chaire of the scornfull, and therefore I will omit him and his censures, lest I might seeme to approue them.

Camerarius more moderately writeth, *The Germans are warlike, plaine meaning and liberall, the Italians proud, vindicative and witty, the French well made, intemperate, and heady; the Spaniards disdainers, aduised pilling and polling; Englishmen stirring, trading, busie, and painefull.*

The Frenchmen are not altogether vntue and vnfauorable to England in this their prouerbiall speech. *England is the Paradise of Women, the Purgatory of seruants, and the hell of horses.*

Lewes Regius or *Le Roy* in his vicissitudes obserueth that the Spaniards commonly are haughty, the Moores disloyall, the Greekes wary, the Italians aduised, the French hardy, the English and Scots lusty and stout.

But most true this may seeme which runneth currant euery where. *The Bridges of Poleland, the Denotion of Italians, the Fast of Germans, the Monkes of Boeme, the Nunnes of Suaben, the Religion of Pruze, the Constancy of the French, the impatience of the Spaniard, the new Guise of the English, are suteable, like vnto like.*

A certaine Italian in his censuring humour noteth, that such is the humour of the Englishman, the more charge and authority he hath, the more matters he couets to thrust himselfe into; albeit impertinent to him, to make himselfe esteemed about that he is, and whatfouer he enterpriseth either for fauour or displeasure, he maintayneth by right or wrong.

The Welshmen our neighbours, or rather our incorporate countrymen, both by approoued alleageance and law, in their Brittainish old Booke of Triplicities write: *As Welshmen doe loue fire, salt, and drinke: the Frenchmen, women, weapons, horses: so Englishmen, do especially like good cheere, lands, and trasicke.* This good cheere causeth the Germans to recharge vs with gluttony when we charge them with drunkenesse which as we receiued from the Danes, so we first taught the French all their Kitchen skill and furnishing their Tables.

P. Iauius.

And in the same place, *The Welsh, are liberall, The French, courteous, the English confident.*

Doctor Bourd shall end these matters, who painted for an English man, a proper fellow naked, with a paire of Taylers sheeres in one hand, and a peece of cloth on his arme, with these rimcs:

how

how truly and aptly I referre to each mans particular consideration.

*I am an Englishman, and naked I stand here,
Musing in my mind, what garment I shall weare,
For now I will weare this, and now I will weare that,
Now I will weare I cannot tell what:*

*All new fashions bee pleasant to me,
I will haue them whether I thrive or thee:
Now I am a Frisker, all men on me looke,
What I should doe but set cocke on the hoope?
What do I care, if all the world me faile,
I will haue a garment reach to my taile;
Then am I a Munion, for I weare the new guise,
The next yeere after I hope to be wise:*

*Not only in wearing my gorgeous array,
For I will goe to learning a whole summers day;
I will learne Latine, Hebrew, Greeke, and French,
And I will learne Dutch sitting on my bench.*

*I doe feare no man, all men feareth me,
I ouercome my aduersaries by land and by Sea:
I had no Peere, if to my selfe I were true,
Because I am not so, diuers times do I rue.
Yet I lack nothing, I haue all things at will,
If I were wise and would hold my selfe still,
And meddle with no matters but to me pertayning,
But euer to be true to God and my King.*

*But I haue such matters rowling in my pate,
That I will and doe I cannot tell what.*

*No man shall let me, but I will haue my mind,
And to father, mother, and friend, Ile be unkind:*

*I will follow mine owne mind and mine old trade,
Who shall let me? the Dinels nailes are unparde,*

Yet aboue all things new fashions I loue well,

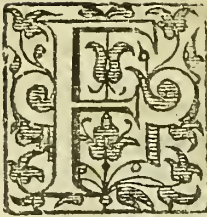
And to weare them my thrift I will sell,

In all this world I shall haue but a time,

Hold the Cup good fellow here is thine and mine.



The Languages.



From the people wee will now proceede to the Languages. Heere would Schollers shew you the first confusion of Languages out of *Moses*, that the gods had their peculiar tongue out of *Homer*, that brute Beasts, Birds, and Fishes, had their owne proper Languages out of *Clemens Alexandrinus*. They would teach you^{out} of *Euphorus*, that there were but two and fifty tongues in the world, because so many soules out of *Iacob* descended into *Egypt*; and out of *Arnobius*, that there were 72. Albeit *Timosthenes* reporteth, that in *Dioscurias* a mart Towne of *Colchis*, there traficked 300. Nations of diuers Languages: And howsoever our *Indian* or *American* discoverers say, that in euery fourescore mile in *America*, and in euery valley almost of *Peru* you shall find a new Language. Neither would they omit the Iland where the people haue clouen tongues out of the fabulous *Narrations* of *Diodorus Siculus*: yea, they would lash out the *Vtopian* Language with

Voluola Barchin beman, la lalvola drame pagloni.

When as it is a greater glory now to be a *Linguist*, then a *Realist*. They would moreouer discourse at large, which I will tell you in a word.

First, the British tongue or Welsh (as we now call it) was in vse onely in this Iland, hauing great affinity with the old *Galliqua* of *Gaule*, now *France*, from whence the first inhabitants in all probability came hither. Afterward the *Latine* was taken vp when it was brought into the forme of a Province, by little and little. First, about the time of *Domitian*, according to that notable place of *Tacitus*, where hee reporteth

Inlinus

In Psal. 104.

Britania Cam-
deni.

Iulius Agricola Governour here for the *Romans*, preferred the *Britans*, as able to do more by wit, then the *Gauls* by studie: *Vt qui* (saith he) *modo linguam Romanam abnucebant, eloquentiam concupiscerent. Inde etiam habitus nostri honor & frequens toga.* Latine tongue in the Roman Prouinces.

Then when *Roman Colonies* were here planted, and the people ruled by *Roman lawes*, written in the *Latine tongue*: but especially after that all borne in the *Roman Prouinces*, were enfranchised Citizens of *Rome* by *Adrian the Emperor*, as *S. Chrystostome* writeth; or rather by *Marcus Antoninus* as *Aurelius Victor* reporteth. Then the world accounted themselves all one Nation. & sung *Iam cuncti gens una sumus.* As *Rutilius* to *Romes* praise: *Dumque offers victis proprij consortia iuris, Urbem fecisti, quod prius orbis erat.*

Hence it is that so many *Latine words* remaine in the *French*, *Spanish*, and other tongues, as also from the *Popes* practise, who imposed the *Latine tongue* in the *diuine Seruice*, as a token of subiection to the *Roman Sea*.

Notwithstanding in this *Isle* the *British* ouergrew the *Latine*, and continueth yet in *Wales*, and some *Villages of Cornewall* intermingled with *Prouinciall Latine*, being very significantiue, copious, and pleasantly running vpon agnominations, although harsh in aspirations. After the *Irish tongue* was brought into the *Northwest parts of the Isle*, out of *Ireland* by the ancient *Scottishmen*, and there yet remaineth. Lastly, the *English Saxons* out of *Germany*, who valiantly and wisely performed here all the three things, which imply a full conquest, *viz.* the alteration of lawes, language, and attire.

This *English tongue* is extracted, as the *Nation*, from the *Germans* the most glorious of all now extant in *Europe* for their morall, & martial vertues, & preserving the liberty entire, as also for propagating their *Language* by happy victories in *France* by the *Franks*, & *Burgundians*, in this *Isle* by the *English-Saxons*, in *Italy* by the *Heruli*, *West-Gothes*, *Vandales*, & *Lombards*, in *Spain*e by the *Sueuians* and *Vandales*. And this tongue is of that extension at this present, that it reacheth from *Suiserland*, & from the fountaines of *Rhene* ouer all ancient *Germany* both high and low as far as the *Riuer Vistula* (except *Bohemia*, *Silesia*, and part of *Polonia*, which speake the *Solanionian tongue*) and also ouer

Denmarke, Sueden, Gotland, Norway, Island to the Hyperboran or Frozen-Sea; without any great variety as I could proue particularly. But let this suffice, that for the Latine coniunction coplative E T we and the *Saxons in Germany vse And*, the *Netherlands End*, the *Swizers Vnd*, other *Germans Ond*, the *Gotlanders Vnt*, the *Islanders Ant*, as the old *Francs vsed Eind and Ind*.

And to the honour of our progenitors the *English Saxons* be it spoken, their conquest was more absolute here ouer the *Brittaines*, then either of the *Francs in France* ouer the *Gauls*, or the *Goths and Lombards in Italy*, ouer the *Romans*, or of the *Goths, Vandales, and Moores* ouer the ancient *Spaniards in Spaine*. For in these Nations much of the prouinciall Latine (I meane the Latine vsed whilest they were Prouinces of the *Romans*) remaineth, which they politikely had spread ouer their Empire, as is already said.

But the *English-Saxon Conquerors*, altered the tongue which they found here wholly: so that no *British* words, or prouinciall *Latine* appeared therein at the first: & in short time they spread it ouer this whole *Island*, from the *Orcades* to the *Isle of Wight*, except a few barren corners in the *Westerne* parts, whereunto the reliques of the *Britans* and *Scots* retired preferuing in them both their life and Language. For certaine it is, that the greatest and best parts, the *East and South of Scotland*, which call themselues the *Lawland men*, speake the *English tongue* varied only in *Dialect*, as descended from the *English-Saxons*: and the old *Scottish*, which is the very *Irish*, is vsed onely by them of the *West*, called the *Hechtland-men*, who call the other as the *Welsh* call vs *Sassons, Saxons*, both in respect of Language and originall, as I shewed before.

I dare not yet here affirme for the antiquity of our Language, that our great-great-great-Grandfires tongue came out of *Persia*, albeit the wonderfull Linguist *Ioseph Scaliger* hath obserued, *Fader, Moder, Bruder, band, &c.* in the *Persian* tongue in the very fence as we now vse them.

It will not be vnproper I hope to this purpose, if I note out of the *Epistles* of that learned *Ambassour Busbequins*, how the inhabitants of *Taurica Chersonessus*, in the vttermost part of *Europe* Eastward, haue these words, *Wind, Silver, Korne, Salt, Fish,*
Son,

Son, Apple, Waggen, Singen, Ilanda, Beard, with many other in the very same sence and signification, as they now are in vse with vs, whereat I maruelled not a little when I first read it. But nothing can be gathered thereby, but that the *Saxons* our progenitours, which planted themselues here in the West, did also to their glory place *Colonies* likewise there in the East.

As in the Latine tongue, the learned make in respect of time, foure *Idioms*, the *Ancient*, the *Latine*, the *Romane*, the *Mixt*: so we in ours may make the *Ancient English-Saxon*, and the *Mixt*. But that you may see how powerable *Time* is in altering tongues as all things else, I will set downe the Lords Prayer as it was translated in sundry ages, that you may see by what degrees our tongue is risen, and thereby coniecture how in time it may altar and fall againe.

If we could set it downe in the ancient *Saxen*, I meane in the tongue which the English vsed at their first arriuall here, about 440. yeeres after Christs birth, it would seeme most strange and harsh Dutch or Gebrish, as women call it; or when they first embraced Christianity, about the yeere of Christ 600. But the ancientst that I can find, was about 900. yeere since, about the yeere of Christ 700. found in ancient *Saxon* glossed *Euangelists*, in the hands of my good friend Master *Robert Bowyer*, written by *Eadfride* the eight Bishop of *Lindisfarne*, (which after was translated to *Durham*) and diuided according to the ancient *Canon of Eusebius*, not into Chapters: for *Stephen Langton*, Archbishop of *Canturbury*, first diuided the holy Scripture into Chapters, as *Robert Stephan* did lately into Verse, and thus it is.

Hole-Iland.

Our Father which art in heauen
Vren Fader thic arth in heofnas,

be hallowed thine name. come
Sic gehalgud thin noma. to cymeth

thy Kingdome. Be thy will, so as in
thin ric. Sic thin willa sue is in

Hea-

Heaven and in earth. Oure lofe
 heofnas, and in eorþho. Vren hlaf

Super-substantiall giue vs to day, and
 ofer wirtlic icel vs to daeg, and

forgiue vs debts oures so we for-
 forgef vs scylda urna, siue we for-

giue debts ours, and do not leade
 gefan scyldgum vrum, and do inlead

vs into temptation. But deliuer euery one
 vsfih in custnung. Ah gefrig vrich.

from euill.
 from ifle. Amen.

Sometwo hundred yeeres after, I find this somewhat varied
 in two translations.

Thu vre fader the eart on heofenum

Si thin nama gehalod. Cum thin ric.

*Si thin willa on eorþan, swa on heofe-
 dayly
 num. Syle vs to dæg. vrn dægthanlican hlaf.

And forgif vs vre glytas swa, swa we for-
 trespasses
 against vs haue trespassed
 gifath * tham the with vs agyltath. And ne

led the vs on costnung, Ac alys vs from

Be it so.

vsfle. * Si it swa

* Gewurth
 þin willa.

* Vrum Gyl-
 tendum.

* Sothlice.

About an hundred and threescore yeares after, in the time of King *Henry* the second, I finde this rime sent from *Rome* by Pope *Adrian* the Englishman, to be taught to the people.

*Vre sadyr in heauen rich,
Thy name be halye deuer-lich,
Thou bring vs thy michell blisse,
Als hit in heauen y-doe,
Euar in yearth beene it also:
That holy bread that lasteth ay,
Thou send it ous this ilke day.
Forgiue ous all that we haue don,
As wee forgiuet vch other mon:
Ne let ous fall into no founding,
Ac shield ous fro the fowle thing. Amen.*

Neither was there any great variation in the time of King *Henry* the third, as appeareth in this of that age, as I coniecture by the Character;

*Fader that art in heauin blisse,
Thin helge nam it wurth the blisse,
Cumen & mot thy king dom,
Thin holy will it be all don.
In heauen and in erdh also,
So it shall bin full well Ic tro.
Gif vs all bread on this day,
And forgif vs vre sinnes,
Ai we do vre wider winnes:
Let vs not in fouding fall,
Oac fro euill thu sylv vs all. Amen.*

In the time of King *Richard* the second about a hundred and odde yeares after, it was so mollified, that it came to be thus, as it is in the Translation of *Wickelisse*, with some Latine words now inserted, whereas there was not one before.

*Our sadyr, that art in heauen halloed be thy name,
thy king dom comto, be thy will done, so in heauen,*

and

and in earth : gif to vs this day our bread ouer other substance : and forgif to vs our dettis, as we forgotten to our detters, and leed vs not into temptation, but deliuer vs fro euill. Amen.

Hitherto will our sparkefull Youth laugh at their great grandfather *English*, who had more care to do wel, than to speak minion-like, and lest more glory to vs by their exploying of great actes, than we shall do by our forging of new words, and vncouth phrases.

Great verily was the glory of our tongue before the *Norman* Conquest, in this, that the old *English* could expresse most aptly, all the conceipts of the minde in their owne tongue, without borrowing from any. As for example :

The holy seruice of God, which the *Latines* called *Religion*, because it knitted the mindes of men together, and most people of *Europe* haue borrowed the same from them they called most significantly *Ean-fastnes*, as the one and onely assurance and fast anker-hold of our soules health.

The gladsome tidings of our saluation, which the *Greekes* called *Euangelion*, and other Nations in the same word, they called *Godspell*, that is *Gods speech*.

For our *Sauour*, which we borrowed from the *French*, and they from the *Latine* *Saluator*, they called in their owne word, *Has-land* from *Hael*, that is, *Salus*, safety, which we retaine still in *Al-hael*, and *Waf-hael*, that is, *Aue, Salue, Sis, saluus*.

They could call the disciples of Christ, *Leorning Cnihtas* that is, *Learning Seruitours*. For *Cniht* which is now a name of worship, signified with them an *Attendant*, or seruitour.

They could name the *Pharises* according to the *Hebrew* *Sunder-halgens*, as holy religious men, which had fundred and feuered themselues from other.

The Scribes they could call in their proper signification, as *Booke-men*, *Bocer*. So they called parchment, which we haue catcht from the *Latine* *Pergamenum*, *Boc-fell* in respect of the vse.

So they could call the Sacrament *Haligdome*, as holy iudgement. For so it is according as we receiue it.

They could call *Fertility* and fruitfulnessse of land significantly

ficatiuely *Eordes-wela*, as wealth of the earth.

They could call a *Comet*, a *Faxed starre*; which is all one with *Stella Crinita*, or *Cometa*. So they did call the iudgment seate *Domesettle*.

That which we call the *Parliament*, of the *French Parler* to speake, they called a *Witten mot*, as the Meeting and assembly of wisemen.

The certaine and inward knowledge of that which is in our minde, be it good or bad, which in the Latine word we call *Conscience*, they called *Inwit*, as that which they did inwardly wit and wote, that is, know certainly.

That in a riuier which the Latines call *Alueus*, and *Canalis*, and from thence most nations of *Europe* name *Chanell*, *Kanell*, *Canale*, &c. they properly called the *Streame-race*.

Neither in the degrees of kindred they were destitute of significatiue words; for he whom we (of a *French* and *English* compound word) call *Grandfather*, they called *Eald-fader*, whom we call *Great Grandfather*, they called *Third-fader*. So, which we call *Great Great Grandfather*, they called *Forth-fader*, and his father, *Fifth-fader*.

An *Eunuch*, for whom we haue no name, but from the *Greekes*, they could aptly name *Vnstanta*, that is, without stones, as we vse *Vnspotted*, for without spot, *Vnlearned*, for without learning.

A Couetous man, whom we so call of the *French Conuoitise*, they truely called *Git-for*, as a sore and eagre *Getter*, and *Gatherer*.

That which the Latines call *Abortus*; and we in many words, *Vntimely birth*, or *Borne before the fulltime*, they called *Miss-borne*.

A *Porter*, which we haue receiued from the *French*, they could in their owne word as significatiuely call *A Doreward*.

I could particulate in many more, but this would appeare most plentifully, if the labours of the learned Gentleman Maister *Lawrence Nowell* of *Lincolnes-Inne*, who first in our time recalled the study hereof, Maister *William Lambert*, Maister *I. Ioscelin*, Maister *Fr. Tate* were once published. Other wise it is to be feared, that deuouring *Time*, in few yeares will vterly

vttterly swallow it, without hope of recouery.

The alteration and admiration in our tongne as in all others, hath beene brought in by entrance of Strangers, as *Danes*, *Normans*, and others which haue swarmed hither; by traficke, for new words as well as new wates, haue alwayes come in by the tyrant *Time*, which altereth all vnder Heauen; by *Vse*, which swayeth most, and hath an absolute command in words; and by *Pregnant wits*, specially since that learning after long banishment, was recalled in the time of King *Henry* the eight, it hath beene beautified and enriched out of other good tongues, partly by enfranchising and endenizing strange words, partly by refining and mollifying old words, partly by implanting new words with artificiall composition, happily containing themselues within the bounds prescribed by *Horace*. So that our tongue is (and I doubt not but hath beene) as copious, pithy, and significatiue, as any other tongue in *Europe*: and I hope we are not yet and shall not hereafter come to that which *Seneca* saw in his time, *When mens minds beginne once to inure themselues to dislike, whatsoeuer is vsual, is disdained. They affect nouelty in speech, they recall forworne and uncouth words, they forge new phrases, and that which is newest, is best liked; there is presumptuous and farre fetching of words. And some there are that thinke it a grace, if their speech do bouer, and thereby hold the hearer in suspence: you know what followeth.*

In Epist.

Omitting this, pardon me and thinke me not ouerballanced with affection, if I thinke that our *English* tongue is (I will not say as sacred as the *Herbew*, or as learned as the *Greeke*,) but as fluent as the *Latine*, and as courteous as the *Spanish*, as courtlike as the *French*, and as amorous as the *Italian*, as some Italianated amorous haue confessed. Neither hath any thing detracted more from the dignity of our tongue, than our owne affecting of forraigne tongues, by admiring, praying, and studying them about measure: whereas the wise *Romans* thought no small part of their honour to consist in the honour of their language, As for a long time the *English* placed in the Boroughs townes of *Ireland* and *Wales*, would admit neither *Irish*, nor *Welsh*, among them. And not long since for the honour of our native tongue, *Henry Fitz-Allan*, Earle of *Arundell*,

dell, in trauaile into *Italy*, and the Lord *William Howard* of *Effingham*, in his gouernment of *Cabice*, albeit they were not ignorant of other forraine tongues, would answere no strangers by word of writing, bur onely in English. As in this consideration also (before them) *Cardinall Wolsey* in his ambassage into *France*, commanded all his seruants to vse no French, but meere English to the French, in all communication whatsoever.

As for the *Monosyllables* so rise in our tongue, which were not so originally, although they are vnfitting for verses and measures, yet are they most fit for expressing briefly the first conceits of the minde, or *Intentionalia*, as they call them in Schooles: so that we can set downe more matter in fewer lines, then any other language. Neither do we or the Welsh so cur-tall the *Latine*, that we make all therein *Monosyllables*, as *Ioseph Scaliger* chargeth vs; who in the meane time forgetteth, that his French men haue put in their *Proviso* in the edict of *Pacification* in the *Grammaticall* warre, that they might not pronounce *Latine* distinctly, and the Irish not to obserue quantity of syllables. I cannot yet but confesse that we haue corruptly contracted most names both of men and places, if they were of more then two syllables, and thereby hath ensued no little obscurity.

Whereas our tongue is mixed, it is no disgrace, when as all the tongues of *Europe* do participate interchangeably the one of the other, and in the learned tongues, there hath bene like borrowing one from another. As the present *French* is composed of *Latine*, *Germane*, and the old *Gallique*; the *Italian* of *Latine* and *Germane-Gotish*; and the *Spanish* of *Latine*, *Gotish-Germane*, and *Arabique*, or *Morisquo*. Yet it is false which *Gesner* affirmeth, that our tongue is the most mixt and corrupt of all other. For if it may please any to compare but the Lords Prayer in other languages, hee shall finde as few *Latine* and borrowed forraine words in ours, as in any other whatsoever. Notwithstanding the diuersity of Nations which haue swarmed hither, and the practise of the Normans, who as a monument of their Conquest, would haue yoaked the English vnder their tongue, as they did vnder their

command, by compelling them to teach their children in schooles nothing but French, by setting downe their lawes in the Norman-French, and enforcing them (most rigorously) to pleade and to bee impleaded in that tongue onely for the space of three hundred yeares, vntill King *Edward* the third enlarged them first from that bondage. Since which time, our language hath risen by little, and the prouerbe proued vntrue, which so long had beene vsed, *Iacke would be a gentleman, if he could speake French.*

Herein is a notable argument of our Ancestors stedfastnesse in esteeming and retaining their owne tongue. For as before the Conquest, they misliked nothing more in King *Edward* the Confessor, than that he was Frenchified, and accounted the desire of forraigne language then, to be a forctoken of the bringing in of forraigne powers, which indeede happened. In like manner after the Conquest, notwithstanding those enforcements of the Normans in supplanting it, and the nature of men, which is most pliable with a curious iolity, to fashion and frame themselues according to the manners, attire and language of the Conquerours: Yet in all that long space of 300. yeares, they intermingled very few French-Norman words, except some termes of law, hunting, hawking, and dycing, when as wee within these 60. yeares, haue incorporate so many Latine and French, as the third part of our tongue consisteth now in them. But like themselues continue still those old Englishmen which were planted in *Ireland*, in *Fingall* and the Countrey of *Weysford*, in the time of King *Henry* the second, who yet still continue their ancient attire and tongue, in so much that an English Gentleman not long since, sent thither in Commission among them, sayd that hee would quickly vnderstand the Irish, when they spake the ancient English. So that our ancestors seemed (in part) as iea-
 lous of their native language, as those *Brittaines* which passed hence into *Armorica* in *France*, and marrying strange women there, did cut out their tongues, lest their children should corrupt their language with their mothers tongues, or as the *Germans* (which haue most of all Nations) opposed themselues against all innouations in habite and language.

Nonnius.

Whereas

Whereas the *Hebrew Rabbines* say, and that truly, that Nature hath giuen man fīue instruments for the pronouncing of all letters, the lips, the teeth, the tongue, the palate, and throate; I will not deny but some among vs do pronounce more fully, some flatly, some broadly, and no few mincingly, offending in defect, excesse, or change of letters, which is rather to bee imputed to the persons and their education, than to the language. When as generally wee pronounce (by the confession of strangers), as sweetely, smoothly, and moderately, as any of the Northerne Nations of the world, who are noted to soupe their words out of the throate with fat and full spirits.

This variety of pronounciation hath brought in some diuersity of Orthography, and hereupon Sir *Iohn Price*, to the derogation of our tongue, and glory of his *Welsh*, reporteth that a sentence spoken by him in *English*, and penned out of his mouth by foure good Secretaries, seuerally for triall of our Orthography, was so set downe by them, that they all differed one from the other in many letters: whereas so many *Welsh*, writing the same likewise in their tongue, varied not in any one letter at all. Well, I will not derogate from the good Knights credite; yet it hath bene scene where terne English, writing the same sentence, haue all so concurred, that among them all there hath bene no other difference, than the adding, or omitting once or twise of our silent *E*, in the end of some words. As for the *Welsh*, I could neuer happen on two of that nation together, that would acknowledge that they could write their owne language.

Sir *Thomas Smith* her Maiesties Secretary not long since, a man of great learning and iudgement, occasioned by some vncertainty of our Orthography, thogh it seeme grounded vpon *Sound, Reason, and Custome*, laboured to reduce it to certaine heads; Seeing that whereas of Necessity there must be so many letters in euery tongue, as there are simple and single sounds, that the Latine letters were not sufficient to expresse all our simple sounds. Therefore hee wished that wee should haue A short, and A long, because *a* in *Man*, and in *Man* of horse

horse hath different sounds; E long as in *Men* moderate, and e short as in *Pen*, and an English e as in *wee, thee, he, me* I long, and I short, as in *Bi, per*, and *Bi, emere*: O short, and O long, as in *smoke* of the fire: V long, as in *But, Ocrea*, and V short, as in *But Sed*: and v or y *Greeke*, as *flu, nu, tru*. For consonants he would haue C be neuer vsed but for Ch, as it was among the old English, and K in all other words; for Th. he would haue the *Saxon* letter *Throno*, which was a D with a dash through the head, or þ; for I consonant the *Saxon* ȝ, as ȝet, not leat for leat-stone, ȝay for Iay: Q, if hee were king of A, B, C, should be put to the horne, and banished; and Ku in his place; as *Kuik*, not *quik*, *Kuarel*, not *Quarel*: Z; hee would haue vsed for the softer S, or eth, and es, as *diz* for dieth, *liz* for lies, and the same S inuerted for sh, as *Eal* for *shall*, *fles* for *flesh*. Thus briefly I haue set you downe his deuise, which albeit *Sound* and *Reason* seemed to countenance, yet that *Tyranny* *Custom* hath so confronted, that it will neuer be admitted.

If it be any glory which the *French* and *Dutch* do brag of, that many words in their tongues do not differ from the *Greeke*, I can shew you as many in the *English*; whereof I will giue you a few for a tast, as they haue offered themselues in reading; but withall, I trust you will not gather by consequence, that we are descended from the *Gracians*. Who doth not see identity in these words, as if the one descended from the other?

Greekewords

- Καλέω, to call.
- Πάτος, a path.
- Λάπιω, to lappe.
- Ράvis, raine.
- Ραπίζειν, to rappe.
- Λοῖσθος, last.
- Ζέω, to seethe.
- Θρασύς, rash.
- Νέος, new.
- Γράσις, grasse.
- Ὀρχατος, an Orchard.
- Κρέκω, to creake.

Ἀστήρ, a starre.
***Ὅλος, whole.**
Φαῦλος, foule.
Θήρ, a Dere.
Ράβδος, a rodde.
Ρασώνη, rest.
Μήνη, the Moone.
Μύλη, a mill.
Τίτρος, a teate.
Σκάφη, a shippe.
Στρόφος, a rope.
Καλπάζειν, to gallop.
***Ἄχος, ache.**
Ράκος, a ragge.
Κλίμαξ, a climbing.
Ἰθάρα, an vlder.
***Ὀρει, whorish sport.**
Κύσαι, to kisse.
***Ἀγχεσθαι, to hang.**
***Ἔρα, earth.**
Κάρακος, a crabbe.
Φάλος, a phoale.
Λύχνος, a linke.
Κόττω, to cut.
Ραίειν, to raze out.
***Ὀχρα, oket.**
Μακάω, to mocke.
Ἐλάσσειν, lesse.
Ἀξίην, anaxe.
Σκόπτειν, to scoffe.
Στρώνυμι, to strowe.
Χάρμη, a skirmish.
Κυριακῆ, a Church.
Ροτήρειν, a potte.
Μυσάχες, Mustaches.
Θύρα, a doore.
***Ὀλκαε, a hulke.**
Κακάω, to you know what. With many more if a

man would bee so idle to gather them with *Budans*, *Basius*, *Iunius*, *Pichardus*, and others.

Hereby may be seene the originall of some English words, and the *Etymology* or reason whence many other are deriued, (beside them already specified) may as wel be found in our tong, as in the learned tongues, although hardly; for that herein as in other tongues, the truth lieth hidden and is not easily found, as both *Varro* and *Isidor* do acknowledged. But an indifferent man may iudge, that our name of the most diuine power, God, is better deriued from Good, the chiefe attribute of God, than *Deus* from *Deo*, because God is to be feared: So *Winter* from *Winde*, *Sommer* from the *Sunne*, *Lent* from springing, because it falleth in the spring, for which our Progenitours the *Germans*, vse *Glent*. The feast of Christs Rising, *Easter*, from the old word *East*, which we now vse for the place of the rising of the *Sunne*, *Sayle* as the *Sea-haile*, *Windor* or *Windowe*, as a doore against the wind, *King* from *Coming*; for so our Great-grandfathers called them, which one word implyeth two most important matters in a Governour, *Power*, and *Skill*: and many other, better answering in sound and sense, then those of the *Latines*, *Frater quasi ferè alter*, *Tempestas quasi Tempus pestis*, *Caput à capiendo*, *Digiti quia decem uncti*, *Cura quia cor urit*, *Peccare quasi pedam capere*.

Dionysius a Greeke coynor of *Etymologies* is commended by *Athenas*, in his supper-gulls, table-talkers, of *Deixōsophista*, for making moufe-traps of *Mustern*: and verily if that he be commendable, the Mint-masters of our *Etymologies* deserue no lesse commendation: for they haue merily forged *Money* from *My-honey*, *Flatter* from flie-at-her, *Shouell* from shoue-full, *Mayd* as my ayd, *Mastiefe* as *Masse*-chiefe, *Staffe* as *Stay* of, *Beere*, *Be-beere*, *Symony* *See-mony*, *Stirrup*, a *Stayre-up*, &c.

This merry playing with words too much ysed by some, hath occasioned a great and high personage to say, that as the *Italian* tongue is fit for courting; the *Spanish* for treating, the *French* for trafficke; so the *English* is most fit for trifling and toying. And so doth *Gwaldus Cambrensis* seeme to thinke, when as in his time he saith, the *English* and *Welsh* delighted much in licking the letter; and clapping together of *Agnominations*.

But

*Mythologiae, apud et Thesauri
occurrit.*

But now I will conclude this trifling discourse, with a true tale of an Ancient Historian.

Of the effectuall power of words, great disputes haue bin of great wits in all ages; the *Pythagoreans* extolled it, the impious Iewes ascribed all miracles to a name, which was ingraued in the reuestiary of the Temple, watched by two brazen dogs, which one stale away and enscained it in his thigh, as you may reade in *Orosius de Sapientia*, and the like in *Rabi Hamas Speculation*: and strange it is what *Samonicus Serenus* ascribed to the word *ABRADACARBA*, against agues. But there was one true English word of as great, (if not greater force) than them all, now out of all vse, and will be thought for sound barbarous; but therefore of more efficacy (as it pleaseth *Porphyrie*) and in signification it signifieth as it seemeth, no more then abiect, base-minded, false-hearted, coward, or nidget. Yet it hath leuied Armies, and subdued rebellious enemies; and that I may hold you no longer, it is *Niding*. For when there was a dangerous rebellion against King *William Rufus*, and *Rocheſter* Castle, then the most important and strongest fort of this Realme, was stoutly kept against him, after that he had but proclaimed, that his subiects should repare thither to his Campe, vpon no other penalty, but that whosoever refused to come, should be reputed a *Niding*: they swarmed to him immediately from all sides in such numbers, that he had in few dayes an infinite Armie, and the rebels therewith were so terrified, that they forthwith yeilded. While I run on in this course of English tongue, rather respecting matter then words, I forget that I may be charged by the minion refiners of English, neither to write State-English, Court-English, nor Secretarie-English; and verily I acknowledge it. Sufficient it is for me, if I haue waded hitherto in the fourth kind, which is plaine English, leauing to such as are compleate in all, to supply whatsoeuer remaineth.

William Malmesbury.

Niding.



The Excellency of the English
tongue by R. C. of Anthony
 Esquire to W. C.



IT were most fitting (in respect of discretion) that men should first weigh matters with iudgement, and then encline their affection, where the greatest reason swayeth. But ordinarily it falleth out to the contrary; for either by custome, we first settle our affection, and then afterward draw in those arguments to approue it, which should haue forgone to perswade our selues. This preposterous course (seeing antiquity from our elders, and vniuersality of our neighbours, do entitle with a right) I hold my selfe the more freely warranted *delirare*, not onely *cum vulgo*, but also *cum sapientibus*, in seeking out with what commendations I may attire our English language, as *Stephanus* hath done for the French, and diuers others for theirs.

Locutio is defined, *Animi sensus per vocem expressio*. On which ground I build these consequencies, that the first and principall point sought in euery language, is that wee may expresse the meaning of our mindes, aptly each to other. Next, that wee may doe it readily without great adoe. Then fully, so as others may throughly conceiue vs. And last of all handsomely, that those to whom we speake may take pleasure in hearing vs, so as whatsoeuer tongue will gaine the race of perfection, must runne on these foure wheelles, *Significancy*, *Easinesse*, *Copiousnesse*, and *Sweetnesse*. of which the two foremost import a necessity, the two latter a delight.

Now

Foure points
 requisite in a
 Language.

Now if I can prouē that our English Language, for all, or the most, is matchable, if not preferable before any other in vse at this day; I hope the assent of any imparciall Reader will passe on my side. And how I endeauour to performe the same this short labour shall manifest.

To beginne then with the Significancy, it consisteth in the letters, words, and phrases. And because the Greeke and Latine haue euer borne away the prerogatiue from all other tongues, they shall serue as touch-stones to make our tryall by. Significancy.

For Letters wee haue C. more then the Greekes K. and Y. Letters. more then the Latines, and W. more then them both, or the French and Italians.

In those common to them and vs, wee haue the vse of the Greeke β in our V, of our B they haue none, so haue wee of their Δ and Θ in our Th, which in *that* and *things* expresseth both, but of our D. they haue none. Likewise their Y we turne to another vse in *yeeld*, then they can, and as for E G & I, neither Greekes nor Latines can make profit of them, as we doe in these words *Each, Edge, Ioy*. True it is that we in pronouncing the Latine, vse them also after this manner; but the same in regard of the ancient and right Roman deliuey altogether abusiuely, as may appeare by *Scaliger, Sir Thomas Smith, Lipsius, and others.*

Now for the significancy of words, as euery *Individuum* is but Words. one, so in our natie English-Saxon Language, we find many of them sutably expressed by one Syllable: those consisting of more, are borrowed from other Nations, the examples are infinite; and therefore I will omit them as sufficiently notorious.

Againe, for expressing our passions, our interiections are Interiections. very apt and forcible. As finding our selues somewhat agreed, wee cry *Ah*, if more deeply *Oh*, when wee pittie *Alas*, when we bemoane; *Alacke*, neither of them so effeminate as the Italian *Deh*, or the French *Helas*: In detestation wee say *Phy*, as if therewithall wee should spit. In attention *Haa*, in calling *Whowpe*, in hallowing *Wahahowe*, all which (in my eare) seeme to be deriued from the very natures of those feuerall affections.

Composition
of words.

Grow from hence to the composition of words, and there-
in our Language hath a peculiar grace, a like significancy, and
more short then the Greekes, for example in *Moldwarp*, wee
expresse the nature of that beast. In *handkercher*, the thing and
his vse. In *upright* that vertue by a Metaphore. In *Wise-
dome* and *Doomes-day*, so many Sentences as Words, and
so of the rest, for I giue onely a taste that may direct o-
thers to a fuller obseruation of what my sudden memory can-
not represent vnto me. It may passe also the masters of this sig-
nificancy, that in a manner all the proper names of our people
doe import somewhat, which from a peculiar note at first of
some one of the Progenitors, in processe of time inuested it
selfe in a possession of the posteritie, euen as wee see like of-
ten befall to those, whose Fathers bare some vncouth Chri-
stian Names. Yet for the most part wee auoid the blemish
giuen by the Romans, in like cases, who distinguished the
Persons by the imperfections of their bodies, from whence
grew their *Nasones*, *Labeones*, *Frontones*, *Dentones*; and
such like: how euer *Macrobius* coloureth the same. Yea
so significant are our words, that amongst them sundry sin-
gle ones, serue to expresse diuers things, as by *Bill* is meant
weapon, a scroll, and a Birds beake, by *Grave*, sober, a tombe,
and to carue, and by *Light, marke, match, file, sore, and pray*, the
semblable.

Names.

Equiuoca.

Againe, some sentences, in the same words carry a diuers sence, as
till desert ground: some signifie one thing forward, and another
backward, as *Feeler I was no fo*, *Of one saw I releefe*. Some sig-
nifie one thing forward and backward, as *Ded deemed*, *I ioi
reuiuer*, and this *Eye, did Madam Erre?* Some carry a contrary
sence backward, to that they did forward, as *I did leuell ere
ven*, *veu ere leuell did I*.

Some deliuer a contrary sence by the diuers pointing, as the
Epistle in doctor *Wilsons* Rhetoricke, and many such like, which
a curious head, leasure, and time might picke out.

Proverbs.

Neither may I omit the significancy of our Prouerbs concise
in words, but plentiful in number, briefly pointing at many
great matters, and vnder the circuit of a few syllables, prescri-
bing sundry auailable caucats.

Lastly,

Lastly, our speech doth not consist onely of words, but in a sort euen of deeds; as when we expresse a matter by Metaphors, wherein the English is very fruitfull and forcible. Metaphors.

And so much for the significancy of our Language in meaning.

Now for his easinesse in learning, the same shooteth out into branches. The one, of others learning our Language, the second of our learning that of others. For the first, the most part of our words (as I haue touched) are Monasyllables and so the fewer in tale, and the sooner reduced to memory, neither are wee loaded with those declensions, flexions, and variations, which are incident to many other tongues, but a few articles gouerne all our verbes and Nownes, and so we reade a very short Grammer. Easinesse to be learned.

For easie learning of other Languages by ours, let these serue as proofes, there are many Italian words, which the French men cannot pronounce, *accio* for which he saith *ashio*: many of the French with the Italian can hardly come away withall, as *Bayller chagzni Postillon*, many in ours, which neither of them can vtter; as *Hedge Water*. So that a stranger though neuer so long conuersant amongst vs, carrieth euermore a watch-word vpon his tongue to descry him by, but turne an Englishman at any time of his age into what Country soeuer, allowing him due respite, and you shall see him profit so well, that the imitation of his vtterance, will in nothing differ from the paterne of that natieue Language. The want of which towardnesse cost the *Ephramites* their skinnes; neither doth this crosse my former assertion of others easie learning our Language. For I meane of the sence and words, and not touching the pronunciation. To learne others.

But I must now enter into the large field of our tongues copiousnesse, and perhaps long wander vp and downe, without finding easie way of Issue, and yet leaue many parts thereof vn-surveyed. 3. Copiousnes

My first proefe of our plenty, I borrow from the choise which is giuen vs by the vse of diuers Languages. The ground of our owne appertaineth to the old Saxon, little differing from the present low *Dutch*, because they more then any of their Borrowing.

their Neighbours haue hitherto preferued that speech from a ny great forreine mixture; heere amongst, the Britons haue left diuers of their words interfowed, as it were thereby making a continuall claime to their possession. Wee may also trace the footsteps of the *Danish* bitter (though not long during) souerainty in these parts, and the *Roman* also imparted vnto vs of his Latine riches, with no sparing hand. Our Neighbours the French, haue becae likewise contented wee should take vp by retaile as well their termes as their fashions: or rather wee retaine yet but some remant of that which once heere bare all the sway, and dayly renue the store. So haue our Italian Trauellers brought vs acquainted with their sweete relished Phrases, which (so their conditions crept not in withall) were the better tollerable, yea euen we seeke to make our good of our late Spanish enemy, and feare as little the hurt of his tongue as the dint of his Sword. Seeing then wee borrow (and that not shamefully) from the *Dutch*, the *Britane*, the *Romane*, the *Dane*, the *French*, the *Italian*, and *Spaniard*; how can our stocke bee other then exceeding plentifull? It may bee obiected, that such patching maketh *Littletons* hotch-pot of our tongue, and in effect brings the same rather to a Babellish confusion, then any one entire Language.

Answer.

It may againe bee answered, that this theft of words, is no lesse warranted by the priuiledge of a prescription, ancient and vniuersall, then was that of goods amongst the *Lacedemonians* by an enacted law; for so the Greekes robbed the Hebrewes, the Latines the Greekes (which filching *Cicero* with a large discourse in his Booke *De Oratore* defendeth) and (in a manner) all other Christian Nations the Latine. For euidence hereof, many sentences may bee produced consisting of words, that in their originall are Latine, and yet (saue some small variance in their terminations) fall out all one with the French, Dutch, and English, as *Ley*, *Ceremonious persons*, *offer prelate preest*, *cleere candles flamme*, *in Temples cloistre*, *In cholerick Temperature*, *clisters purgation is pestilent*, *pulers preseruatine*, *subtill Factors*, *aduocates Notaries*, *prablize*, *Papers*, *Labels*, *Registers*, *Regents*, *Maiesty*, *in Palace hath triumphant Throne*,
Regi-

Words one in
 diuers Lan-
 guages.

Regiments, Scepter, Vassals, Supplication, and such like. Then euen as the Italian Potentates of these dayes make no difference in their Pedegrees and successions, betweene the best lawfull or vnlawfull, where either an vtter-wartⁿ or a better desert doth force or entice them thereunto, so may the consenting practise of these Nations, passe for a iust Legittimation of these bastard words, which either necessity, or conueniency hath induced them to adopt.

For our owne parts we imploy the borrowed ware so far to our aduantage, that we raise a profit of new words from the same stocke, which yet in their owne Country are not marchantable. For example, we deduce diuers words from the Latine, which in the Latine it selfe cannot be yeilded, as the verbs, *To Aire, to beard, to crosse, to flame*, and their deriuations, ayring, ayred, bearder, bearding, bearded, &c. as also closer, closely, closenesse, glosingly, hourelly, maiesticall, maiestically. In like sort we graffe vpon French words those buds, to which that soile affoordeth no growth, as chiefly, *faultry, slauish, precisenesse*. Diuers words also we deriue out of the Latine at second hand by the French, and make good English, though both Latine and French haue their hands closed in that behalfe, as in these verbes, *Pray, Point, Paze, Prest, Rent, &c.* and also in the Aduerbes *carpingly, currantly, actinely, colourably, &c.* Againe in other Languages there fall out defects, while they want meanes to deliuer that which another tongue expresth, as (by Ciceroes obseruation) you cannot interpret *Ineptus* vnapt, vnfit, vntoward, in Greeke. Neither *Porcus Capo Veruex*, a barrow Hog, a Capon, a Weather, as Cuiacius noteth, *ad Tit. de verb. signif.* No more can you expresse *to stand* in French, *to Tye* in Cornish: nor *Knave* in Latine, for *Nebulo* is a cloudy fellow, or in Irish; whereas you see our ability extendeth thereunto.

Moreouer, the copiousnesse of our Language appeareth in the diuersity of our Dialects, for we haue Court and we haue Country English, we haue Northerne, and Southerne grosse and ordinary, which differ each from other, not only in the terminations, but also in many words, termes, and phrases, and expresse the same things in diuers sorts, yet all right English alike, neither can any tongue (as I am perswaded) deliuer a matter with

more

Increase on borrowing.

Of Latine the French.

Defects of other tongues.

more varietie then ours, both plainely and by Prouerbes and Metaphers: for example, when wee would bee rid of one wee vse to say, *bee going, trudge, packe, bee faring, hence, a-way, swift*, and by circumlocution; *Rather your roome then your company, lets see your backe, come againe when I bid you, when you are called, sent for, intreated, willed, desired, inuited, spare vs your place, another in your stead, a Ship of Salt for you, saue your credite, you are next the doore, the doore is open for you, there is no body holdeth you, no body teares your sleene, &c.* likewise this word *Fortis* wee may synonymize after all these fashions, stout, hardy, valiant, doughty, couragious, aduentrous, &c.

All Sorts of
Verses.

And in a word, to close vp these proofes of our copiousnesse, looke into our Imitations, of all sorts of Verses afforded by any other Language, and you shall finde that Sir *Philip Sidney*, Master *Purtenham*, Master *Staniburst*, and diuers more haue made vse how farre we are within compasse of a fore-imagined possibility in that behalfe.

Sweetenesse.

I come now to the last and sweetest point of the sweetenesse of our tongue, which shall appeare the more plainely, if like two Turkeyses or the London Drapers, we match it with our neighbours. The Italian is pleasant but without sinewes, as a still fleeing water. The French, delicate, but euen nice as a woman, scarce daring to open her lippes for feare of marring her countenance. The Spanish Maiestticall, but sulsome, running too much on the O. and terrible like the Diuell in a Play. The Dutch manlike but withall very harsh, as one ready at euery word to picke a quarrell. Now we in borrowing from them, giue the strength of consonants to the Italian, the full sound of words to the French, the variety of terminations to the Spanish, and the mollifying of more vowels to the Dutch, and so (like Bees) gather the hony of their good properties, and leaue the dregs to themselves. And thus when substantialnesse combineth with delightfulnesse, fulnesse with finenesse, seemliness with portliness, and currantnesse with stayednesse, how can the Language which consisteth of all these, sound other then most full of sweetnesse?

Mixture.

Againe, the long words that we borrow, being intermingled with the short of our owne store, make vp a perfect harmony, by culling from out which mixture (with iudgement) you may
franc

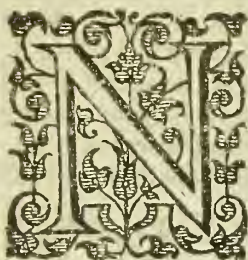
frame your speech according to the matter you must worke on, Maiesticall, pleasant, delicate, or manly more or lesse, in what sort you please. Adde hereunto, that whatsoeuer grace any other Language carrieth in Verse or Prose, in Tropes. or Metaphors, in Echoes and Agnominations, they may all bee liuely and exactly represented in ours. Will you haue *Platoes* veine? reade *Sir Thomas Smith*; the *Ionicke*? *Sir Thomas Moore*; *Ciceroes*? *Ascham*, *Varro*? *Chaucer*, *Demosthenes*? *Sir Iohn Cbeeke* who (in his Treatise to the Rebels) hath comprised all the figures of Rhetorick. Will you reade *Virgill*? take the Earle of *Surrey*. *Catullus*? *Shakespheare* and *Barlowes* Fragment; *Ouid*? *Daniel*, *Lucan*? *Spencer*, *Martiall*? *Sir Iohn Davies* and others: will you haue all in all for Prose and Verse? take the miracle of our age, *Sir Philip Sidney*.

And thus, if mine owne eyes bee not blinded by affection, I haue made yours to see, that the most renowned of all other nations haue laied vp, as in treasure, and entrusted the *Diuisos orbe Britannos*, with the rarest Jewels of their lips perfections, whether you respect the vnderstanding for significancy, or the memory for easinesse, or the conceit for plentifulnesse, or the care for pleasantnesse: wherein if enough be deliuered, to adde more then enough were superfluous; if too little, I leaue it to be supplied by better stored capacities; if ought amisse, I submit the same to the discipline of euery able and impartiall censurer.

Christian



Christian Names.



Ames called in Latine *Nomina quasi Notamini*, were first imposed for the distinction of persons, which we call now Christian Names: After, for difference of Families, which we call Surnames, and have beene especially respected, as whereon the glory and credit of men is grounded, and by which the same is conveyed to the

knowledge of posteritie.

Euery person had in the beginning one onely proper name, as among the Iewes, *Adam, Ioseph, Salomon*; among the Ægyptians, *Anubis, Amasis, Barisis*; among the Chaldæans, *Ninus, Ninias, Semiramis*; among the Medians, *Astiaiges, Bardanes, Arbaces*; among the Grecians, *Diomedes, Vlisses, Orestes*; among the Romans, *Romulus, Remus, Fastulus*; among the old Gaules, *Litavicus, Cavarillus, Diuitiacus*; among the Germans, *Ariovistus, Arminius, Nassua*; among the Britans, *Cassibellin, Caratac, Calgac*; among the ancient English, *Hengest, Ella, Kenric*; likewise all other Nations, except the savages of Mount *Atlas* in *Barbary*, which were reported to bee both namelesse and dreamelesse.

The most ancient Nation of the Iewes gaue the name at the Circumcision the eight day after the natiuity; the Romans to females the same day, to males the ninth day, which they called *Dies lustricus*, as it were the cleansing day, vpon which day they solemnized a feast called *Nominalia*, and as *Tertullian* noteth, *Fata scribenda aduocabantur*, that is, as I conceiue, their Natiuity was set. And it was enacted by the Emperour *Antoninus Philosophus*, that all should enter their Childrens names on record, before Officers thereunto appoined. At what time other

Nations

Varro.
Iulius.
Paris.
Vigilius.

Plinius.
Marcellinus.

De Anima
cap. 39.
Capitolinus.

Nations in ancient times gaue names, I haue not read: but since Christianity, most Nations for the time followed the Iewes, celebrating baptisme the eight day after the birth, onely our Ancestors in this Realme (vntill latter time) baptized, and gaue names the very birth day, or next day after, following therein the counsel of S. *Cyprian*, in his third Epistle *Ad Fidum*. But the Polonians gaue name in the seauenth yeare, at which time they did first cut their childrens haire.

Mart. Cromerus.

The first imposition of Names was grounded vpon so many occasions, as were hard to be specified, but the most common in most ancient times among all nations, as well as the *Hebrewes*, was vpon future good hope conceiued by parents of their children, in which you might see their first and principall wishes toward them. Whereupon St. *Hierome* saith, *Votiva & quasi ob virtutis auspiciū imponuntur vocabula hominibus, & appellativa vertuntur in propria, sicut apud Latinos, Victor, Probus, Castus, &c.* And such hopefull lucky names called by *Cicero*, *Bona nomina*, by *Tacitus*, *Fausta nomina*, were euēr first enrolled and ranged in the *Romane* Musters; first called out to serue at the first sacrifices, in the foundation of *Colonies*, as *Statorius*, *Faustus*, *Valerius*, which implied the persons to be stout, happy, and valorous. As contrariwise *Atrius Umber* is accounted in *Luie*, *abominandi omnis nomen*, an abominable name, for that it participated in signification with dismall darkenesse, dead ghosts, and shaddowes. And you remember what *Plautus* saith of one whose name was *Lico*, that is, a *Greedy Wolfe*.

Cic de Diuinatione.

*Vosmet nunc facite coniecturam caterum.
Quid id sit hominis, cui Lyco nomen fiet.*

Yea such names were thought so happy and so fortunate, that in the time of *Galienus*, one *Regilianus*, which commanded in *Illyricum*, got the Empire there, onely in fauour of his name. For when it was demanded at a supper, from whence *Regilianus* was deriued, one answered, à *Regno*, another beganne to decline *Rex*, *Regis*, *Regi*, *Regilianus*, whereat the Souldiers (which in all actions are forward,) beganne with acclamation, *Ergo potest Rex esse, Ergo potest regere,*

See Herodot. 1.9. de Hegefrato. Trebellius Pollio.

Lampridius.

Deus tibi regis nomen impoſuit: and ſo inueſted him with imperiall robes. In this Ile alſo at *Silceſter* in *Hampſhire*, *Conſtantius* a military man of ſome reputation, in hope of his lucky name, and that he would prooue another *Conſtantinus Magnus* to the good of the people, was by the Brittain Army proclaimed Emperour againſt *Honorius*: who employed great matters in his owne peiſon in *Gallia*, and by his ſonne in *Spaine*. So in former times the name of *Antoninus*, in remembrance of *Antoninus Pius*, was ſo amiable among the Romans, as he was ſuppoſed vnfit for the Empire, who bare not that name, vntill *Antoninus Elagabalus* with his filthy vices diſtained the ſame. We reade alſo that two Ambaſſadours were ſent out of *France* into *Spaine*, to King *Alphonſe* the ninth, to demaund one of the daughters that he begat of the daughter of King *Henry* the ſecond of *England*, to be married to their Soueraigne King *Lewes* the eight: one of theſe Ladies was very beautifull, called *Vrraca*, the other not ſo beautifull, but named *Blanche*. When they were preſented to the Ambaſſadours, all men held it as a matter reſolued, that the choyce would light vpon *Vrraca*, as the elder and fairer: But the Ambaſſadours enquiring each of their names, tooke offence at *Vrraca*, and made choyce of the Lady *Blanche*, ſaying, That her name would be better receiued in *France* than the other, as ſignifying faire and beautifull, according to the verſe made to her honour.

Candida, candescens candore, & cordis, & oris.

So that the greateſt Philoſopher *Plato* might ſeeme, not without cauſe, to aduiſe men to be carefull in giving faire and happy names: as the *Pythagoreans* affirmed the minds, actions, and ſucceſſes of men to be according to their *Fate*, *Genius*, and *Name*. One alſo well obſerueth that theſe ſeuē things, Vertue, good Parentage; Wealth, Dignity, or office, good Preſence, a good Chriſtian name, with a gracious Surname, and ſeemely attire, do eſpecially grace and adorne a man. And accordingly ſayeth *Panormitan*; *Ex bono nomine oritur bona praſumptio*. As the common Prouerbe, *bonum nomen, bonum omen*.

The

The diuell neuerthelesse who alwayes maligneth God Amm. Marcell. and goodnesse, wrought by cruelty of *Valens* the Empe- lib. 29.
rour the destruction of many men of worth, who had happy names beginning with *Theo*, signifying God, as *Theodorus*, *Theodulus*, *Theodoretus*, *Theodosius*, &c. For that diuers curious companions had found by the falling of a ring magically prepared, vpon those letters onely of all the *Alphabet*, grauen in a Charger of sundry mettalls, and set vpon a Laurell triuet; that one who had his name beginning with *Theod*, should succeed in the Empire. Which was verified in *Theodosius* not long after.

In times of Christianity, the names of most holy and vertuous persons, and of their most worthy progenitors, were giuen to stirre vp men to the imitation of them, whose names they bare. But succeeding ages (little regarding Saint *Chrystomes* admonition to the contrary, haue recalled prophane names, so as now *Diana*, *Cassandra*, *Hyppolitus*, *Venus*, *Lais*, names of vnhappy disaistre are as rife somewhere, as euer they were in *Paganisme*: Albeit in our late reformation, some of good consideration haue brought in *Zachary*, *Malachy*, *Iosias*, &c. as better agreeing with our faich, but without contempt of Country names (as I hope) which haue both good and gracious significations, as shall appeare hereafter.

Whereas in late yeares, Surnames haue beene giuen for Christian names among vs, and no where else in Christendome; although many dislike it, for that great inconuenience will ensue: neuerthelesse it seemeth to proceede from hearty good will and affection of the Godfathers, to shew their loue, or from a desire to continue and propagate their owne names to succeeding ages. And is in no wise to bee disliked, but rather approoued in those, which matching with heires generall of worshipfull ancient families, haue giuen those names to their heires, with a mindefull and thankfull regard of them, as we haue now, *Pickering*, *Wotton*, *Greuell*, *Varney*, *Bassingburne*, *Gawdy*, *Calthorpe*, *Parker*, *Pecsal*, *Brocas*, *Fitz Raulfe Chamberlanie*, who are the heires of *Pickering*, *Bassingburne*, *Greuell*, *Calthorpe*, &c. For beside the continuation of the name, we see that the selfe name, yea and sometime

the similitude of names doth kindle sparkles of loue and liking among meere strangers.

Neither can I beleue a wayward old man, which would say, that the giuing of Surnames for Christian names, first began in the time of King *Edward* the sixt, by such as would be Godfathers, when they were more then halfe fathers, and thereupon would haue perswaded some to change such names at the confirmation. Which (that I may note by the way) is vsuall in other Countries, as we remember two sonnes of King *Henry* the second of *France*, Christned by the names of *Alexander* and *Hercules*, changed them at their Confirmation into *Henry* and *Francis*.

But two Christian names are rare in *England*, and I onely remember now his Maiesty, who was named *Charles Iames*, as the Prince his Sonne *Henry Frederic*; and among priuate men, *Thomas Maria Wingfield*, and Sir *Thomas Posthumus Hobby*. Although it is common in *Italy*, to adioyne the name of some Saint, in a kind of deuotion to the Christian name, as *Iohannes Baptista Spinula*; *Iohannes Franciscus Borhomeus*, *Marcus Antonius Flaminius*: and in *Spaine*, to adde the name of the Saint, on whose day the childe was borne.

If that any among vs haue named their children *Remedium amoris*, *Imago seculi*, or with such like names, I know some will thinke it more then a vanity, as they do but little better of the new names, *Free-gift*, *Reformation*, *Earth*, *Dust*, *Ashes*, *Deliuery*, *Morefruite*, *Tribulation*, *The Lords is neare*, *More triall*, *Discipline*, *Ioy againe*, *From above*: which haue lately beene giuen by some to their children with no euill meaning, but vpon some singular and precise conceite. That I may oinit another more vaine absurdity, in giuing names and surnames of men, yea and of the best families to dogges, beares, and horses. When as we reade it was thought a capitall crime in *Pomposianus*, for calling his base bondslaues by the name of Grand Captaines. Here I might remember how some mislike the giuing of Parents names successiuely to their heires, for that if they should be forced to prooue descent, it will bee hard to prooue the *Doner* and the *Donee* in *Formedon*, and to distinguish the one from the other.

Suetonius in
Domit ca. 10.

Se Demosthe-
nes contra Bo-
etum, da No-
mine.

It were impertinent to note here, that destinies were superstitiously by *Onomantia* desciphered out of names, as though the names and natures of men were futable, and fatall necessity concurred herein with voluntary motion in giuing the name, according to that of *Ansonius* to *Probus*.

*Qualem creauit moribus,
Iussit vocari nomine,
Mundi supremus arbiter.*

And after, where he playeth with bibbing mother *Meroe*, as though she were so named, because she would drinke meere wine without water, or as he pleasantly calleth it *Merum*, *Merum*; for as he sayth;

*Qui primus Meroe nomen tibi condidit, ille
Theseida nomen condidit Hippolito,
Nam diuinare est, nomen componere, quod sit
Fortuna, morum, vel necis indicium.*

For *Hippolitus* the some of *Theseus* was torne in peeces by his coach horses, according to his name. So *Agamemnon* signified hee should linger long before *Troy*, *Priamus* that hee should be redeemed out of bondage in his childehood. *Tantalus*, that he should be most wretched, because $\Lambda\gamma\alpha\mu\iota\tau\omega\varsigma$ in the one and $\Pi\omicron\iota\sigma\iota\mu\omega\varsigma$ in the other, and $\tau\omicron\lambda\alpha\mu\tau\alpha\varsigma$ in the third implieth such accidents vnto them. Hither also may be referred that of *Claudius Rutilius*.

*Nominibus certis credam decurrere more?
Moribus aut potius nomina certa dari?*

But to confront Poet with Poet, our good *Epigrammaticali* Poet, old *Godfrey* of *Winchester*, thinketh no ominous forespeaking to lie in names, in that to *Faustus*.

*Multum Fauste tua de nobilitate superbis,
Quodq; bono Faustus omine nomen habes,
Sed nullum nomen momenti, sit licet omen.*

Memorable is that which may be obserued out of Histories, how that men of the selfe same name haue begun and ended great states and Empires : as *Cyrus* the sonne of *Cambises* began the Persian Monarchy, *Cyrus* the sonne of *Darius* ruinated the same. *Darius* the sonne of *Histaspes* restored it. And againe, *Darius* the sonne of *Arsamis* vtterly ouerthrew it. *Philip* the sonne of *Amintas* especially enlarged the Kingdome of *Macedonia*, *Philip* the sonne of *Antigonus* wholly lost the same. *Augustus* was the first established the Emperour of *Rome*, *Augustulus* the last. *Constantinus Magnus* borne in this Isle first began the Empire of *Constantinople*, *Constantinus* the last left it to the Turkes, and vtterly lost the same, &c.

*Suet in Cai.
Caligula ca.
vlc.

^aThe like obseruation is, that some names are vnfortunate to Princes ; As *Cains* amongst the Romans, *Iohn*, in *France*, *England*, and *Scotland*, and *Henry* lately in *France*. See the Table of Christian names.

Pliny 24.c.4.

Such like curious obseruations bred the superstitious kind of *Diuination* called *Onomantia*, condemned by the last generall Counsell, by which the *Pythagoreans* iudged the euen number of vowells in names, to signifie imperfections in the left sides of men, and the odde number in the right. By this *Augustus* the Emperour encouraged himselfe, and conceiued good hope of victory, when as the night before the sea-battell at *Actium*, the first man hee met was a poore wayfaring man driuing his asse before him, whose name when he demanded, he answered, *Eutyches*, that is, *Happyman*; and that his asses name was *Nicon*, that is, *Victor*. In which place when he accordingly had obtained the victory, hee builded the City *Nicopolis*, that is, *the city of Victory*, and there erected brasen images of the man and his asse. By this *Theodatus* King of the *Gothes*, when hee was curious to know the successe of his warres against the *Romans*, an *Onomanticall* or *Name-wisard* Iew willed him, to shut vp a number of swine in little hog-styes, and to giue some of them Roman names, to other Gotish names, with seuerall markes, and there to leaue them to a certaine day; At the day appoynted, the King with the Iew repayred to the hog-styes, where they found them onely dead, to whom they had giuen the

Glucas in hi-
stor.

Cal. Rodogi-
nus. l. 13. c. 35.

the Gotish names, and those alieue to whom they had giuen the Roman names, but yet with their brissells more then halfe shed. Whereupon the Jew fore-told, that the *Gothes* should wholly be discomfited, and the *Romanes* should lose a great part of their forces. By this *Vespasian* was encouraged to take vpon him the Empire, when comming to the Temple of *Serapis* at *Alexandria*, and being there alone at his deuotion, he sodainly saw in a vision, one *Baslides*, a noble man of *Egypt*, who was then foure score miles off. Vpon which name of *Baslides*, de-riued from *Basilus*, signifying a King, he assured himselfe of royalty, and the Empire which he then complotted for. As concerning this *Onomantia*, a Germane lately set fortha Table, which I wish had beene suppressed, for that the diuell by such vanities, doth abuse the credulity of youth to greater matrers, and sometimes to their owne destructions.

Tacitus 4.Hist.

I cannot tell how you would like it, if I should but remember how the *Greekes* superstitiously iudged them more happy, in whose names the numerall letters added together, made the greater summe, and therefore *Achilles* forsooth must needes vanquish *Hector*, because the numerall Greeke letters rose to a greater number in his name then in the others. Or how the amorous *Romanes* kissed the Cup with a health so often at their meetings, as there were letters in their Mistresse names, according to that of merry *Martiall* of his two wenches, *Nania* which had six letters, and *Iustina* that had seauen in her name.

Nania sex cyathis, septem Iustina bibatur.

Our Nation was farre from those and such curious toys; therefore here will I ouerpass them, and set downe *Alphabetically*, the names which we now call Christian names; most vsuall to the English Nation, with their significations. For this is to be taken as a granted verity, that names among all nations and tongues (as I partly noted before) are significatiue, and not vaine senselesse sounds. Among the *Hebrewes* it is certaine out of sacred Scriptures, Saint *Hierome*, and *Philo*,

likewise among the *Greeks, Romans, Germans, French, &c.* ea ya among the barbarous Turkes, for with them *Mahomet* signifieth glorified or laudable, *Homer* liuely, *Abdalla* Gods seruant, *Selimam* peaceable, *Agmad* good, *Haniza* ready, *Neama* pleasant. And the *sauages* of *Hispaniola* and all *America*, name their children in their owne languages, *Glistering-light*, *Sunne-bright*, *Gold-bright*, *Fine-gold*, *Sweete*, *Rich*, *Feather*, &c. as they of *Congo*, by names of birds, pretious stones, flowres.

So that it were grosse ignorance and no small reproach of our Progenitours, to thinke their names onely nothing significatiue, because that in the daily alteration of our tongue the signification of them is lost, or not commonly knowne, which yet I hope to recouer, and to make in some part knowne, albeit they cannot easily and happily be translated, because as *Porphyry* noteth, Barbarous names (as he termeth them,) were very Emphaticall and very short. But in all the significations of these names, you shall see the good and hopefull respects which the deuifers of the names had, that there is an *Orthotes* or certitude of names among all Nations, according to *Plato*, and thereby perceiue that many were translated out of the Greeke and Latine. Withall we may make this fruite by consideration of our names, which haue good, hopefull, and lucky significations, that accordingly wee do. carry and conforme our selues; so that we faile not be answerable to them, but be *Nostri nominis homines*, and *ἑσθέρωνος*, as *Severus*, *Probus*; and *Aureolus* are called *Sui nominis imperatores*. And accordingly it seemeth to haue bene the manner at giuing of names, to wish the children might performe and discharge their names, as when *Gunthram* King of the French, named *Clotharius* at the font, he sayd; *Crescat puer, & huius sit nominis executor*.

But before I proccede farther, this is to be noted. In most ancient times the Brittaines had here their peculiar names, for the most part taken from colours, (for they vsed to paint themselves) which are now lost, or remaine among the Welsh. Afterward they tooke Romane names when they were Preuincialls, which either remaine corrupted among them, or were extinguished in the greatest part of the Realme, after the entrance

of

Bel. Forrest.

Ioseph Acosta.

Theologia.
Phænicum.

• In Cratyl.

of the English Saxons, who brought in the German names, as *Gridda, Penda, Oswald, Edward, Vchtred, Edmund, &c.* Then to say nothing of the Danes, who no doubt brought in their names, as *Suayn, Harold, Knute, &c.* The Normans conquest brought in other german names, for they originally vsed the german tongue, as *William, Henry, Richard, Robert, Hugh, Roger, &c.* as the Greek names, *Ablabius. i. Innocent, Aspasius. i. Delightfull, Boethius. Symmachus. i. Helper, Toxotius. i. Archer, &c.* were brought into *Italy* after the diuision of the Empire. After the conquest, our nation (who before would not admit strange and vnknowne names, but auoided them therefore as vnlucky) by little and little began to vse hebrew & sacred names, as *Mathew, Dauid, Samsō, Luke, Simon, &c.* which were neuer receiued in Germany, vntill after the death of *Frederike*, the 2. about some 300. yeeres since.

So that the *Saxons, Danish, Norman, and British* tongues, are the fittest keyes to open the entrance for searching out of our ancient names yet in vse. For the Hebrew, I will follow the common tables of the Bible, which euery one may do as wel. & *Philo De nominibus mutatis*. For the Greeke the best Glossaries, with mine owne little skill. For the Welsh I will sparingly touch them, or leaue them to the learned of that nation. But for old English names, which here are the scope of my care, I must sift them as I may out of old English *Saxon* treatises, as I haue happened vpon here and there: and some coniecturally, referring al to iudgement of such, as shal be more happy in finding out the the truth, hoping that probability may either please, or be pardoned by such as are modestly learned in Histories and Languages, to whose iudgement in all humility I commit all that is to be said. For that they cannot but obserue the diuersity of names from the originall in diuers Languages, as how the French haue changed *Petrus* into *Pierre*, *Iohannes* into *Iehan*, *Benedictus*, to *Benoist*, *Stephanus* to *Estier*, *Radulphus* to *Raoul*: how the Italians haue changed *Iohannes* into *Giouanni*, *Constans* into *Gostante*, *Christophorus* into *Christophano*, *Iacobus* into *Iacobo*, *Radulphus* into *Ridulpho*, *Laurentius* into *Lorenz*. How the Welsh haue altered *Ioannes* into *Euan*, *Aegidius* into *Silin*, *George* into *Sior*, *Lawrence* into *Lowris*, *Constantinus* into *Custenith*. How the English haue changed *Gerrard* into *Gar-*

ret, *Albric* into *Aubry*, *Alexander* into *Sanders*, *Constantine* into *Custance*, *Benedict* into *Bennet*. How the *English* & *Scottish* borderers do vse *Roby* & *Rob* for *Robert*, *Lokkie* for *Luke*, *Iokje* & *Ionie* for *John*, *Cristie* for *Christopher*; &c. That I may omit the *Spaniard*, which hath turned *John* into *Iuan* & *Iacobus* into *Iago* and *Didacus* into *Diego*: as the *Germanes* which haue contracted *Iohannes* into *Hanse*, and *Theodoric* into *Deric*. These and the like whosoever wil learnedly consider, will not thinke any thing strange which shall hereafter follow; howsoever the vnlearned will boldly censure it, I had purposed here, lest I might seeme hereafter to lay my foundations in the sands of coniecture, and not on grounds of truth and authority, to haue giuen you the signification of such words, as offer themselues most frequent in the compositions of our meere *English* names.

<i>Al</i>	^{Bert. night} Bern	^{Frans} Fred	^{Hulp} Hulph	^{Mer} Mer	^{Ric rich} Ric	^{Wald} Wald	
<i>Al</i>	^{all} Baldh	^{Gisle phly} Gisle	^{Hare} Hare	^{Mund} Mund	^{Sig victor} Sig	^{Wold} Wold	} <i>Soumer.</i>
<i>Elf</i>	^{Aid power} Elf	^{Gen all} Cin	^{Gen} Gend	^{Here} Here	^{Rad} Rad	^{Stan} Stan	<i>Wi much, or holy</i>
<i>Ard</i>	^{disposition} Ard	^{Cuth} Cuth	^{Hold} Hold	^{Leod} Leod	^{Red} Red	^{Theod} Theod	<i>Will much.</i>
<i>Ar</i>	^{honour} Ar	^{Ead} Ead	^{Helm} Helm	^{Leof} Leof	^{Rod} Rod	^{Ward} Ward	<i>Win, &c. victor</i>
	^{edel nobl} Ethel	^{nocht} Ethel	^{Hilf} Hilf	^{Leof} Leof	^{Rod} Rod	^{Ward} Ward	<i>Win, &c. victor</i>

And these not out of suppositiue coniectures, but out of *Alfricus Grammer*, who was a learned Archbishop of *Canterbury*, well neere sixe hundred yeere since, and therefore not to bee supposed ignorant of the *English* tongue, out of the *English-Saxon Testament*, *Psalter*, and *Lawes*, out of *Willeramus Paraphrasis* vpon the *Canticles*, and the learned Notes thereon by a man skilful in the *Northerne* tongues, as also out of *Beatus Rhenatus*, Master *Luther Dasipodius*, *Kilianus*, who haue laboured in illustration of the old *German* tongue, which vndoubtedly is the matrix and mother of our *English*. But I thinke it most fitting to this purpose, to shew those my grounds in their proper places hereafter.

In the Table following.

Gre. noteth the name to be *Greeke*, *Ger.* *German*, *Lat.* *Latine*, *Fre.* *French*, *Hebr.* *Hebrew*, *Brit.* *Welsh*, *Sax.* *Saxon*, or old *English*.



Usual Christian Names.

A Raon, Heb. a Teacher, or Mountaine of fortitude.

Abel, Heb. Iust.

Adam, Heb, Man earthly, or red.

Adelrad, see Eibelrad.

Adolph, see Eadulph.

Adrian, see Hadrian.

Alan, is thought by *Iulius Scaliger* (some of whose Progenitors bare that name) to signifie an hound in the *Sclauonian* tongue, and *Chaucer* vseth *Aland* in the same sence: neither may it seeme strange to take names from beasts. The *Romans* had their *Caninius*, *Aper*, *Asinius*, &c. and the Christians *Leo*, *Lupus*, *Vrsula*. But whereas this came into *England* with *Alan Earle of Britane*, to whom the Conquerour gaue the greatest part of *Richmondshire*, and hath beene most common since that time in the Northerne parts, in the yonger children of the noble house of *Percies*, and the family of *Zouch*, descended Earles of *Britaine*; I would seek it rather out of the *British*, then *Sclauonian* tongue, and will beleue with an ancient *Britan*, that it is corrupted from *Alianus*, that is, Sunne-bright, as they corrupted *Vitellianus* into *Guidalan*.

Auery in Latine *Albericus*, deduced from the Germane name *Alberic*, Giuen in wish, and hope of royall power, Empire, Kingdome, wealth and might, as *Plutarchus*, *Architas*, *Crates*, *Craterus*, *Polycrates*, *Pancratius*, with the *Greekes*, *Regulus*, *Opimius*, &c. with the *Latines*. The King of the *Gothes*, which sacked *Rome*, bearing his name, was called by the *Romans* *Allaricus*, the old Englishmen turned it into *Alric*, the *Normans* into *Alberic*. That *Ric*, as it signified rich, wealthy, mighty,

mighty, able, powerfull, attributes to a Kingdome; the word yet remains in that sence among all the *German Nations* dispersed in *Europe*, and little mollified doth sufficiently prooue. The *Italians* receiuing it from the *Longobardes*, haue turned it into *Ricco*; the *Spaniards* from the *Gotthes* into *Rico*; the *French* from the *Frankes* into *Riche*; we from the *Saxons* into *Rich*, &c. *Fortunatus Venantius*, who liued about a thousand yeeres since, translated it by *Potens*, and *Fortis*, in these verses to *Hilperic King of France*.

*Hilperice potens, se interpres barbarus adfit,
Adiutor fortis hoc quoque nomen habet.
Nec fuit in vanum sic te vocitare parentes,
Prasagum hoc totum laudis, & omen erat.*

As that *Hilperic* did signifie puissant and mighty helper. This name is vsuall, written *Chilperic*, But the *C.* was set before for *Coning*, that is, *King*, as in *Clotharius*, *Clodouens*, *Cheribertus*, for *Lotharius*, *Lodouens*, *Heribertus*. *Aubry* hath beene a most common name in the honourable family of *Vere*, Earles of *Oxford*.

Alban, *Lat.* *White*, or *High*, as it pleaseth other: The name of our *Stephen* and first Martyr of *Britaine*.

Alwin. *Sax.* *All victorious*, or *Winning all*, as *Victor* and *Vincenius* in *Latine*, *Nicetas* and *Nicephorus*, in *gr.* The *Yorkeshireman*, which was Schoolemaster to *Carolus Magnus*, and perswaded him to found the *Vniuersity of Paris*, is in an *English-Saxon* treatise called *Alwin*. But the *French*, as it seemeth, not able to pronounce the *W*, called him *Alcuinus*, and *Albinus*.

Albert, *Germ.* *All-bright*, as *Epiphanius*, *Phadrus*, *Eudoxus* with the *Gracians*: *Lucilius*, *Illustrius*, *Fulgentius*, with the *Latines*, *Beort*, and *Bert*, as *Alfricus*, and *Rhenanus* do translate it, is *famous*, *faire*, and *cleare*. Which the rather I belecue, for that *Bertha* a *German Lady* sent into *Greece*, was there called *Eudoxia* in the same sence, as *Luitprandus* reporteth. They moreover that

that in ancient Bookes are written *Ecbert, Sebert Ethelbert*, in the latter are written *Ecbright, Sebright, Ethelbright*: So that (*Bert* in composition of names) doth not signifie *Beard*, as some translate it.

Elfred, Sax, Allpeace, not varying much in signification from *Irenaus. Eal, All, Ael* in old English compound names, is answerable to *Pan* and *Pam* in Greeke names, as *Pamphilus, Pammachius, Panatius, Pantaleon, &c.*

Aldred, Sax. All reuerend feare.

Alexander, Gre. Succour man, or helper of men.

Alphons, If it bee a German name, and came into *Spaine* with the *Gothes*, a German Nation, it is as much as *Hel-funs*, that is, *Our helpe*, and probable it is to bee a *Gotish* name, for *Alphons* the first King of *Spaine* of that name, Anno 740. was descended from the *Gothes*.

Amery, in *Latine Almaricus*, from the German *Emerich*, that is, *Alwaies rich, able, and powerfull*, according to *Luther*: the *French* write it *Aumery*, as they of *Theodoric, Henric, Frederic*, make *Terrey, Henry, Ferry*.

Ambrose, gre: Diuine, Immortall.

Amie, from the *French, Amie*, that is, *Beloued*, and that from *Amatus*, as *Renè* from *Renatus*. The Earles and Dukes of *Sauoy* which be commonly called *Amie*, were in *Latine* called *Amadeus*, that is, *Louing God*, as *Theophilus*: and so was the Earle of *Sauoy* called, which did homage to King *Henry* the third of *England*, for *Bourg* in *Bresse*, *Saint Maurice* in *Chablais Chasteau Bard, &c.* which I note for the honour of *England*. We doe vse now *Amias* for this, in difference from *Amie* the womens name. Some deduce *Amias* from *Emilius* the *Roman* name, which was deduced from the Greek *Amulios, Faire spoken.*

Ananias, Heb. The grace of the Lord.

Andrew, gre. Manly, or Mansfull. Fruculphus turneth it *Decorus, Comely and Decent*; I know not vpon what ground. See *Charles*.

Anaraud, brit, corrupted from *Honoratus*, that is, *Honourable.*

Ealand AEI.

Math Paris.

Angel, gre. a Messenger.

Anthony, gre. as *Antheros*, flourishing, from the Greeke *Anthos* a floure, as *Florens* and *Florentius* with the Latines, and *Thales*, *Euthalius* with the Greekes. There are yet some that draw it from *Anton* a companion of *Hercules*. From this was deriued the name of *Antoninus*, which for the vertue of *Antoninus Pius*, how highly it was esteemed, reade *Limpridius* in the life of *Alexander Seuerus*.

Anselm, germ. Defence of Authority, according to *Luther*. Whether this name came from the Gotish word *Ansels*, by which the *Goths* called their victorious Captaines as Demigods, I dare not determine: yet *Ansbert*. *Ansegis*, *Answald*, German names, and *Ansketell* vfed much in the ancient house of the *Mallories*, seeme to descend from one head.

Archibald, vide *Erchenbald*.

Arfast, Sax. Goodly-man [*Alfricus*.]

Arnold, ger. Honest, but the Germans write *Ernold*. *Probus* in Latine [*Luther*.] It hath beene common in the old family of the *Boyses*.

Arthur, a Latine name in *Iuuenal*, drawne from the goodly fixed starre *Arcturus*, and that from *Arctus* is the Beare, as *Vrsicinus* amongst the Romans. The famous *Arthur* made this name first famous amongst the *Brittaines*.

Augustine, Latine. Encreasing, or Maiesticall from *Augustus*, as *Victorinus*, *Iustinus*, *Constantinus*, diminutiues from *Victor*, *Iustus*, *Constans*, according to *Molinæus*. One obserueth that adoptiue names do end in *anus*, as as *Emilianus*, *Domitianus*, *Iustinianus*, adopted by *Emilius*, *Domitius*, *Iustinus* [*Lilins Geraldus*.]

B

B *Aldwin*, Ger. If wee beleue *Luther*, Speedie Conquerour, if *Rhenanus*, and *Lipsius*, *Victorions* power. But where-

whereas *Tornandes*, cap. 29. sheweth that King *Alaric* was surnamed *Baldh*, *id est*, *Andax*: for that hee was bold and aduentrous, and both *Kilianus*, and *Lipsius* himselfe doth confesse, that it was anciently in vse, for bold and confident; *Baldwin* must signifie Bold victor, as *Winbald*, the same name inuerted, *Ethelbald* nobly bold, *Willibald* very bold and confident, concurring somewhat in signification with *Thraseas*, *Thrasimachus*, *Thrasibulus*, *Thrasillus* of the Græcians. So all the names wherein *Win* is found, seeme to imply victory, as *Tatewin*, Learned victor, *Bertwin*, Famous victor; *Earlewin*, Glorious or honourable victor, and *Vvwin*, yet amongst the Danes for inuincible (*Ionas Turson*) as *Anicetus* in Greeke. According wee may iudge that most names wherein *Win* is found, to resemble the Greeke names, *Nicetes*, *Nicocles*. *Nicomachus*, *Nicander*, *Polynices*, &c. which haue *Nice* in them.

Baldh.

Epist. 43.
Cent.

Win.

Bapist, gre. A name giuen to *S. Iohn*, for that he first baptized, and to many since in honour of him.

Bardulph, Germ. from *Bertulph*. i. faire helpe. *Vlph*, *Wolf*, *Hulf*, *Ælf*, *Hilp*, *Helf*, signifie *Helpe*, as *Luther* and others assure vs. So *Ælfwin*, Victorious helpe, *Ælfric*. Rich or powerfull helpe, *Ælfwold* Helping Governour, *Ælfgina* Helpe-giuer. Names conformable to *Boetius*, *Symmachus*, &c.

Vlph Wolph.
Hulf. Ælf.
Hilp, Helf.

Bartholmen, Hebr. the sonne of him that maketh the waters to mount, that is, of God which lifteth vp the minde of his teachers, and drops downe water (*Szegedinus*.)

Barnabas, or *Barnabie*, hebr. sonne of the Master, or sonne of Comfort.

Baruch, hebr. the same which *Bennet*, blessed.

Basil, gre. Royall, Kingly, or Princely.

Bede, Sax. He that prayeth, or a deuout man; as *Eucherius*, or *Eusebius* in Greeke. We retaine still *Bedman* in the same sence, and to say our *bedes*, is but to say our prayers.

Beauis

Beauis, may seeme probably to be corrupted from the name of the famous *Celtique* King *Bellovesus*. When as the French haue made in like sort *Beavois* of the old City *Bellovacum*. In both these is a significancy of beauty. In latter times *Bogo* hath beene vsed in Latine for *Beavis*.

Benet, Lat. contracted from *Benedictus*. i. Blessed.

Beniamin, He. The sonne of the right hand, or *Filius dexterum* (*Philo*.) See *Ioseph*. li. 1. *Archaialogias*.

Bernard, Germ. Saint *Bernards* *Cluniac* Monkes drew it from *Bona Nardus*, by allusion; some turne it *Hard* child, in which sence *Barne* is yet retained with vs in the North. If it be deriued as the Germans wil haue it from *Bearne*, which signifieth a *Beare*, it is answerable to *Arthur*. Others yet more iudicially translate *Bernard*, into *Filialis indoles*, *Childelike disposition* toward Parents, as *Bernher*, Lord of many children. It hath beene most common in the house of *Brus*, of *Connington* and *Exton*. Out of the which the Lord *Harrington* of *Exton*, and Sir *Robert Cotton* of *Connington* are descended, as his most excellent Maiesty from *Robert Brus*, eldest brother to the first *Bernard*.

Bertran, for *Bertrand*, Faire and pure; some thinke that the Spaniards haue (with sweeter sound drawne) hence their *Fernando*, and *Ferdinando*.

Blase, Gr. Budding forth, or Sprowting with encrease.

Boniface, Lat. Well doer, or Good and sweete face: See *Winefrid*.

Bonaventure, Lat. Good adventure, as *Eutychnus* among the Greeks. *Faustus* and *Fortunatus* among the Latines.

Botolph, Sax. contracted into *Botall*, Helpe-ship, as Saylers in that age were called *Botescarles*. In part it is answerable to the Greeke names, *Nauplius*, *Naumachus*, &c.

Brian, Fre. written in old bookes, *Briant* and *Brient*, *Shrill* voyce, as among the Romans *Voconius*, [*Nicotius*.]

Balthasar, Heb. Searcher of Treasure, or without treasure.

Bern. or Barn.

C.

C *Aius*, Parents loy. *T. Probus*.

Caleb, *Heb.* Hearty, *Philo*.

Calisthenes, *Gre.* Beautifull and strong.

Caradic, *Brit.* Deerely beloued. *Quere*.

Cæsar, This came a late to be a Christian name among vs.

Spartianus saith it was first giuen for killing of an Elephant, which in the Moores language is called *Cæsar*; or that he was cut out of his mothers wombe, or borne with a bush of haire, or grey eyes. Such variety of opinions is concerning a name, which as hee sayth, *Cum aternitate mundi duraturum*.

Charles, *Germ.* According to *I. Du. Tillet*, from *Carl*, that is, strong, stowt, couragious, and valiant, as *Virius*, *Valerius*, *Valens*, &c. with the Romans, *Craterus*, &c. with the Greekes; not from the Greeke *Charilaus*, which signifieth *Publicola*, the Claw-backe of the people. The *Hungarians* call a King by a generall name *Carl* (*Aventinus*.) And *Carl* is onely in the coines of *Carolus Magnus*. *Scaliger* makes *Carlman* and *Carlman* answerable to the Greeke *Andreas*.

Christopher, *Gree.* *Christ-carrier*, a name, as learned men thinke, deuised, and a picture thereunto mystically applyed, as a representation of the duties of a true Christian, and was as their *Nosce teipsum*. Of such mysticall Symboles of the Primitiue Christians; See *Ioseph Scaliger ad Freherum*.

Chrysostome, *Gre.* Golden-mouth.

Clemens, *Lat.* *Meeke*, *Milde*, and *Gentle*

Constantin, *Lat.* *Fast*, or *Firme*, for which in some parts of the Realme we vse *Custance*.

Conrad, *Germ.* *Able-counsell*, or *Advised valour*, as *Iulius Scaliger* will *Exercitat.* 256. But here is to be noted, that *Rad*, *Red*, and *Rod*, signifie *counsel* and *advise*. [*Lutber*, *Alfricus*, *Killian*] and differ only in *Dialect*,

Gastius Brissacensis.

Rad, *Red*,
Rod.

as *Stan, Sten, Stone*. And this appeareth by that which the Northerne men cryed when they killed *Walter Bishop of Duresme, Short Rad, good Rad, quell yee the Bishop, that is, Short Counsell, Good Counsell, &c. M. Paris.*

Cornelius, Lat. All draw it from *Cornu* an horne.

Cuthbert, Sax. Not *Cut-beard*, as some fable, but famous, bright, and cleare skill or knowledge, according to the old verse;

Quiq; gerit certum Cuthbert de luce vocamen.

No man doubteth but *Cuth* signified knowledge, as *uncuth* vnknowne; So *Cuthwin* skilfull victor, *Cuthred*, skilfull in counsell.

Cyprian, Gre. From *Cypria*, a name of *Venus*, so named of the Isle of *Cyprus*, where she was especially honoured.

Cadwallader, Brit. A warrelike name, deduced from *Cad*, that is, *Battaile*, as it seemeth: but I referre it to the learned *Brittaines*.

Crescens, Lat. *Increasing*.

D.

Daniel, *Heb.* *Judgement of God.*

David, Heb. *Beloved.*

Demetrius, Ger. *Belonging to Ceres.*

Denis, Gre. For *Dionysius*, which some fetch from *Dionous. i. diuine mirde.* It is one of the names of the drunkard *Bacchus*, and deriued by *Nonnius* in his *Dionysiacis*, from *Iupiter* his lame leg, for *Nisos* signifieth, sayth he, *lame* in the *Syrian* tongue: and wee will imagine that *Iupiter* halted when *Bacchus* was enfeamed in his thigh. But Saint *Denis* of *France* hath most graced this name.

Dru, in Lat. *Drugo*, or *Drogo*, *Subtile*, as *Callidius* in *Latine*, if it come from the *Saxon* or *Germane*; But if it be *French*, *Linely* and *Lusty*, (*Nicotius.*)

Dunstan,

Dunstan, Sax. One that writeth Saint *Dunstans* life, saith the name is answerable to *Aaron.i.* Mountaine of fortitude. That *Dun* with the old English signi- a mountaine or high hill, is apparent, that they called mountaine man *Dunsettan*, and *Downe* continueth in the like sence with vs. Others suppose it to signifie *Most high*, as among our Ancestors *Leofstan* signified *Most beloued*, *Betstan*, *Best of all*, *Fridstan*, most peacefull, &c. *Stan* being the most vsuall termination of the Superlatiue degree.

Stan.

E.

E *Adgar, Sax.* For *Eadig-ar*, *Happy*, or *Blessed*, *Honor*, or *Power*, for I find it interpreted in an old History *Fœlix potestas*. The last verse of *Ethelwardus* History seemeth to prooue the same, and *Eadig*, (for the which *Ead* was vsed in composition,) is the word in the sixt of Saint *Mathew* in the English *Saxon* testament, so often iterated, for *Blessed* in the Beatitudes. That *Ear*, or *Ar*, signifie *honour* it appeareth in the *Saxon* lawes, and in *Ionas Turson Danish Vocabulary*, as *Arlic*, and *Earlic*, Honourable. And from hence commeth our honourable name of Earles, which came hither with the *Danes*, as may be gathered out of *Ethelwardus*.

Ead.

Ar.
Ear.
Earle.

Edmund, Saxon. For *Eadmund*, *Happy*, or *blessed* peace: Our Lawyers yet doe acknowledge *Mund* for *Peace* in their word *Mundbrech*, for breach of *Peace*. So *Almund* all peace, *Kimmund*, Peace to his kiared, *Ethelmund* noble peace; yet I know that some translate *Mund* by Mouth, as *Pharamund*, True Mouth.

Mund.

Eadulph. Sax. Happy helpe.

Eadwin, Happy victor.

Edward, in *Sax.* Coins *Eadward*, happy keeper. The Christian humility of King *Edward* the Confessour

brought such credit to this name, that since that time it hath beene most vsuall in all estates. That *Ward* signifieth a Keeper, is apparant by *Wood-ward*, *Mill-ward*, &c.

Ealdred, *Sax.* All reuerent feare.

Ealred, *Sax.* All Counsell.

Ebulo, See *Ybell*.

Egbert, Or rather *Ecbert*, *Sax.* Alwayes bright, famous, for euer, as the old English called Euerlasting life, *Ec-life*.

Ellis, *Heb.* Corruptly for *Elias*, Lord God.

Elmer, *Sax.* Contracted from *Ethelmer*, Noble and renowned: for *Wileranus* translateth *Mere*, by *Celebris* and *Famosus*. So *Merwin* renowned Victor, *Merwald* renowned Gouvernour. Yet I know *B. Rhenanus* turneth *Meir* and *Mere* by Gouvernour. *Cap. ult. Rer. Ger.*

Emanuel, *Heb.* God with vs.

Emary, See *Amery*,

Enion, *Brit.* From *Aneas* as some thinke., but the British Glossary translateth it *Iustus*, Iust and vp-right.

Engelbert, *Ger.* Bright Angell.

Erasmus, *Gre.* Amiable, or to be beloued.

Erchenbald, *Ger.* Powerfull, bold, and speedy learner, or obseruer (*Dasypodus*.)

Ernest, *Ger.* in *Cesar Arionistus*, Seuere (*Auentinus*.) In the like sense we still retaine it.

Esay, *Heb.* Reward of the Lord.

Ethelbert, or *Edlebert*, Noble bright, or nobly renowned, for *Ethel* or *Adel*, signifie in *Germany*, Noble. From whence happily *Athalric* King of the *Gothes* had his name. From hence it was that the Heires apparent of the Crowne of *England*, were surnamed *Etheling* .i. Noble borne, and *Clito* .i. *Inclitus*; as in the decliming estate of the Roman Empire, the heires of Emperours were called *Nobilissimi*: hence also the Spaniards which descended

Ward.

Mer.
Meir.

Ethel Adel.
Etheling.
Clyto.

ded from the German *Gothes*, may seeme to haue partly borrowed their *Idal-guio*, by which word they signifie their noblest gentlemen.

Ethelred, Sax. Noble aduise and Counsell.

Ethelard, Sax. For which we now vse *Adelard*, Noble disposition.

Ethelstan, Sax. Noble iewel, precious stone, or, most noble.

Ethelward, Sax. Now *Aleward*, Noble Keeper.

Ethelwold, Sax. Noble gouernour for the old booke of Saint *Augustines* in *Canterbury*, *Willeranus* and *Luther* doe agree, that *Wold* and *Wald* doth signifie *Præfectus* a Gouernour. So *Bertwold* and *Brightwold* Famous Gouernour; *Kinwald*, Gouernour of his kinred.

Wold and
Wald.

Ethwolph, Sax. Noble helper.

Emerard, Ger. Well reported, as *Gesnerus* writeth, like to *Eudoxus* of the Greekes: but other with more probability deduce it from *Eberard*: i. excellent or supreme towardnesse. A name most vsuall in the ancient family of the *Digbyes*.

Eusebius, Gre. Pious and religious godly-man.

Eustace, Gre. Seemeth to be drawne from the Greeke *ευσταθης*, which signifieth Constant, as *Constantinus*, but the former ages turned it into *Eustachius* in Latine.

Euan, See Iuon.

Eupropius, Gre. Well mannered,

Ezechias, Heb. Strength of the Lord.

Ezechiel, Heb. Seeing the Lord.

F.

F *Abian*, from *Fabius*, who had his name from beanes, as *Valerian* from *Valerius*. *Fabianus* Bishop of *Rome*, martired vnder *Decius*, first gaue reputatiou to this name.

Foelix, Lat. Happy, the same with *Macarius* among the Græcians.

Florence, Lat. Flourishing, as *Tbales* with the Greekes, *Antonius* with the Latines.

Francis, Germ. from *Fran.* that is, Free, not seruite, or bond. The same with the Greeke *Eleutherin*, and the Latine *Liberius*.

Frederic, Germ. Rich peace, or as the Monke which made this allusion, Peaceable raigne.

Est adhibenda fides rationi nominis huius

Compositi Frederic, duo componentia cuius

Sunt Fridetic, Frith, q̄, nisi pax, Ric, q̄, nisi regnum

Sic per Hendiadin Fredericus, quid nisi vel rex

Pacificus? vel regia pax? pax; pacificus q̄.

For *Frderic* the English haue commonly vsed *Frery*, and *Fery*, which hath bin now a long time a Christian name in the ancient family of *Tilney*, and lucky to their house, as they report.

Fremund, Sax. Free-peace.

Foulk, or *Fulke*, Germ. Some deriue it from the Germ. *Vollg.* Noble and Gallant. But I from *Fole*, the English-Saxon word for people, as though it were the same with *Publius* of the *Romanes*, and only translated from *Publius*, as, beloued of the people and commons.

Fulbert, Sax. Full bright.

Fulcher, Sax. Lord of people.

Ferdinando, See *Bertram*. This name is so variable, that I cannot resolue what to say: for the Spaniards make it *Hernand*, and *Hernan*, the Italians *Ferando*, and *Ferrante*, the French *Ferrant*, which is now become a surname with vs, and the Latines *Ferdinandus*: vnlesse we may thinke it is fetcht by transposition from *Fred*, and *Rand*, that is, Pure peace.

Gains

G *Aius*, See *Cains*.

Gabriel, Hebrew, Man of God, or Strength of God.

Gamaliel, Heb. Gods reward, as *Deodatus*, *Theodorus*, *Theodosius*.

Garret, for *Gerard*, and *Gerald*: See *Euerard*, for from thence they are detorted; if wee beleeeue *Gesnerus*. But rather *Gerard* may seeme to signifie, All towardnesse, as *Gertrud*, All truth, *Gerwin*, All victorious, and the German nation is so named, as All and fully men.

Ger.
Gar.
Althamerus.

Gawen, a name deuised by the author of *Kings Arthurs Table*, if it be not *Walwin*: See *Walwin*.

George, Gre. Husbandman, the same with *Agricola*, a name of speciall respect in *England* since the victorious King *Edward* the third chose *Saint George* for his Patrone; and the English in all encounters, and battailes, vsed the name of *Saint George* in their cryes, as the French did, *Montioy Saint Denis*.

Gedeon, Heb. A breaker, or Destroyer.

German, Lat. Of the same stocke, True, no counterfeit, or a naturall brother. *S. German*, who suppressed the Pelagian heresie in *Brittaine*, about the yeare 430. aduanced this name in this Isle.

Gervas, *Gervasius* in Latine, for *Gerfast*, (as some Germans coniecture) that is, All sure, firme, or fast. If it be so, it is onely *Constans* translated. But it is the name of a Martyr, who suffered vnder *Nero* at *Millaine*, who if hee were a Græcian, as his fellow Martyre *Protasius* was, it may signifie graue and Ancient, or honourable, as wrested from *Gerousius*.

Geffrey, Ger. from *Ganfred*, Ioyfull peace. *Kiliannus*

Galfridus.

Frid.
Fred.

translateth *Gaw*. Ioyfull, as the French doe *Gay*. That *Fred* and *Frid*, doe signifie peace, is most certaine, as *Fred-stole*, *id est*, *Pacis cathedra*. See *Frederic*.

Gilbert, *Ger*: I supposed heretofore to signifie Gold-like-bright, as *Aurelius* or *Auralianus*, or the yellow-bright, as *Flavius* with the Romans. For *Gele* is yellow in old Saxon; and still in Dutch, as *Gilvus* according to some in Latine. But because it is written in Doomsday booke, *Gislebert*, I iudge it rather to signifie Bright or braue pledge; for in old Saxon, *Gisle* signifieth a pledge, and in the old English booke of *S. Augustines* of *Canterbury*, sureties and pledges for keeping the peace are called *Fredgisles*. So it is a well fitting name for children, which are the only sweet pledges and pawnes of loue betweene man and wife, and accordingly called *Dulcia pignora*; and *Pignora amoris*.

Giles, is miserably disioynted from *Aegidius*, as *Gillet* from *Aegidia*, by the French, as appeares in Histories by the name of the Duke of *Rollos* wife. It may seeme a Greeke name, for that Saint *Giles*, the first that I haue read so named, was an Athenian, and so drawne from *Aigidion*, that is, Little Kid, as we know *Martianus Capella* had his name in like sense; yet some no lesse probably fetch *Giles* from *Iulius*, as *Gilian* from *Iuliana*.

Godfrey, *Ger*. From *Godfred*, Gods-peace, or godly; for the Danes call godlinesse *Gudfreidbed*. [*Ionas Turfon*.]

Godard, *Gre*. Strength of God, or Gods-man, as *Gabriel* according to *Luther*. But I thinke it rather to signifie Godly disposition or towardnesse, for *Ard* and *Art* in the German tongue, doe signifie Towardnesse, Aptnes, or disposition. As *Maynard*, powerfull disposition, *Giffard*, Liberall disposition, as *Largus*, *Bernard* Childlike disposition, *Leonard* Lion like disposition, as *Leoninus*; *Reynard*, pure disposition, as *Syncerus*.

Ard.
Iunius.
Lipius.
Kilianus

Godwin,

Godwin, germ. For Win-God, conuerted, or Victorious in God.

Godrich, ger. Rich or powerfull in God.

Gregory, gre. Watching, watchfull, as *Vigilantius* and *Vigilius* in the Latine.

Gryffith, brit. Some Brittaines interpret it Strong faithed.

Gruffin, brit. If he bee not the same with *Griffith*, some doe fetch from *Rufinus, Red*, as many other Welsh names are deriued from colours.

Grimbald, ger. But truly *Grimoald*, power ouer anger, as *Rodoald*, power of councell, (*Luther*) a name vsuall in the old family of *Pauucefoote*.

Gwischard, See *Wischard*.

Guy in Latine, *Guido* from the French *Guide*. A guide, leader, or director to other.

H

H *Adrian, Lat.* deduced from the City *Hadria*, whence *Hadrian* the Emperour had his originall. *Gesner* bringeth it from the Greeke, *Ades*, *Grosse* or wealthie.

Hamon, heb. Faithfull.

Hanibal, A *Punick* name, Gracious Lord.

Hector, gr. Defendour, according to *Plato*.

Henry, Germ. in Latine *Henricus*. A name so famous since the yeere 920. when *Henry* the first was Emperour, that there hath bene seuen Emperours, eight Kings of *England*, foure Kings of *France*, as many of *Spaire* of that name. But though now vnlucky in *French* Kings: When as King *Henry* the second was slaine at *Tilt*, King *Henry* the third and fourth, stabbed by two villanous monsters of mankind. If *Einric* bee the originall, it signifieth Euer rich, or powerfull. If it bee deduced from *Herric*, which the Germans vse now, it is as much as Rich-Lord. I once supposed.

AEI. Spartianus.
Hadr. in libr.
vitæ suæ.

In Epistolis.

posed not without some probability, that it was contracted from *Honoricus*, of which name, as *Procopius* mentioneth, there was a Prince of the *Vandales*, in the time of *Honorius*, and therefore likely to take name of him, as he did from *Honor*. And lately I have found that *Fr. Phidelphus* is of the same opinion. Howsoever it hath beene an ominous good name in all respects of signification.

Hengest, Sax. Horse-man, the name of him which led the first Englishmen into this Isle, somewhat answerable to the Greeke names, *Philippe*, *Spensippus*, *Cresippus*; his brother in like sort was called *Horfa*.

Harhold, Sax. Luther interpreteth it Gouverneur or generall of an Army, and so would I if it were *Harwold*. But being written *Harhold*, and *Herold*, I rather turne it loue of the Army. For *Hold*, see *Rheinhold*. For *Hare* and *Here* that they signifie both an Army, and a Lord, it is taken for granted: Yet I suspect this *Here*, for a Lord to come from the Latine *Hermus*. See *Ethelwold*.

Herbert, Germ. Famous Lord, bright Lord, or Glory of the Army.

Herwin, ger. Victorious Lord, or Victor in the Army.

Harman, or Hermon, gre. Generall of an Armie, the same which *Strato* or *Polemarchus* in Greeke: *Cæsar* turned it into *Arminius* [*Tiscudus*.] Hence the German Dukes are called *Hertogen*, as leaders of Armies.

Hercules, gr. Glory, or illumination of the aire, as it pleaseth *Macrobius*, who affirmed it to bee proper to the Sunne, but hath beene giuen to valiant men for their glory.

Hierome, gr. Holy name.

Hildebert, germ. Bright, or famous Lord. See *Maud*.

Hilary, Lat. Merry and pleasant.

Howel, A British name, the originall whereof some Britan may finde. *Goropius* turneth it Sound, or whole, as wisely as he saith, English-men were called *Angli*, because

cause they were good Anglers. I rather would fetch *Hoel* from *Halius*, that is, Sunne-bright, as *Coel* from *Cœlius*.

Hugh, *Auentinus*, deriueth it from the German word *Hougen*, that is, slasher or cutter. But whereas the name *Hugh*, was first in vse among the French, and *Otfrid* in the yeere 900. vsed *Hugh* for Comfort; I iudge this name to bee borrowed thence, and so it is correspondent to the Greeke Names *Epidius*, and *Elpis*.

Humfrey, *Germ.* for *Humfred*, House-peace, a louely and happy name, if it could turne home-warres betweene man and wife into peace. The Italians haue made *Omphrius* of it in Latine.

Hubert, *Sax.* Bright forme, faire shape, or faire hope.

Horatio, I know not the Etymology, vnlesse you will deriue it from the Greeke, *ὁρατος*, or *ὁρατικός* as of good eye-fight.

J

J *Iacob*, *heb.* A tripper or supplanter. Whose name because he had power with God, that hee might also preuaile with men, was changed into *Israel* by God. See *Genes.* cap. 32. *Philo de nominibus mutatis.*

James, Wrested from *Iacob*, the same. *Iago* in Spanish, *Iaques* in French, which some Frenchified English, to their disgrace, haue too much affected.

Iasper.

Ibel, See *Ybell*.

Ioachim, *heb.* Preparation of the Lord.

Jeremy, *heb.* High of the Lord.

Ioab, *heb.* Fatherhood.

John, *heb.* Gracious, yet thought so vnfortunate in Kings; for that *John* King of England, well neere lost his Kingdome; and *John* King of France was long captiue

captiue in England; and *John Baliob*, was lifted out of his Kingdome of Scotland, that *John Steward* when the Kingdome of Scotland came vnto him, renouncing that name, would bee proclaimed King *Robert*. See *Iuon*.

Iob, heb. Sighing or sorrowing.

Jordan, heb. The riuer of Iudgement.

Iosuah, heb. As *Iesuiab* Sauour.

Ioscelin, A diminitiuē from *Iost* or *Iustus*, as *Iustulus* according to *Islebius*, but mollified from *Iostelin*, in the old Netherland Language, from whence it came with *Ioscelin* of *Lovan*, yonger sonne of *Godfrey* Duke of *Brabant*, Progenitour of the Honourable *Perciers*, if not the first, yet the most noble of that name in this Realme, *Nicotius* maketh it a diminitiuē from *Iost*, *Iudocus*.

Ioseph, heb. Encreasing (*Philo*) or encrease of the Lord.

Iosias, heb. Fire of the Lord.

Iosuah, heb. The Lord Sauour.

Ingelbert, See *Engelbert*.

Ingram, Germ. *Engelramus* in Latine, deduced from *Engell* which signifieth an Angell, as *Angelo* is common in *Italy*, so *Engelbert* seemeth to signifie bright Angell.

Isaac, heb. Laughter, the same which *Gelasius* among the Greekes.

Israel, heb. Seeing the Lord, or preuailing in the Lord: See *Iacob*.

Iulius, gre. Soft haired, or mossie bearded, so doth *Iulius* signifie in Greeke. It was the name of *Aneas* son, who was first called *Ilus*.

Ilus erat dum res stetit Iliaregno.

The old Englishmen in the North parts turned *Iulius* into *Ioly*, and the vnlearned Scribes of that time may seeme to haue turned *Iulianus* into *Iolianus*, for that name doth often occurre in olde euidences.

Iuon, is the same with *Iohn*, and vsed by the Welsh, and *Sclavomans* for *Iohn*; and in this Realme about the Conquerours time *Iohn* was rarely found, but *Iuon* as I haue obserued. *Britannia* p. 396. 2^d Joes.

Jonathan, heb. The same with *Theodorus*, and *Theodosius*, that is, Gods gift.

K

K *Enhelme*, Sax. Defence of his Kindred. *Helm*, Defence (*Lutber*;) so *Eadhelme*, Happy defence, *Bright-helme*, Faire defence, *Sig-helme*, Victorious defence.

Kenard, Sax. Kinde disposition, and affection to his Kindred.

L

L *Ambert*, Sax. As some thinke, Faire Lambe, *Luther* turneth it, Farre famous.

Lancelot seemeth a Spanish name, and may signifie a Launce, as the military men vse the word now for an horseman. Some thinke it to be no ancient name, but forged by the Writer of King *Arthurs* History, for one of his doubtly Knights.

Laurence, lat. Flourishing like a Bay tree: the same that *Daphnis* in Greeke.

Lazarus, Heb. Lords-helpe.

Leofstan, Sax. Most beloued.

Leofwin, Sax. Win-loue, or to bee loued, as *Agapetus*, and *Erasmo* is with the Greekes, and *Amandus* with the Latines.

Leonard, germ. Lion-like disposition, as *Thymoleon* with the Greekes, or *Popularis indoles*, as it pleaseth *Lipsius*; that is, People-pleasing disposition.

Lewis, Wrenched from *Lodowick*, which *Tilius* interpreteth, Refuge of the people. But see *Lödowicke*.

Lewlin, *brit.* Lyon-like, the same with *Leowinus*, and *Leontius*.

Lionel, *lat.* *Leonellus*, that is, Little Lyon.

Leodegar, or *Leger*, *germ.* Gatherer of people, *Lipsius in Poliorceticis*, or, Altogether popular.

Leodpold, *germ.* Defender of people, corruptly *Leopold*.

In our ancient tongue *Leod* signified people of one City, as *Leodscip*, was to them *Respublica*. The Northern Germans haue yet *Leud* in the same sence. So *Luti*, *Liudi*, *Leuti*, and *Leudi*, as the Dialect varieth, signifies people. In which sence, the Normans in the life of *Carolus Magnus*, were called *Nort-Leud*. The names wherein *Leod* are found, seeme translated from those Greekes names, wherein you shall finde *Demos* and *Laos*, as *Demosthenes*, that is, Strength of the people. *Demochares*, that is, Gracious to the people. *Demophilus*, that is, Louer of the people. *Nicodemus*, that is, Conquerour of people. *Laomedon*, that is, Ruler of people. *Laodamas*, that is, Tamer of people, &c.

Liwin, *germ.* The same with *Amatus*, that is, Beloued [*Kilianus*.]

Luke, *heb.* Rising or lifting vp.

Ludonic, *germ.* Now contracted into *Clouis* and *Louis*.

Famous Warriour, according to that of *Helmoldus Nigellus*.

*Nempe sonat Hludo præclarum, Wiggla
quoq; Mars est.*

M

M *Adoc*, *brit.* from *Mad*, that is, good in the Welsh, as *Caradoc*, from *Care*, that is, Beloued. The same with *Agathias* in Greeke [*Dict. Walkicum*.]

Malachias, heb. My Messenger.

Manasses, heb. Not forgotten.

Marcellus, lat. Plutarch out of *Possidonius* deriueth it from *Mars*, as martiall and warlike, other from *Marculus*, that is, an Hammer. The latter times turned it to *Martell* and *Mallet*, which diuers tooke for a Surname, because they valiantly did hammer and beate downe their aduersaries: See *Malmes.* pag. 54.

Marmaduc, germ. *Mermachtig* as some coniecture, which in old Saxon signifieth More mighty, being sweetened in sound by proceffe of time. A name vsuall in the North, but most in former times in the noble families of *Tweng*, *Lumley*, and *Constable*, and thought to be *Valentiniannus* translated.

Marke, In Hebrew signifieth High, but in Latine, according to *Varro*, it was a name at the first giuen to them that were borne in the moneth of March; but according to *Festus Pompeius*, it signifieth a Hammer or Mallet, giuen in hope the Person should bee martiall.

Mathew, heb. Gods-gift.

Martin, lat. From *Martius*, as *Antoninus* from *Antonius*. Saint *Martin* the millitary Saint, Bishop of *Toures*, first made this name famous among the Christians by his admirable piety.

Mercury, lat. *Quasi medius currens inter Deos & homines*, as the Gramarians Etymologyze it. A mediate courfitor betweene gods and men.

Meredith, brit. In Latine *Mereducius*,

Merric, brit. in Latine *Merricus*, I know not whether it be corrupted from *Maurice*.

Michael, hebr. Who is perfect? or Who is like God? The French contract it into *Miel*.

Maximilian, A new name; first deuised by *Frederic* the third Emperour, who doubting what name to giue to his sonne and heire, composed this name of two worthy Romans names, whom hee most admired, *Q.*

Fabius

Fabius Maximus, and *Scipio Emilianus*, with hope, that his sonne would imitate their vertues. (*Hieronimus Gebrvilerius de familia Austriaca.*)

Miles, *lat.* *Milo*, which some fetch from *Milium*, a kind of Graine called *Millet*, as probably as *Pliny* draweth *Fabius*, *Lentulus*, *Cicero* from *Faba*, *Lens*, *Cicer*, that is, beanes, lentell, and chich pease. But whereas the French contract *Michael* into *Miel*: some suppose our *Miles* come from thence.

Moses, *heb.* Drawne vp.

Morgan, *brit.* The same with *Pelagius*, that is, Sea-man, if we may beleue an old fragment, and *Mor* signifies the Sea among the West: So *Marius*, *Marinus*, *Marianus*, and *Pontius* among the Latines haue their name from *Mare* and *Pontus* the Sea.

Maugre, a name estfoones vsed in the worshipfull family of *Vavasors*, *Malgerius*, in old Histories. *Quere.*

Morice, from the Latine *Mauritius*, and that from *Maurus*, A Moore, as *Syrinius* from *Syrus* a Syrian. The name not of any worth in his owne signification, but in respect of Saint *Maurice*, a Commander in the Thebane Legion, martyred for the Christian profession vnder *Maximianus*.

N

N *Athaniel*, *Hebr.* The gift of God, as *Theodosius*, &c.

Neale, *Fre.* Blackish, or swart, for it is abridged from *Nigel*, and so also alwayes written in Latine records *Nigellus*, consonant to *Nigrinus*, and *Atrius* of the Latines, *Melanius* and *Melanthus* of the Gracians.

Nicholas, *gre.* Conquerour of the people.

Norman, drawne from the Norman Nation, as Northerne-man, vsuall anciently in the family of *Darcy*.

Noel, *Fre.* The same with the Latine *Natalis*, giuen first in

in honour of the feast of Christs birth, to such as were then borne.

O

O Do, See *Othes*.

O *Oliner*. A name fetched from the peace-bringing *Oline*, as *Daphnis*, and *Laurence*, from the triumphant *Lawrell*.

O *Osbern, sax.* House-child, as *Filius familiars*, (*Luther*.)

O *Osbert, sax.* Domestically brightnesse, or light of the family.

O *Osmund, sax.* House-peace.

O *Oswold, germ.* House-ruler or Steward: for *Wold* in old English and high Dutch, is a Ruler: but for this the Normans brought in *Ledespencer* now *Spencer*. The holy life of Saint *Oswald* King of *Northumberland*, who was incessantly in prayer, hath giuen much honour to this name. See *Ethelwold*.

La Despenner.

O *Othes*, An old name in *England*, drawne from *Otho*, written by some *Odo*, and by others, *Eudo*, in English-Saxon *Odan*, and after the originall whereof, when *Suetonius* could not finde, I will not seeke. *Auentinus* maketh it *Hud*, that is, Keeper: but *Petrus Blesensis Epist.* 126 maketh it to signifie a Faithfull reconciler; for hee writeth, *Odo in Episcopum Parisensem consecratus nomen suis operibus interpretari non cessat, fidelis sequester inter Deum & homines*, *Ottwell* and *Ottey* seeme to bee nurse-names drawne from *Othes*.

Hood.

O *Owen, lat. Audoenus*, if it bee the same with Saint *Owen* of *France*. But the Britaines will haue it from old King *Oncus* Father in law to *Hercules*; others from *Eugenius*, that is, Noble or well borne. Certaine it is that the Country of *Ireland* called *Tir-Oen*, is in Latine Records, *Terra Ingenij*; and the Irish Priests know no Latine for their *Oen* but *Eugenius*, as *Rothericus* for *Rorke*. And *St. Owen Ogle* in Latine Records, as I

haue beene enformed, was written *Eugenius Ogle*.
Originall, May seeme to be deducted from the Greeke *O-*
rigenes, that is, Borne in good time.

P

P *Aschall*, Deduced from *Pascha*, the *Passeouer*.

Patrick, *lat.* From *Patricius*, *Quasi Patrem ciens*, A
 Peere or State, hee which could cite his father as a man
 of honour. A name giuen first to *Senators* sonnes, but it
 grew to reputation when *Constantine* the Greeke made
 a new state of *Patricij*, who had place before the *Præ-*
fectus Pratorio, or Lord great Master of the house, if it
 may be so translated [*Zosimus*.]

Paul, *heb.* Wonderfull or rest: But the learned *Baronius*
 drawing it from the Latine, maketh it Little or humble.

Paulin, From *Paul*, as *Nigrinus* from *Niger*.

Percinial, Is thought at first to haue bin a Sir-name, and af-
 ter (as many other) a Christian name: fetched from *Per-*
cheval, a place in *Normandie*. One by allusion made in
 this *Percinial*, *Per se valens*.

Payn, in *lat.* *Paganus*, exempt from military seruice, a name
 now out of vse, but hauing an opposite signification to a
 military man, as *Scaliger* obserueth vpon *Ansonus*.

Peter, For which as the French vsed *Pierre*: so our Ance-
 stours vsed *Pierce*, a name of high esteeme among the
 Christians, since our Sauour named *Simon*, the sonne of
Iona Cephas, which is by interpretation a stone, *Ioan*
1. 42. But sole-wisely haue some *Peters*, called them-
 selues *Pierius*.

Peregrine, *lat.* Strange, or outlandish.

Philebert, *ger.* Much bright fame, or very bright and fa-
 mous, as *Poliphemus* in Greeke [*Rhenanus*.]

Philippe, *gre.* A louer of Horses, *Philip Beroald* conceiting
 this his name, very clerkly proues that *Philip* is an Apo-
 stolicall name by Saint *Philip* the Apostle, a royall name
 by

by King *Philip* King of *Macedonia*, and an imperiall name by *Philip* the first Christian Emperour.
Posthumus, *lat.* Borne after his fathers death.

Q

Quintin, *lat.* From *Quintus*, the fifth borne, a name dignified by Saint *Quintin* of *France*.

R

R *Alfe*, *ger.* Contracted from *Radulph* which as *Rodulph* signifieth Helpe-counsell, not differing much from the Greeke *Eubulus*.

Raymund, *ger.* Quiet peace, as *Hesichius* in Greeke.

Randall, *sax.* Corrupted from *Ranulph*, that is, Faire helpe.

Raphael, *heb.* The Physicke of God.

Reinhold, *sax.* Sincere or pure loue, for the Germans call their greatest and goodliest Riuer for purenesse *Rheine*, and the old English vsed *Holdie* for loue, *Holdie* for louely, as *Vnhold*, without loue: *Willerannus* vseth *Hold* for fauour, which is answerable to loue. I haue also obserued *Hold* for Firme, and once for a Generall of an army.

Rein, and Ran.
Hold.

Hold.

Rhesse, A Brittish name, deduced as they thinke from *Rhesus* the *Thracian* King, who was (as *Homer* describeth him by his Armour,) of a Giant-like stature. But I dare not say the word implieth so much in signification: yet *Rhesse*, signifieth a Gyant in the German tongue.

Richard, *sax.* Powerfull and rich disposition, as *Richer*, an ancient Christian name, signified Powerfull in the Army, or rich Lord, and was but *Herric* reuerfed, *Auentinus* turneth it Treasure of the Kingdome. See *Aubry*.

Robert, *Germ.* Famous in Councell, for it is written

Rsd, Red, Rod.

most anciently *Rodbert*, *Rad*, *Red*, and *Rod*, do signifie counsell, See *Conrad* and *Albert*. This name was giuen to *Rolls*, first Duke of *Normandy*, an originall Ancestour of the Kings of *England*, who was called first by the Normans and French *Rou*, whereunto, some without ground thinke that *Bert* was added: so that it should signifie *Rou*, the renowned. Others vnruly turne it *Red-beard*, as though it were all one with *Ainobarbus* of the Latines, or *Barbarossa* of the Italians: *Iohn Bodin* (or Pudding,) that I may giue him his true English name, maketh it full wisely *Red-bard*; but I thinke no *Robert* which knoweth what *Bardus* meaneeth, will like of it.

Frodoardi Remensis chron.

Roger, *ger. Ruger*, Quiet, the same with *Tranquillus* in Latine, *Frodoard* writeth it alwayes *Rottgarius*, or *Rodgarius*, so it seemeth to signifie all counsell, or strong counsell.

Rolland, *germ.* Whereas it was anciently written *Rodland*, it may seeme to signifie Counsell for the Land. And the first that I finde so named, was land-warden in *France*, vnder *Carolus Magnus*, against the Piracies of the Normans, The Italians vse *Orland* for *Rowland* by *Metathesis*.

Romane, *lat.* Strong, from the Greeke *Ρωμαϊκ*, answerable to *Valens*.

Ruben, *Heb.* The sonne of visions, or a quickseeing sonne. (*Philo.*)

Reinfred, *sax.* Pure peace.

S

S Alomon, *heb.* Peaceable.

Sampson, *heb.* There the second time.

Samuel, *heb.* Placed of God.

Saule, *heb.* Lent of the Lord; or as some will Foxe.

Sebastian, *gre.* Honourable or maiestickall, as *Augustus* or *Augustinus* among the Romans.

Sigif.

Sig and Seg.

Sigismund, germ. Victorious peace; or victory with peace; That *Sig.* signifieth *Victory*, *Alfric*, *Dafpodius*, and *Luther* doe all agree, yet *Hadr. Iunius* turneth it Victorious or preuailing speech. So *Sigward*, now *Seward*, victorious preseruer, *Sighelm*, victorious defence, *Sighere*, Conquerour of an army, or victorious Lord: and *Sigebert*, now *Sebright*; victorious fame, or fame by victory.

Siluester, lat. Woodman.

Siluanus, lat. Wood-man, or rather Wood-god. See *Walter*.

Simon, heb. Obedient listening (*Philo*)

Stephen, gre. A Crowne.

Swithin, sax. From the old English *Switheahn*, that is, Very high, as *Celsus* or *Exaperius* with the Romans. This name hath beene taken vp in honour of Saint *Swithin*, the holy Bishop of *Winchester*, about the yeere 860. and called the weeping saint *Swithin*; for that about his feast *Prasepe* and *Aselli*, raigny constellations do arise cosmically, and commonly cause raine.

T

T*heobald*, Commonly *Tibald*, and *Thibald*, Gods power, as *B. Rhenanus* noteth. But certaine it is, that in our *saxon* Pfalter, *Gentes* is alwaies translated by *Theod*, and in the English *saxon* old Annales, the English nation is often called *Engla-theod*. The same *Lipsius* in *Poliorecticis*, affirmeth to bee in the ancient German Pfalters. So that *Theobald* seemeth in his opinion to signifie powerfull, or bold ouer people. It was the common name in the family of the *Gorges*; and of the Lord *Verdons*, of whom the Earles the Earles of *Shrewsbury*, and *Essex* are descended.

Theod.

Theodore, gr. Gods gift, now corruptly by Welsh-Britans called *Tydder*.

Theodosius, gre. The same with *Theodore*.

Theodoric, *germ.* Contrastly *Derric* and *Terry* with the French, *Powerable*, or *Rich* in people according to *Lipsm.*

Theophilus, *gr.* A Louer of God.

Thomas, *heb.* Bottomlesse deepe, or *Twinne.*

Timothy, *gr.* From *Timotheus*, Honouring God.

Tobias, *heb.* The Lord is good.

Tristram, I know not whether the first of this name was christned by King *Arthurs* fabler. If it bee the same which the French call *Tristan*, it commeth from sorrow: for *P. Emilius* noteth that the sonne of Saint *Lewis* of *France*, borne in the heauy sorrowfull time of his fathers imprisonment vnder the *Saracens*, was named *Tristan* in the same respect.

Turstan, *sax.* For *Trustan*, most true and trusty as it seemeth.

V

V *Alens*, *lat.* Puissant.

Valentine, *lat.* The same.

Vchtred, *germ.* High counsell, vsed in the old family of *Raby*. From whence the *Nenilles*.

Vincent, *lat.* Victorious.

Vital, *lat.* He that may liue a long life, like to *Macrobius*; or *Liuely*, the same that *Zosimus* in *Greece*.

Vinian, *lat.* The same.

Vrbanus, *lat.* Curteous, ciuill.

Vrian, The same with *George*, as I haue heard of some learned *Danes*. It hath bene a common name in the family of Saint *Pier* of *Cheshire*, now extinguished.

W

W *Alter*, *germ.* from *Waldber*, for so it is most anciently written, a Pilgrime according to *Renccius*; other

other make it a Wood-Lord, or a Woodman, answerable to the name of *Silvius*, *Silvanus*, or *Silvester*. The old English called a wood, *Wald*, and an hermite living in the woods, a *Waldbrooder*. But if I may cast my conceit, I take it to bee *Herwald* inuerted, as *Herric* and *Richer*, *Winbald* and *Baldwin*. And so it signifieth Gouernour or Generall of an army, as *Hegestratus*, See *Herman*, and *Harold*.

Walwin, Some haue interpreted out of the German tongue, a Conquerour, as *Nicholaus* and *Nscodemus*, *Victor* in Latine; but we now vse *Gawen* in stead of *Walwin*, *Architrenius* maketh it *Walgannus* in Latine. But if *Walwin* was a Britan, and King *Arthurs* Nephew, as *W. Malmesbury* noteth, where he speaketh of his Gyant-like bones found in *Wales*, I referre the signification to the Britans.

Warin, *Iouianus libr. 1. de Aspiratione* draweth it from *Varro*. But whereas it is written in all Records *Guarinus*: It may seeme mollified from the Dutch *Gerwin*, that is, Al-victorious. See *Gertrud*.

William, ger. For sweeter sound drawne from *Wihelm*, which is interpreted by *Luther*, Much Defence, or, Defence to many, as *Wilwald*, Ruling many. *Wildred*, Much reuerent feare, or Awfull. *Wilfred*, Much peace. *Wilibert*, Much increase. So the French that cannot pronounce W. haue turned it into *Phillis*, as *Phillibert* for *Wikibert*, Much brightnesse. Many names wherein we haue *Will*, seeme translated from the Greeke names composed of ΠΩΛΩ, as *Polydamas*, *Polybius*, *Polyxenus*, &c. *Helm* yet remaineth with vs, and *Villi*, *Willi*, and *Billi* yet with the Germans for many. Other turne *William*, a willing Defender, and so it answereth the Roman *Titus*, if it come from *Tuendo*, as some learned will haue it. The Italians that liked the name, but could not pronounce the W, if wee may beleue *Gesner*, turned it into *Galeazzo*, retaining the sence in part for *Helme*: But the Italians report, that *Galeazzo* the first Viscount of *Millane* was so

In a Plea concerning the Black-mantle Monkes, instituted by *William Duke of Aquitaine & Poitou*, it is said that his signified *Voluntary*, he willingly retired himselfe from the world to serue God. *Vt Deo militaret.*

called, for that many Cockes crew lustily at his birth. This name hath bin most common in *England* since King *William* the Conquerour, insomuch that vpon a Festiuall day in the Court of King *Henry* the 2. when Sir *William*, *S^t. Iohn* and Sir *William Fitz-Hamon* especiall Officers had commanded that none but of the name of *William* should dine in the great Chamber with them, they were accompanied with an hundred and twenty *Williams*, all Knights, as *Robert Montensis* recordeth, Anno 1173.

Willifrid, *sax.* Much peace.

Wimund, *sax.* Sacred peace, or holy peace, as *Wibert*, Holy and Bright; for *Wi*, in *Willeramus* is translated *sacer*.

Wischard, or *Guischard*, *Norm.* Wilie, and crafty shifter: (*W. Gemiticensis*) *Falcandus* the Italian interpreteth it *Erro*, that is, Wander. But in a Norman name I rather beleue the Norman Writer.

Wolstan, *sax.* Comely, Decent, as *Decentius*, (*Dasipodius*.)

Wulpher, *sax.* Helper, the Saxon name of a King of Middle-*England*, answering to the Greeke name *Alexias*, or rather *Epicurus*. The most famous of which name was a hurtfull man, albeit he had a helpfull name.

Y

Y *Bell*, *brit.* contracted from *Enbulus*, Good Counsellor.

Ythell, *brit.* Likewise contracted from *Euthalins*, very flourishing.

Z

Z *Achary*, *Heb.* The memory of the Lord.

Christian

Vsuall Christian Names.
of Women.

Least Women, the most kind sexe, should conceive unkindnesse, if they were omitted, somewhat of necessity must be sayd of their names.

- A** *Bigael, Heb.* The fathers ioy.
- Agatha, Gre.* Good, *Guth* in old Saxon.
- Agnes, Gre.* Chast, the French write it in Latine *Ignatia*; but I know not why.
- Aletheia, Gre.* Verity or Truth.
- Alice, Germ.* Abridged from *Adeliz*, Noble. See *Ethelbert*, But the French make it *defendresse*, turning it into *Alexia*.
- Anna, heb.* Gracious, or mercifull.
- Arbela, heb.* God hath reuenged, as some translations haue it. [*Index Bibliorum.*]
- Adelin, Germ.* Noble or descending from nobles.
- Audry, sax.* It seemeth to be the same with *Etheldred*, for the first foundresse of *Ely Church* is so called in Latine Histories, but by the people in those parts, *S. Audry*. See *Etheldred*,
- Amie, Fre.* Beloued, in Latine *Amata*, the name of the ancient King *Latinus* wife, It is written in the like sence *Amicia*, in old Records.
- Anchoret, Gre.* For *Anachoreta*, Solitary liuer, which retired her selfe from the world to serue God.
- Anice*, Some obserue that it is written now *Anice* so in former times *Hawisa*, in elder ages *Helwisa*: whereupon they thinke it detorted from *Hildenig*; hat is, Lady-defence,

defence, as *Lewis* is wrested from *Lodowicus* and *Ludwig*.

Aurcola, *Lat.* Pretty-little golden dame.

Anstate, *Gre.* *Anastasia*, and that from *Anastasis*, as *Anastasis*, as *Anastasius*, giuen in remembrance of Christs glorious resurrection, and ours in Christ.

B.

B*arbara*, *Gre.* Strange; of vnknowne language, but the name respected in honour of *S. Barbara*, martyred for the true profession of Christian religion, vnder the Tyranne *Maximian*.

Beatrice, *Lat.* From *Beatrix*, Blessed.

Blanch, *Fre.* White or faire.

Brigid, Contracted into *Bride*, an Irish name as it seemeth, for that the ancient *S. Brigid*, was of that Nation: the other of *Suetia* was lately Canonized about

1400. *Quere.*

Bertha, *Ger.* Bright and famous. See *Albert*.

Bona, *Lat.* Good.

Benedicta, *Lat.* Blessed.

Benigna, *Lat.* Milde, and gentle.

C.

C*assandra*, *Gr.* Inflaming men with loue.

Catbarine, *Gre.* Pure Chaste.

Christian, A name from our Christian profession, which the Pagans most tyrannically persecuted, hating as *Tertullian* writeth in his *Apologetico*, a harmlesse name in harmlesse people.

Chara, *Lat.* Cleare and Bright, the same with *Berta*, and *Claricia* in latter times.

Cicely, From the Latine *Cacilia*, Grey-eyed.

D.

Denis, See before among the names of men.

Diana, From the Greeke *Dios*, that is, *Ioue*, as *Iovina*, or *Ioues* daughter, or Gods daughter.

Diony, From *Diana*.

Dido, A *Phœnician* name, signifying a manlike woman. [*Seruius Honoratus*.]

Dorothy, *Gre.* The gift of God, or Giuen of God.

Dorcas, *Gre.* A Roe-bucke, *Lucretius lib. 4.* noteth, that by this name, the Amorous Knights were wont to salute freckled, warty, and wood-den-faced wenches, where he sayth.

Casia Palladion, nanosa, & lignea Dorcas.

Douze, From the Latine *Dulcia*, that is, sweete-wench.

Donsabel, *Fre.* Sweete and faire, somewhat like *Glycerium*.

Douglas, Of the Scottish surname, taken from the riuer *Douglas*, not long since made a Christian name in *England*, as *Jordan* from the riuer of that name in the Holy Land, was made a Christian name for men.

E.

Etheldred, Noble aduise. See *Andrey*.

Ela. See *Alico*.

Eleanor, Deduced from *Helena*, Pitifull.

Elizb, *Heb.* God saueh.

Elizabeth, *Heb.* Peace of the Lord, or Quiet rest of the Lord, the which *England* hath found verified in the most honoured name of our late Soueraigne. *Mantuan* playing with it, maketh it *Eliza-bella*.

Eade, *Sax.* Drawne from *Eadith*, in which there is signification of happinesse. In latter time it was written

Auda,

Auda, Ada, Ida, and by some *Idonea* in Latine.
Emme, Some will haue to be the same with *Amie*, in
 Latine *Amata*. *Paulus Merula* sayth it signifieth a
 good nurse, and so is the same with *Eutrophime* a-
 mong the Greekes. *Roger Houeden* page. 246. no-
 teth that *Emma* daughter to *Richard* the first Duke
 of *Normandy*, was called in *Saxon* *Elgiva*, that is as it
 seemeth, *Helpe-giuer*.

Emmet, A diminutiue from *Emme*.

Eua, *Heb.* Giuing life.

F.

F *Aitb.*

Fortune, the signification well knowne.

Frediswid, *sax.* Very free, truly free.

Francis, See *Francis* before.

Falice, *Lat.* Happy.

Fortitude, *Lat.*

Florence, *Lat.* Flourishing.

G.

G *Ertrud*, *Gre.* All true and amiable; if *German* signi-
 fieth *All-man*, as most learned consent, and so *Ge-
 rard* may signifie *All-hardy*. [*Althamerus*.]

Grace, the signification is well knowne.

Grisbild, *Grey Lady*, as *Cesia*, see *Maud*.

Gladise, *Brit.* From *Claudia*.

Goodith, *Sax.* Contracted from *Goodwife*, as we now
 vse *Goody*: By which name King *Henry* the first
 was nicked in contempt; as *William* of *Malmesbury*
 noteth.

Helena,

H.

H *Elena, Gre.* Pittifull : A name much vsed in the honour of *Helena* mother to *Constantine* the great, and natiue of this Isle, although one onely Author maketh her a Bithinian, but *Baronius* and our Historians will haue her a Britaine.

Hawis, See Auice.

J.

J *Ane, See Ioane, For 32. Eliz. Regina* it was agreed by the Court of the Kings Bench to be all one with *Ioane.*

Iudish, Heb. Praying, Confessing, our Ancestors turned it into *Iuet.*

Joyce, in Latine Iocosa, Merry, pleasant.

Iaquet, Fre. From *Iacoba, See Iames.*

Ienet, A diminitiu from *Ioan,* as little and pretty *Ihoan.*

Ioane, See Iohn. In latter yeares, some of the better and nicer sort misliking *Ioane,* haue mollified the name of *Ioane* into *Iane,* as it may seeme, for that *Iane* is neuer found in old Records: and as some will, neuer before the time of King *Henry* the eight. Lately in like sort some learned *Iohns* and *Hanses* beyond the sea, haue new Christned themselves by the name of *Ianus.*

Isabel, The same with Elizabeth; if the Spaniards do not mistake, which alwayes translate *Elizabeth* into *Isabel,* and the French into *Isabeau.*

Iulian. From Iulius, Gilian commonly, yet our Lawyers lib. Assis. 26. page 7. make them distinct names, I doubt no. but vpon some good ground.

Katbarin,

K.

K *Ktharin*, See *Catharin*.
Kinburg, *Sax*. Strength and defence of her kinred; as
Kinulf, helpe of her kinred.

L.

L *Ettice*, *lat*. Ioyfulnesse, mirth.
Lidia, *Gre*. Borne in that region of *Asia*.
Lora, *Sax*. Discipline, or Learning: but I suppose rather
it is corrupted from *Laura*, that is Bay, and is agreeable
to the Greeke name *Daphne*.
Lucia, *Lat*. Lightsome, Bright: A name giuen first to
them that were borne when day-light first appeared.
Lucretia, *Lat*. An honourable name in respect of the
chaste Lady *Lucretia*; if it as *Lucretius*, do not come
from *Lucrum*, gaine, as a good housewife. I leaue it to
Grammarians. *Lucris*, a wench in *Plautus* seemed to
haue her name from thence, when as he saith it was
Nomen & omen quantius pretij.

M.

M *Abel*, Some will haue it to be a contraction of the
Italians from *Mabella*, that is, My faire daughter, or
maide. But whereas it is written in *Deedes*, *Amabilia*
and *Mabilia*, I thinke it commeth from *Amabilis*,
that is, Loueable, or Louely:
Magdalen, *Heb*. Maiesticall.
Margaret, *Gre*. Commonly *Marget*, Pearle, or pretious.
Margery. Some thinke to be the same with *Margaret*:
others fetch it from *Marioria*, I know not what
floure.

Mary.

Mary, Heb. Exalted, The name of the blessed Virgine, who was blessed among women, because of the fruite of her wombe.

Maud, for *Matild*, *Germ. Matildis*, *Mathildis*, and *Matilda* in Latine, Noble or honourable Lady of Maides. *Alfric* turneth *Heroina* by *Hild.* So *Hildegard* was heroically famous, *Hildegard* heroicall preseruer: and *Hilda* was the name of a religious Lady in the Primitiue Church of *England*:

Melicent Fr. Hony-sweete.

Meraud, Vsed antiently in *Cornewall*, from the pretious stone called the *Emeraud*.

Muriel, from the Greeke *Muron*, Sweete perfume.

N.

Nest; Vsed in *Wales* for *Agnes*, See *Agnes*.
Nichola, See *Nicholas*.

Nicia, Gre. Victorious.

O.

O*Lympias, Gre.* Heauenly.
Orabilis, Lat. Easily intreated.

P.

P*enelope, Gre.* The name of the most patient, true, constant and chaste wife of *Vlysses*, which was giuen to her, for that she carefully loued and fed those birds with purple neckes called *Penelopes*.

Pelnel, Fram *Petronilla*, Pretty-stone, as *Piere*, and *Perkin* strained out of *Petre*. The first of this name was the daughter of *Saint Peter*.

Prisca, Lat. Ancient.

Priscilla,

Priscilla, A diminutive from *Prisca*.

Prudence, *Lat.* Whom the Greekes call *Sophia*, that is, wisedome.

Philippa, See *Philip*.

Philadelphia, *Gre.* A louer of her sisters and brethren.

Phyllis, *Gre.* Louely, as *Amie* in Latine.

Polixena, *Gre.* Shee that will entertaine many guests and frangers.

R.

Gund.

R *Adegund*, *Sax.* Fauourable counsell. *Hadrianus In-*
ninus translateth *Gund* Fauour, so *Gunther* Fauor-
able Lord, *Gunderic*, Rich, or mighty in fauour, &c.

Rachel, *Heb.* A sheepe.

Rebecca, *Heb.* Fat and full.

Rosamund, Rose of the world, or Rose of peace, See in the
Epitaphs.

Rose, Of that faire floure, as *Susan* in Hebrew.

S.

S *Abina*, As chaste and religious as a Sabine, who had their
name from their worshipping of God.

Sanchia, *Lat.* From *Sancta*, that is, Holy.

Sarah, *Heb.* Lady, Mistresse, or Dame.

Scholastica, *Gre.* Leasure from businesse.

Susan. *Heb.* Lilly, or Rose.

Sisley, See *Caselia*.

Sopronia, *Gre.* Modest, and temperate

Sibil, *Gre.* Gods counsell, other draw it from Hebrew, and
will haue it to signifie Diuine Doctrine. (*Peucerus*.)

Sophia, *Gre.* Wisedome; a name peculiarly applied by
the Primitiue Christians to our most blessed Sau-
our, who is the Wisedome of his Father, (*Epi-
stle to the Hebrewes*) by whom all things were made.

And

And therefore some godly men do more than dislike it as irreligious, that it should be communicated to any other.

T.

T *Abitba*, Heb. Roe-bucke.

Tamefin, or *Thomafin*, See *Thomas*.

Theodosia, Gre. Gods-gift.

Tace, Be silent, a fit name to admonish that sex of silence.

Temperance, Lat. The signification knowne to all.

V.

V *Enus*, Lat. Comming to all, as *Cicero* deriued it à *Veniendo*; a fit name for a good wench. But for shame it is turned of some to *Venice*. In Greeke *Venus* was called *Aphrodite*, not from the foame of the Sea, but as *Euripides* saith, from *Aphrosune*, that is, Maddefolly.

Vrsula, Lat. A little Beare. A name heretofore of great reputation in honour of *Vrsula* the Brittain Virgin-Saint, martyred vnder Gods scourge *Attila* King of the Hunns.

W.

W *Alburg*, Gracious, the same with *Eucharis* in Greeke (*Luther*.) We haue turned it into *Warburg*. Of which name there was an holy woman of our nation, to whose honour a cathedrall Church was consecrated.

Winefrid, Sax. Win, or get peace. If it be a Brittain word, as some thinke it to be, and written *Guinfrid*, it signifieth Faire and Beautifull countenance. Verily

Winfrid a natie of this Isle, which preached the Gospel in *Germany*, was called *Boniface*; for his good face, or good deedes, iudge you.

O Ther vsuall names of women I do not call to remembrance at this time, yet I know many other haue beene in vse in former ages among vs, as *Dernorgild*, *Sith*, *Amphilas*, &c. And also *Nicholea*, *Laurentia*, *Richarda*, *Guilielma*, *Wilmetra*, drawne from the names of men, in which number we yet retaine *Philippa*, *Philip*, *Francisca*, *Francis*, *Ioanna*, *Iana*, &c.

These English-Saxon, German and other names may be thought as faire, and as fit for men and women, as those most vsuall *Prenomina* among the Romans, *Aulus* for that he was nourished of the gods: *Lucius* for him that was borne in the dawning of the day: *Marcus* for him that was borne in March. *Manius* for him that was borne in the morning: *Cneus* for him that had a wart: *Seruius* for him that was borne a slaue, *Quintinus* for him that was fift borne, &c. And our womens names more gracious then their *Rutilia*, that is, Red head: *Casilia*, that is, Grey-eyed, and *Caia* the most common name of all among them (signifying Ioy:) for that *Calisia* the wife of King *Tarquinius Priscus* was the best distaffe-wife and spinster among them.

Neither do I thinke in this comparison of Names, that any will proue like the Gentleman, who distasting our names, preferred King *Arthurs* age before ours, for the gallant, braue, and stately names then vsed, as sir *Orson*, sir *Tor*, sir *Quadragan*, sir *Dinadan*, sir *Lancelot*, &c. which came out of that forge, out of the which the Spaniard forged the haughty and lösty name *Traquitantos* for his Gyant, which he so highly admired, when he had studied many dayes and odde houres, before he could hammer out a name so conformable to such a person as he in imagination then conceited.



Surnames.



Surnames giuen for difference of families and continued as hereditary in families, were vsed in no nation anciently but among the Romans; and that after the league of vnion with the Sabines: for the confirmation whereof, it was couenanted that the Romans should præfixe Sabine names before their owne, and likewise the Sabines

Romane names. At which time *Romulus* tooke the Sabine name of *Quirinus*, because he vsed to carry a *speare*, which the Sabines called *Quiris*. These afterward were called *Nomina Gentilitia*, and *Cognomina*; as the former were called *Prenomina*. The French and we termed them *Surnames*, not because they are names of the Sire, or the father, but because they are super-added to Christian names as the Spaniards call them *Renombres*, as *Renames*.

The Hebrewes keeping memory of their Tribe, vsed in their Genealogies in steed of *Surnames*, the name of their father with *Ben*, that is, *Son*, as *Melchi Ben-Addi*, *Addi Ben-Cosam*, *Cosam Ben-Elmadam*, &c. So the Græcians, *Ἰκαροῦ τῆς Δαιδάλου*, *Icarus* the sonne of *Dedalus*, *Dedalus* the sonne of *Eupalmus*, *Eupalmus* the sonne of *Metion*.

The like was vsed among our Auncestors the English, as *Ceonred Ceolwolding*, *Ceoldward Cuthing*, *Cuth Cuthwining*, that is, *Ceonred* sonne of *Ceolwald*, *Ceolwald*, sonne of *Cuth*, *Cuth* sonne of *Cuthwin*, &c. And to this is obserued by *William* of *Malmesbury*, where he noteth that the sonne of *Eadgar* was called *Eadgaring*, and the son of *Edmund*, *Edmunding*.

The Britans in the same sence with *Ap* for *Map*, as *Ap Owen*, *Owen Ap Harry*, *Harry Ap Rhese*, as the Irish with their *Mac*, as *Donald Mac Neale*, *Neale Mac Con*, *Con Mac Dermot*, &c.

Lib. Primo.

Seal de cauffis
ling. Lat.

And the old Normans with *Fitz* for *Fitz*, as *Iohn Fitz-Robert*, *Robert Fitz-Richard*, *Richard Fitz-Raph*, &c. The Arabians onely as one learned noteth, vsed their fathers names without their owne forename, as *Auen-Pace*, *Auen-Rois*, *Auen-Zoan*, that is, the sonne of *Pace*, *Rois*, and *Zoar*; As if *P.* had a son at his circumcision named *Haly*, but his sonne, howsoever he were named, would be called *Auen-Haly*, &c. So Surnames passing from father to sonne, and continuing to their issue, was not anciently in vse among any people in the world.

Yet to these single Names were adioyned oftentimes other names, as *Cognomina*, or *Sobriquetts*, as the *French* call them, & *By-names*, or *Nicke-names*, as we terme them, if that word be indifferent to good and bad, which still did die with the bearer, and neuer descended to posterity. That we may not exemplifie in other nations (which would afford great plenty,) but in our owne: King *Eadgar* was called the *Peaceable*, King *Etheldred* the *Vnready*, King *Edmund* for his *Valour*, *Iron-side*; King *Harold* the *Hare-foote*, *Eadric*, the *Streona*, that is, the *Getter* or *Streiner*, *Simard* the *Degera*, that is, the *Valiant*, King *William* the first, *Bastard*, King *William* the second *Rouse*, that is, the *Red*, King *Henry* the first *Beauclerke*, that is, *Fine Scholler*: so in the house of *Aniou*, which obtained the *Crowne of England*, *Geffrey* the first *Earle of Aniou* was surnamed *Grisogonel*, that is *Grey-cloake*, *Fulco* his son *Nerra*, his grand-child *Rechin*, for his extortion. Againe, his grand-childe *Plantagenet*, for that he ware commonly a broome-stalke in his bonnet. His sonne *Henry* the second, King of *England*, *Fitz-Empresse*, because his mother was *Empresse*, his sonne King *Richard* had for surname *Corde-Lyon*, for his *Lyon-like* courage, as *Iohn* was called *Sans-terre*, that is, *Without land*: So that whereas these names were neuer taken vp by the sonne, I know not why any should thinke *Plantagenet* to be the surname of the royall house of *England*, albeit in late yeares many haue so accounted it. Neither is it lesse strange, why so many should thinke *Theodore* or *Tydur*, as they contract it, to bee the surname of the Princes of this Realme since King *Henry* the seauenth. For albeit *Owen ap Meredith Tydur*, which

which married *Katherine* the daughter of *Charles* the sixth King of *France*, was grandfather to King *Henry* the seventh; yet that *Tydur* or *Theodore* was but the Christian name of *Owens* grandfather. For *Owens* father was *Meredith ap Tydur*, *ap Grono ap Tydur*, who all without Surnames iterated Christian names, after the old manner of the *Brittaines*, and other nations heretofore noted, and so lineally deduced his pedigree from *Cadmaller* King of the *Brittains*, as was found by Commission directed to *Griffin ap Lewellin*; *Gitten Owen*, *John King*, and other learned men both English and Welsh, in the seventh yeare of the sayd King *Henry* the seventh.

Likewise in the line Royall of *Scotland*, *Milcolme*, or *Malcolme* was surnamed *Canmore*, that is, Great head, and his brother *Donald*, *Ban*, that is, White: *Alexander* the first, the Prowde, *Malcolme* the fourth, the Virgine, *William* his brother the Lyon. As amongst the Princes of *Wales*, *Brochwail Schitrauc*, that is, *Gagtothed*; *Gurind Barmbruch*, that is, Spadebearded, *Elidir Coscornaur*, that is, *Heliodor* the Great housekeeper, and so in *Ireland* *Murogh Duff*, that is, Blacke: *Roo* that is Red: *Nemoliah*, that is, full of wounds *Ban*, that is, White: *Gaueloc*, that is, Fetters, *Reogh Browne*, *Moyle*, *Bald*.

To seeke therefore the ancient Surnames of the Royall, and most ancient families of *Europe*, is to seeke that which neuer was. And therefore greatly are they deceiued, which thinke *Valoys* to haue beene the surname of the late French kings, or *Borbon* at this present King, or *Habsburg*, or *Austriac* of the Spanish King, or *Steward* of the late Kings of *Scotland*, and now of *BRITAIN*, or *Oldenburg* of the Danish; For (as all know that haue but syped of Histories) *Valoys* was but the Appenage and Earledome of *Charles*, younger sonne to *Philip* the second, from whom the late Kings descended: So *Borbon* was the inheritance of *Robert* a younger sonne to *S. Lewes*, of whom this King is descended: *Habsburg* and *Austria* were but the old possessions of the Emperours and Spanish Kings progenitors. *Steward* was but the name of office to *Walter*, who was high Steward of *Scotland*, the progenitor of *Robert* the first King of Scots of that family, and of the King our Soueraigne. And *Oldenburg* was but the Earledome

of *Christian* the first *Danish* King of this family, elected about 1448. But yet *Plantagenet*, *Steward*, *Valoys*, *Borbon*, *Habsburg*, &c. By prescription of time haue preuailed so farre, as they are now accounted surnames. But for surnames of Princes, well sayd the leamed *Marcus Salon de Pace*. *Reges cognomine non vtuntur, eorum cognomina non sunt necessaria prout in alijs inferioribus, quorum ipsa cognomina agnationum ac familiarum memoriam tutantur.*

Taurina con-
stitutiones.

About the yeare of our Lord 1000. (that we may not minute out the time) surnames beganne to be taken vp in *France*, and in *England* about the time of the Conquest, or else a very little before, vnder King *Edward* the Confessor, who was all Frenchified. And to this time do the Scottishmen referre the antiquity of their surnames, although *Buchanan* supposeth that they were not in vse in *Scotland* many yeares after.

Vita Milco-
lumbi.

But in *England* certaine it is, that as the better sort, euen from the Conquest by little and little tooke surnames; so they were not setled among the common people fully, vntill about the time of King *Edward* the second: but still varied according to the fathers name, as *Richardson*, if his father were *Richard*, *Hodgeson*, if his father were *Roger*, or in some other respect, and from thenceforth beganne to be established, (some say by statute,) in their posterity.

This will seeme strange to some Englishmen and Scottishmen, which like the Arcadians thinke their surnames as ancient as the Moone, or at the least to reach many an age beyond the conquest. But they which thinke it most strange (I speake vnder correction,) I doubt they will hardly finde any surname which descended to posterity before that time: Neither haue they seene (I feare) any deede or donation before the Conquest, but subsigned with crosses and single names, without surnames in this manner in *England*; + *Ego Eadredus confirmau.* + *Ego Edmundus corroboraui.* + *Ego Sigarius conclusi.* + *Ego Olstanus consolidavi*, &c. Likewise for *Scotland*, in an old booke of *Duresme* in the Charter, whereby *Edgare* sonne of King *Malcolme* gaue lands neere *Coldingham* to that Church, in the yeare 1097. the Scottish Noblemen witnesses thereunto; had no other surnames than the Christian names of
their

their fathers. For thus they signed, S. † *Gulfi filij Meniani*, I. Signum. S † *Culverti filij Donecam*, S † *Olavi filij Oghe*, &c. As for my selfe, I neuer hitherto found any hereditary surname before the Conquest, neither any that I know: and yet both I my selfe and diuers whom I know, haue pored and pussed vpon many an old Record and Euidence to satisfie our selues herein: and for my part I will acknowledge my selfe greatly indebted to them that will cleare this doubt.

But about the time of the Conquest, I obserued the very primary beginning as it were of many surnames, which are thought very ancient, when as it may be proued that their very lineall Progenitors bare other names within these fixe hundred yeares. *Mortimer* and *Warren* are accounted names of great antiquity, yet the father of them (for they were brethren) who first bore those names, was *Walterus de Sancto Martino*. Hee that first tooke the name of *Clifford* from his habitation, was the sonne of *Richard*, sonne of *Punz*, a noble Norman, who had no other name. The first *Lumely* was sonne of an ancient Englishman called *Limulph*. The first *Gifford*, from whom they of *Buckingham*, the Lords of *Brimesfield*, and others descended, was the sonne of a Norman called *Osbert de Bolebec*. The first *Windsor*, descended from *Walter* the sonne of *Other Castellan* of *Windsor*. The first who tooke the name of *Shirley*, was the sonne of *Sewall*, descended from *Fulcher* without any other name. The first *Neuill*, of them which are now, from *Robert* the sonne of *Maldred*, a branch of an old English family, who married *Isabel* the daughter and heire of the *Neuils* which came out of *Normandy*. The first *Louel* came from *Gonel de Percevall*. The first *Montacute* was the son of *Drogo Inuenis*, as it is in Record. The first *Stanley* of the now Earles of *Derbey* was likewise sonne to *Adam de Aldeleigh*, or *Audley*, as it is in the old Pedegree in the Eagle tower of *Latham*. And to omit others, the first that tooke the name of *de Burgo*, or *Burke* in *Ireland* was the son of an Englishman called *William Fitz Aldelme*; as the first of the *Giraldines*; also in that Countrey was the sonne of an Englishman called *Girald* of *Windsor*. In many more could I exemplifie, which shortly after the conquest tooke these surnames, when either their

Rob. de Monte de fundat. Monast. Normania.

L. Duenlmen Gemiticensis.

Recor regni Hibernia.

Giraldus Cambrensis.

fathers had none at all, or else most different, whatsoever some of their posterity do ouerweene of the antiquity of their names, as though in the continuall mutability of the world; conuersion of states, and fatall periods of families, siue hundred yeares were not sufficient antiquity for a family, or name, when as but very few haue reached thereunto.

In the authentickall Record of the Exchequer called *Domesday*, Surnames are first found, brought in then by the Normans, who not long before first tooke them: but most noted with *De*, such a place, as *Godofridus de Manne villa*; *A. de Grey*; *Walterus de Vernon*, *Robert de Ouly*, now *Doyly*; *Albericus de Vere*; *Radulphus de Pomerey*; *Goscelinus de Duie*. . . *Robertus de Busle*, *Guilielmus de Moim*, *R. de Braiose*; *Rogerus de Lacy*; *Gislebertus de Venables*, or with *Filius*, as *Ranulphus filius Asculphi*, *Guilielmus filius Osberni*, *Richardus filius Gisleberti*; or else with the name of their office, as *Eudo Dapifer*: *Guil Camerarius*, *Hernans Legatus*, *Gislebertus Cocus*, *Radulphus Venator*: but very many with their Christian names onely, as *Olass*, *Nigellus*, *Eustachius*, *Baldricus*, with single names are noted last in euery shire, as men of least account, and as all, or most vnderholders specified in that Booke.

But shortly after, as the Romans of better sort had three names, according to that of *Iunenall*, *Tanquam habeas tria nomina*, and that of *Ausonius*, *Tria nomina nobiliorum*: So it seemed a disgrace for a Gentleman to haue but one single name, as the meaner sort, and bastards had. For the daughter and heire of *Fitz-Hamon* a great Lord, (as *Robert of Gloucester* in the Library of the industrious Antiquary Maister *John Stow* writeth,) when King *Henry* the first would haue married her to his base sonne *Robert*, she first refusing answered;

*It were to me a great shame,
To haue a Lord withouten his twa name.*

Whereupon the King his Father gaue him the name of *Fitz-Roy*, who after was Earle of *Gloucester*, and the onely worthy of his age in *England*.

To reduce surnames to a Method, is matter for a *Ramist*, who should happily finde it to be a *Typocosme*: I will plainly set

set downe from whence the most haue bene deuiced, as farre as I can conceiue, hoping to incurre no offence heerein with any person, when I protest in all sincerity, that I purpose nothing lesse then to wrong any whoseuer. The end of this scribbling labour, tending only to maintaine the honour of our names against some Italianated, who admiring strange names, do disdainfully contemne their owne country names, which I doubt not but I shall effect with the learned and iudicious, to whom I submit all that I shall write.

The most surnames in number, the most ancient, and of best account, haue bene locall, deduced from places in *Normandy*, and the countries conuining, being either the patrimoniall possessions, or native places, of such as serued the Conquerour, or came in after out of *Normandy*, as *Mortimer, Warren, Albigny, Percy, Gournay, Deperreux, Tankerville, Saint-Lo, Argenton, Marmion, Saint Maure, Bracy, Maigny, Neuill, Ferrers, Harecourt, Baskerville, Montagne, Tracy, Beaufoe, Valoins, Cayly, Lucy, Montfort, Bonville, Bonil, Auranch, &c.* Neither is there any village in *Normandy*, that gaue not denomination to some family in *England*; in which number are all names, hauing the French, *De, Du, Des, De-la* prefixt, and beginning or ending with *Font, Fant, Beau, Saint, Mont, Bois, Aux, Eux, Val, Vaux, Cort, Couit, Fort, Champ, Vil*, which is corruptly turned in some into *Feld*, as in *Baskerfeld, Somersfeld, Dangerfeld, Troublefeld, Greenfeld, Sackfeld*, for *Baskeruil, Someruil, Dangeruil, Turberuil, Greenuil, Sackuil*; & in others into *Wel*, as *Boswell* for *Bossenil, Freshwelter Freshenil*. As that I may note in passage, the *Polonian* Nobility take their names from places, adding *Skje* or *Ks* thereunto.

Out of places in Britaine came the families of *Saint Aubin, Morley, Dinant*, lately called *Dinham, Dole, Balun, Conquest, Valtort, Lascells, Bluet, &c.* Marke Corma

Out of other parts of *France* from places of the same names came, *Courtney, Corby, Bollein, Crene cuer, Saint Leger, Bohun, Saint Andrew, Chaworth, Saint Quintin, Gorges, Villiers, Cromar, Paris, Reims, Cressy, Fines, Beaumont, Coignac, Lyons, Chalons, Chaloner, Estampes* or *Stamps*, and many more.

Out of the *Netherlands* came the names of *Louayne, Gaunt, Ipres, Bruges, Malines, Odingfels, Tournay, Downay, Buers, Bske;*

Beke; and in latter ages *Dabridgecourt*, *Rosbert*, *Many*, *Grandison*, &c.

From places in *England* and *Scotland* infinite likewise. For every towne, village, or hamlet hath afforded names to families, as *Darbishire*, *Lancaster*, (doe not looke that I should as the *Nomenclators* in old time marshall euery name according to his place) *Essex*, *Murray*, *Clifford*, *Stafford*, *Barkeley*, *Leigh*, *Lea*, *Hasting*, *Hamelton*, *Gordon*, *Lumley*, *Douglas*, *Booths*, *Clinton*, *Heydon*, *Cleydon*, *Hicham*, *Henningham*, *Popham*, *Ratcliffe*, *Markham*, *Seaton*, *Framingham*, *Pagane*, *Cotton*, *Carie*, *Hume*, *Poinings*, *Goring*, *Prideaux*, *Windsor*, *Hardes*, *Stanhope*, *Sydenham*, *Needeham*, *Dimoc*, *Winnington*, *Allington*, *Dacre*, *Thaxton*, *Whitney*, *Willoughby*, *Apseley*, *Crew*, *Kneueten*, *Wentworth*, *Fanshaw*, *Woderington*, *Manwood*, *Fetherston*, *Penrudocke*, *Tremaine*, *Trevoire*, *Killigrew*, *Roscarrec*, *Carminow*, and most families in *Cornewall*, of whom I haue heard this Rythme :

By Tre, Ros, Pol, Lau, Caer, and Pen,

You may know the most Cornish men.

Which signifie a Towne, a Heath, a Poole, a Church, a Castle or City, and a foreland, or promontory.

In like sort many names among the *Romans* were taken from places, as *Tarquinius*, *Gabinus*, *Volscius*, *Vatinus*, *Norbanus* from *Tarquini*, *Gabii*, *Volsci*, *Vatia*, *Norba*, townes in *Italy*, *Sigonius* and other before him haue obserued; and like wise *Amerinus*, *Carrinas*, *Mecanas*, as *Varro* noteth. So *Ruricius*, *Fontenius*, *Fundanus*, *Agellius*, &c. Generally, all these following are locall names, and all which haue their beginning or termination in them, the significations whereof, for the most part, are commonly knowne. To the rest now vnknowne, I will adioyne somewhat briefly out of *Alfricus* and others, reseruing a more ample explication to his proper place.

Abent



Sirnames.

A *Bent*. A steep place.
Acre, drawne from the
 Latine *Ager*.
Ay, vide *Eye*.

B

Bac. Fre. A Ferry.
Bach, the same which *Bec* a
 Riuer. [*Manster.*]

Baine. A Bathe.

Bancke.

Barne.

Barrow, vide *Barrow*.

Bathe.

Beache.

Beame, A Truncke, or stocke
 of a Tree.

Beake or *bec*, (as *bach*) vsed
 in the North.

Begin, a building *Africus*.

Bent, A place where Rushes
 grow.

Bearne, A wood. *Beda lib. 4.*
cap. 2.

Berton or *Barton*.

Berry, A Court. Others make
 it a Hill from the Dutch
 word, *Berg*, some take it to
 be the same with *Burrew*,
 and only varied in dialect.

Beorb, *Aceruus*, as *Stane Be-*

orh *Lapidum aceruus* (*glos-*
sarium vetus.)

Bold, from the Duch *Bol*, a
 Fenne.

Bye, From the Hebrew *Beth*,
 an habitation (*Africus*.)

Bois, fr. A Wood.

Borough, From the Latine
burgus, a fortified place or
 defence, pronounced in the
 South parts *bury*, in other
burgh, and *brough*; & often
berry and *barrow*. *Africus*.

Borne or *burne*, a Riuer.

Bottle, An house in the North
 parts. *Africus* turneth it
Edes, and *Edilis*, Bot-
 tleward.

Booth.

Bridge.

Brome-field.

Brunn, A Founetaine from
burne.

Briewr, fr. An Heath.

Brough, See *burrough*.

Bury, See *burrow*.

Burgh, See *burrough*.

Burne vide *borne*.

Bish.

Buts.

C
Caer, brit. a fortified place or City.
Campe.
Capell, the same with Chapel.
Car. A low watterie place where Alders do grow, or a Poole.
Carnes, the same with stones.
Castell.
Caster, Chester, Cester, Chaster, the same varied in Dialect, a City or walled place deriued from *Castrum*.
Cane.
Church.
Caster, See *Chester*.
Chanel.
Chappell.
Chase.
Cley, or clay.
Coue, a small creeke.
Cliffe or cleve.
Clough, A deepe descent betweene hills.
Cob, A forced harborow for ships, as the Cob of *Linne* in Dorsetshire.
Cope, The top of a high hill.
Combe, a word in vse both in *France* and *England* for a valley betweene two high hills. *Nicotius*.
Cote.
Court.
Couert, fr. A shadowed place or shade.
Cragge.

Creeke.
Croft, Translated by *Abbo Fleriencis* in *Predum*, a Farme. Our Ancestours would say prouerbially of a very poore man, that *He had ne Toft ne Croft*.
Crosse.
D
Dale.
Delle, A Dike.
Dene, A small valley contrary to *Down*.
Deepes.
Derne, See *Terne*.
Ditoh, or Dish.
Dike.
Dock.
Don, corruptly sometime for *Ton*, or *Towne*.
Don and *Down*, all one varied in pronuntiation, a high hill or *Mont*. [*Alfricus*.]
E
Efter. A walke.
Ende.
Ey, a watery place as the *Germanians*, vse now *Av. Ortelinus*. *Africus* translated *Amnis*, into *Ea* or *Eye*.
F
Farme.
Field.
Fell, sax. Cragges, barren and stony hills.
Fleet, a small streame.
Fold.
Ford.

*Forrest.**Foot.**Font*, or *Funt*, a spring.*Fritb*, a plaine amidst woods: but in *Scotland* a strait between two lands, from the Latine *Fretum*.

G

Garnet, a great granary.*Garden.**Garth*, A yard.*Gate.**Gill*, A small water.*Glin*, *Welsh*, a Dale.*Gorft*, Bushes.*Grange*, *fr.* A barne (*Nicotius*.)*Granc* A ditch or trench, or rather a wood, for in that sence I haue read *Grana* in old deedes.*Granet* the same with *Groue*.*Greene.**Groue.*

H

Hale, or *Haule*, from the latine *Aula*, in somenames turned into *All*.*Ham*, *Mansio* [*Beda*] which we cal now home, or house often abridged in to *Am*.*Hatch.**Hawgh*, or *Howgh*, A greene plot in a valley, as they vse it in the North.*Hay*, *fr.* A hedge.*Head*, & *Heueth*, a Foreland, Promontory, or high place.*Headge.**Heath.**Herst*, See *Hurst*.*Herne*, *sax.* A house. *Beda*, who translates *Whitherne*, *Candida casa*.*Hih*, A Hauen, (*Alfricus*.)*Hide*, so much land as one Plough can plow in a yeere.*Hill*, Often in composition changed into *Hull* and *Ell*.*Holme*, Plaine grassie ground vpon water sides or in the water.*Holt*, A wood, *Nemus* (*Alfricus*.)*Hold*, A tenement or the same with *Holt*.*Hope*, The side of an hill, but in the north, a low ground amidst the tops of Hills.*How*, or *hoo*, An high place.*Horn*, See *hurn*.*House.**Hull*, see *hill*.*Hunt.**Hurne*, or *horne*, A corner *Alfricus*.*Hurst*, or *herst*, A wood.

I

Ing, A Meadow or low ground [*Ignulphus*] and the Danes still vse it.*Isle* or *Ile*.

K

Kay, A landing place, a wharfe, the old *Glossary*

ry Kaij, *Cancelli*.
Knap.
Knoll, the top of a Hill.
Kyrk, A Church from the
 Greeke *Kuriace*, that is,
 the Lords house.

L

Lade, Passage of waters, *A-*
queductus in the old Glo-
 riary is translated *Water-*
lada.

Lake.

Land.

Lane.

Lath, A Barne among them
 of Lincolnshire.

Laund, a plaine among trees.

Law, A hill in vse among the
 hither Scottifhmen.

Le, brit. A place.

Ley, and *leigh*, the same, or a
 pasture.

L'lys, brit. A place.

Lod, Seelade.

Lock, A place where Riuers
 are stopped, or a lake, as
 the word is vsed in the
 North parts.

Loppe, Salebra, An vneuen
 place which cannot bee
 passed without leaping.

Lound, the same with *laund*.

M

March, A limit or confines.

Market.

Meade.

Meadow.

Mees, Medowes.

Mere.

Mesnil, or *Menil*, in Norman,
 French, A mansion house.

Merfb.

Mill.

Mine.

Minster, contracted from
Monastery, in the North,
Monster, in the South
Nlister.

More.

Mosse.

Mote.

Mouth, Where a Riuer fal-
 leth into the sea, or into a-
 nother water.

N

Ness, A promontory, for that
 it runneth into the sea as a
 nose.

Nore, The same with North.

O

Orchard.

Ouer, and contractly, *Ore*.

P

Pace.

Parke.

Pen. brit. the top of a hill or
 mountaine.

Pitts.

Place.

Plat, Fr. Plaine ground.

Plain.

Pole.

Pond.

Port.

Pownd.

Prey, fre. A meddow.

Prindle,

Prindle, The same with *croft*.

Q

Quarry.

R

Reyke.

Ridge, and *Rig*.

Ring, An enclosure.

Road.

Row, *fre*. A streete, *Raw* in the North.

Ros, *brit*. A heath.

Ry, *fr*. from *Riue*, a Shore, coast or bancke.

Rill, A small brooke.

Rithy, *brit*. from *Ruth*, a ford.

S

Sale, *fre*. A Hall, an entrance (*Iunius*.)

Sand or *sands*.

Scarr, a craggy, stony hill.

Sett, Habitation or seate, *Ortelius*.

Schell, a spring : See *Shell*.

Shaw, Many trees neere together, or shadow of trees.

Shallow.

Sheal, A cottage, or shelter : the word is vsuall in the wastes of *Northumberland*, and *Cumberland*.

Shore.

Shot, or *Shut*, A Keep (*Munster*.)

Skell, A well in the old Northern English.

Slade.

Slow, A miry foule place.

Smeth, a smooth plainc field,

a word vsuall in *Norfolke* and *Suffolke*.

Spir, *Pyramis*: A shaft to the old English, or spire steeple.

Spring.

Stake.

Strand, A banke of a Riuer.

Stret.

Stroad, *Stroud*: as some doe think the same with *Strand*.

Stable as *Stale*.

Stale and *Staple*, the same, a storehouse.

Staple, a Mart Towne for merchandise.

Sted, from the Dutch *Stadt*, a standing place, a station.

Steeple.

Stey, A banke (*Alfricus*.)

Stile.

Stocke.

Stoke, the same with *Stow*.

Stone, or *Stane*.

Stow, A place, *Alfricus*.

Strath, a vale along a Riuer.

Side.

T

Temple.

Tern, or *Dern*, a standing poole, a word vsuall in the North.

Thorn.

Thorp, from the Dutch : *Dorpe*, a village.

Thurn, a tower : *Ortelius*.

Thwait, a word only vsed in the North, in addition of Townes : Some take

it for a pasture from the Dutch <i>hwoit</i> .	<i>Wast</i> , A desert or solitary place.
<i>Toft</i> , a parcell of ground where there hath bene a house: but for <i>Toft</i> and <i>Croft</i> , enquire of Lawyers.	<i>Wash</i> .
<i>Tor</i> , a high place or Tower.	<i>Wath</i> , a foord; a word vsuall in Yorkeeshire.
<i>Trey</i> , <i>British</i> from <i>Tref</i> , a Towne.	<i>Water</i> .
<i>Trench</i> .	<i>Way</i> .
<i>Tree</i> .	<i>Wick</i> , and <i>Wich</i> , i short, the curuing or rech of a Riu-er, or the Sea: <i>Iunius</i> , <i>Rhe-nanus</i> : But our <i>Alfrick</i> , and so <i>Tilkin</i> maketh it a Castle, or little Port.
V	<i>Wich</i> , i long, a salt spring.
<i>Vale</i> , a Valey.	<i>Well</i> .
<i>Vaulx</i> , the same in French.	<i>Wild</i> .
<i>Vpp</i> .	<i>Wold</i> . hills without wood.
<i>Vnder</i> .	<i>Wood</i> .
W	<i>Worth</i> , anciently <i>Werth</i> , and <i>Whiorthid</i> : <i>Alfricus</i> makes it <i>Pradeum</i> , a possession or Farme: <i>Abbo</i> translateth it a Court or place: <i>Killia-nas</i> a Fort and an Ile.
<i>Wald</i> , a Wood; the same with <i>Wild</i> .	Y
<i>Wall</i> .	<i>Yard</i> .
<i>Ware</i> , or <i>Wear</i> .	<i>Yate</i> or <i>Yates</i> .
<i>Wake</i> , or <i>Werk</i> , a worke or building.	
<i>Warren</i> .	

At a word, all which in English had *Of* set before them, which in Cheshire and the North was contracted into *A*, as *Thomas a Dutton*, *Iohn a Standish*, *Adam a Kerby*, and all which in Latine old Euidences haue had *De* prefixed, as all heretofore specified, were borrowed from places. As those which had *Le* set before them, were not locall, but giuen in other respects, As *Le Marshall*, *Le Latimer*, *Le Despencer*, *Le Scroope*, *Le Language*, *Le Vavasour*, *Le Strange*, *Le Norice*, *Le Escriuan*, *Le Bland*, *Le Molineux*, *Le Bret*. As they also which were neuer noted with *De* or *Le*, in which number I haue obserued, *Glif-*
ford,

ford, Basset, Arundell, Howard, Talbot, Bellot, Bigot, Bagot, Taileboise, Talemach, Gernon, Lovell, Lovet, Fortescu, Pancevolt, Tirell, Blund or Blunt, Bisset, Bacun, &c. And these distinctions of locall names with *De*, and othes with *Le*, or simply, were ridiculously obserued in Records, vntill about the time of King *Edward* the fourth.

Neither was there, as I said before, or is there any towne, vil- lage, hamlet, or place in *England*, but hath made names to fa- milies, and so many names are locall which doe not seeme so, because the places are vnknowne to most men, and all knowne to no one man: as who would imagine *Whitegift, Powlet, Bacon, Creeping, Alshop, Tirwhit, Antrobus, Heather, Hartshorne*, and many such like to be locall names? and yet most certainly they are.

Many also are so changed by corruption of speech, and alte- red so strangely to significatiue words by the common sort, who desire to make all to be significatiue, as they seeme nothing lesse then locall names; as *Wormewood, Inkepen, Tiptow, Moone, Maners, Drinkewater, Cuckold, Goddolphin, Hurlestone, Waites, Smalbacke, Loscotte, Devull, Neithermill, Bellowes, Filpot, Wodill, &c.* for *Ormund, Ingepen, Tiptoft, Mohane, Manors, Derwentwater, Cokswold, Godolchan, Hudlestone, Thwaites, Smal- bach, Luscot, Davill, or D, Eivill, Nettervill, Bell-houise, Philli- phot, Wabul, &c.*

Neither is it to be omitted, that many locall names had *At* prefixed before them in old Euidences, as *At More, At Slow, At Ho, At Bower, At wood, At Downe, &c.* which *At*, as it hath bin remoued from some, so hath it bin conioyned to other, as *Atwood, Atslowe, Atbo, Atwell, Atmor*, As *S.* also is ioyned to most now, as *Mannors, Knoles, Crofts, Yates, Gates, Thornes, Groues, Hilles, Combes, Holmes, Stokes, &c.*

Riuers also haue imposed names to some men, as they haue to Townes situated on them; as the old Baron *Sur- Teys*, that is, on the Riuer *Teys*, running betweene *Yorke*shire and the Bishoppricke of *Duresme*, *Derwent-water, Eden, Troutbecke, Hartgill, Esgill, Wampull, Swale, Stowre, Temes, Trent, Tamar, Grant, Tine, Croc, Lone, Lun, Calder, &c.* as some at *Rome* were called *Tiberij, Anieni, Ausidy, &c.* because they

were borne neere the riuers *Tibris*, *Anien*, *Aufidus*, as *Iulius Paris* noteth.

Diuers also had names from trees neere their habitations, as *Oke*, *Aspe*, *Box*, *Alder*, *Elder*, *Beach*, *Coigners*, [that is, *Quince*], *Zouch* [that is, the trunk of a tree], *Curfy* and *Curson*, [the stocke of a *Vine*], *Pine*, *Plumme*, *Chesney* or *Cheyney*, [that is, *Oke*], *Daney*, [that is, *Alder*] *Foulgiers*, [that is, *Fearne*], *Vine*, *Aspe*, *Hawthorne*, *Furres*; *Bu.*, *Haste*, *Couldray*, [that is, *Haslewood*], *Bucke*, [that is, *Beech*], *Willowes*, *Thorne*, *Broome*, *Blocke*, &c. which in former time had *At* prefixed, as at *Beech*, at *Aspe*, at *Elme*. And here is to be noted, that diuers of this sort haue beene strangely contracted, as *At Aspe* into *Tash*, *At Oke* into *Toke*, *At Abbey* into *Tabbey*; At the End into *Thend*; As in Saints names, *Saint Olye* into *Toly*, *Saint Ebbe* into *Saint Tabbe*, *Saint Olych* into *Saint Tows*.

Many strangers comming hither, and residing here, were named of their Countries, as *Pichard*, *Scot*, *Lombard*, *Flemming*, *French*, *Bigod*, [that is, superstitious, or Norman.] (For so the French men called the Normans, because at euery other word they would sweare by God) *Bretton*, *Bret*, *Burgoin*, *Germain*, *Westphaling*, *Dane*, *Daneis*, *Man*, *Gascoyne*, *Welsh*, *Walsh*, *Walley*, *Irish*, *Cornish*, *Cornwallis*, *Eastarling*, *Maine*, *Champenis*, *Potievin*, *Angevin*, *Loring*, that is, *de Lotharingia*, &c. And these had commonly *Le* prefixed in Records and in Writings, as *Le Flemming*, *Le Pichard*, *Le Bret*, &c. viz. the *Flemming*, the *Pichard*.

In respect of scituation to other neere places rise these vsuall names, *Norrey*, *North*, *South*, *East*, *West*, and likewise *Northcote*, *Sombcote*, *Eastcoate*, *Westcoate*; which also had originally *At* set before them. Yea, the name of *Kitchin*, *Hall*, *Sellar*, *Parler*, *Church*, *Lodge*, &c. may seeme to haue beene borrowed from the places of birth, or most frequent abode; as among the Greekes, *Anatolius*, i. East, *Zepirus*, i. West, &c.

Whereas therefore these locall denominations of families are of no great antiquitie, I cannot yet see, why men should thinke that their Ancestors gaue names to places, when the places bare those very names, before any men did their Surnames. Yea, the very terminations of the names are such as are only proper and

pliable to places, and not to persons in their significations, if any will marke the Locall terminations which I lately specified. Who would suppose *Hill, Wood, Field, Ford, Ditch, Poole, Pond, Towne, or Ton*, and such like terminations, to bee conuenient for men to beare their names, vnlesse they could also dreame Hills, Woods, Fields, Fords, Ponds, Pounds, &c. to haue beene metamorphosed into men by some supernaturall transformation continue.

And I doubt not but they will confesse that, Townes stand longer then families.

It may also be prooued, that many places which now haue Lords denominatod of them, had Lords and owners of other Surnames, and families not many hundred yeeres since. But a sufficient prooffe it is of ancient descent, where the inhabitant had his Surname of the place where hee inhabiteth, as *Compton* of *Compton*, *Terringham*, of *Terringham*, *Egerton*, and of *Egerton*, *Portington* of *Portington*, *Skeffington* of *Skeffington*, *Beeston* of *Beeston*. &c.

I know neuerthelesse, that albeit most Townes haue borrowed their names from their situation, and other respects; yet some with apt terminations haue their names from men, as *Edwarston*, *Alfredstone*, *Vbsford*, *Malmesbury*, corruptly for *Maidulphsbury*. But these names were from fore-names or Christian names, and not from Surnames. For *Ingulphus* plainly sheweth, that *Wiburton*, and *Leffrington* were so named, because two Knights, *Wiburt* and *Leofric* there sometimes inhabited. But if any should affirme that the Gentlemen named *Leffrington*, *Wiburton*, *Lancaster*, or *Leicester*, *Bossevill*, or *Shorditch*, gaue the names to the places so named, I would humbly, without preiudice, craue respite for a further day before I beleued them. And to say as I thinke, verily when they shall better aduise themselues, and marke well the terminations of these, and such like Locall names, they will not presse me ouer eagerly herein.

Notwithstanding, certaine it is, that Surnames of families haue beene adioyned to the names of places for distinction, or to notific the owner, as *Melton-Monbray*, *Higham-Ferrers*, *Minster-Lowell*, *Stansted-Rivers*, *Drayton-basset*,

Drayton Beauchamp, &c. for that they were the possessions of *Moubray, Ferrers, Louell, &c.* Nither doe I deny but some among vs in former time, as well as now, dreaming of immortality of their names, haue named their houses after their owne names, as *Camois-Court, Hamons, Bretts, Bailies, Theobaldes,* when as now they haue possessors of others names. And the old Verse is, and alwayes will be verified of them, which a right worshipfull friend of mine not long since writ vpon his new house.

Nunc mea, mox huius, sed postea nescio cuius.

Neither must all, hauing their names from places, suppose that their Auncestors were either Lords, or possessours of them; but may assure themselues, that they originally came from them or were borne at them. But the Germans and Polonians doe cleere this errour, by placing *In* before the Locall names, if they are possessors of the place, or *Of*, if they onely were borne at them, as *Martinus Cromerus* noteth. The like also seemeth to be in vse in the Marches of *Scotland*, for there you shall haue *Trotter of Folslam*, and *Trotter in Fogo*, *Haitley of Haitley*, and *Haitley in Haitley*.

Whereas since the time of King *Henry* the third, the Princes children tooke names from their natall places, as *Edward of Carnarvon*, *Thomas of Brotherton*, *Ioanne of Acres*, *Edmund of Woodstocke*, *Iohn of Gaunt*, who named his children by *Cath Swinford*, *Beaufort* of a place in France belonging to the House of Lancaster, it is nothing to our purpose to make further mention of them, when as they neuer descended to their posterity.

After these Locall names, the most names in number haue beene deriued from Occupations, or Professions, as *Taylor*, *Potter*, *Smith*, *Sadler*, *Arblast*, that is, *Balistarius*, *Archer*, *Tauerner*, *Chauser*. *i.* *Hosier*, *Weauer*, *Pointer*, *Painter*, *Walker*, *id est*, *Fuller* in old English, *Baker*, *Baxter*, *Bonsengem*, all one in signification, *Collier*, *Carpenter*, *Ioyner*, *Salter*, *Armorer*, *Spicer*, *Grocer*, *Monger id est*, *Chapman*, *Brewer*, *Brasier*, *Webster*, *Wheeler*, *Wright*, *Cartwright*,
Ship-

Shipwright, Banister, *id est*, *Balneator*, Forbisher, Farrar, Goff, *id est*, Smith in Welsh. And most which end in *Er*, in our tongue, as among the Latines, Artificers names haue *arms* as *lintearius*, *vestiarius*, *calcearius*, &c. or *eo* or *io*, for their terminations, as *Linteo*, *Pellio*, *Phrygio*.

Neither was there any trade, craft, art, profession, occupation neuer so meane, but had a name among vs commonly ending in *Er*, and men accordingly denominated, but some are worne out of vse, and therefore the significations are vnknowne, and other haue bene mollified ridiculously by the bearers, least they should seeme vilified by them. And yet the like names were among the noblest Romans, as *Figulus*, *Pictor*, *Fabritius*, *Scribonius*, *Salmator*, *Rusticus*, *Agricola*, *Carbo*, *Funarius*, &c. And who can deny but they so named may bee Gentlemen, if Vertue (which is the soule of Gentic) shall ennoble them, and *Virtus* (as one saith) *Nulli praelusa est, omnibus patet*. Albeit Doctour Turner in a booke against *Stephen Gardiner*, saith the contrary, exemplifying of their owne names. At which time wise was the man that told my Lord Bishop, that his name was not *Gardiuer*, as the English pronounce it, but *Gardiner* with the French accent, and therefore a Gentleman.

Hitherto may bee referred many that end in *Man*, as Tubman, Carman, Coachman, Ferriman, Clothman, Chapman, Spelman, *id est*, Learned man, Palfriman, Horsman, &c.

Many haue been assumed from offices, as, *Chambers*, *Chamberlaine*, *Cooke*, *Spencer*, that is, *Steward*, *Marshall*, *Latimer*, that is, *Interpretour*, *Staller*, that is, *Constable* or *Standard-bearer*, *Reene*, *Woodreene*, *Sherife*, *Sergeant*, *Parker*, *Foster*, that is, *Nourisher*, *Forrester*, contractly *Forster*, *Hunter*, *Kempe*, that is, *Souldier* in old English; (for *Alfricus* translatheth *Tiro*, *Yong-Kempe*) *Faulconer*, *Fowler*, *Page*, *Butler*, *Clarke*, *Proctor*, *Spigurnell*, that is, a sealer of Writs, which office was hereditary for a time to the *Bohunes* of *Midherst*. *Bailiue*, *Franclin*, *Leach*, *Warder*. *i.* *Keeper*, and from thence *Woodward*, *Millward*, *Steward*, *Dooreward*, that is, *Porter*, *Beareward*, *Heyward*, *Hereward*, that is, *Conseruer* of the army. *Bond*, that is, *Paterfamilias*, as it is in the booke of old termes belonging

sometimes to Saint *Augustines* in *Canterbury*, and we retaine it in the compound *Husband*. In which booke also *Horden*, is interpreted a *Steward*.

Estein de
Cypric.

Likewise from Ecclesiasticall functions, as *Bishop*, *Abbot*, *Priest*, *Monke*, *Deane*, *Deacon*, *Arch-deacon*, which might seeme to be imposed in such respect, as the surname of *Archevesque*, or *Arch-bishop* was vpon Hugh de *Lusignian* in France, who (when by the death of his brethen the Signicuries of *Partenay*, *Soubize*, &c. were fallen to him) was dispensed by the Pope to marry, on condition that his posterity should beare the surname of *Archevesque*, and a *Mitre* ouer their *Armes* for euer; which to this day is continued.

Names also haue beene taken of ciuill honours, dignities, and estate, as *King*, *Duke*, *Prince*, *Lord*, *Baron*, *Knight*, *Valuasor*; or *Vavasor*, *Squire*, *Castellan*, partly for that their Ancestours were such, serued such, acted such parts, or were Kings of the *Beane*, *Christmas Lords*, &c. And the like names we reade among the Greekes and Romans, as *Basilius*, *Archias*, *Arche-laus*, *Regulus*, *Flaminius*, *Casarius*, *Augustulus*: who notwithstanding were neither Kings, Priests, Dukes, or *Casars*.

Others from the qualities of the minde, as *Good*, *Thorough-good*, *Goodman*, *Goodchild*, *Wise*, *Hardie*, *Plaine*, *Lighr*, *Mecke*, *Bold*, *Best*, *Prowd*, *Sharpe*, *Still*, *Sweete*, *Speede*, *Quicke*, *Sute*. As those old Saxon names, *Shire*, that is, *Cleere*, *Dsyre*, that is, *Welbeloued*, *Blith*, that is, *merry*, *Drury*, that is, *Iewell*. Also these Frenchnames, *Galliard*, that is, *Frolicke*, *Musard*, that is, *Delayer*, *Bland*, that is, *Faire-spoken*, *Coigne*, that is, *Valliant*, *Baud*, that is, *Pleasant*, *Barrat*, *Rus*, *Rush*, that is, *Subtile*, and so is *Parat* in the old booke of *Peterbourough*, *Huttin*, that is, *Mutiner*. As among the Grecians, *Agathix*, *Andragathius*, *Sophocles*, *Eubulus*, *Eumenius*, *Thraseas*. Among the Romans, *Prudentius*, *Lepidus*, *Cato*, *Pius*, *Valans*, *Constans*, *Asper*, *Tacitus*, *Dulcitius*, &c.

Chaucer.

And accordingly names were borrowed, as *Plutarch* saith, from the nature of the man, from his actions, from some marke, forme or deformity of his body, as *Macrinus* that is, *Long*, *Torquatus*, that is, *Chained*, *Sulla*, that is, *White and Red*: And in like sort *Mnemon*, that is, *Minde-full*,

Plutarch in
Mario & Sylla.

full, *Gryps*, that is, Hawkes nose, *Callenicus*, that is, Faire victor.

From the habitudes of body, and the perfections or imperfections thereof, many names haue beene imposed, as *Strong*, *Armstrong*, *Long*, *Low*, *Short*, *Broad*, *Bigge*, *Little*, *Faire*, *Goodbody*, *Freebody*, *Bell*, that is, Faire Bellor, that is, *Bellulus*, proper in *French*: *Helder*, that is, Thinne, *Heile*, that is, Healthfull, *Fairfax*, that is, Faire-lockes in ancient English, *Whitlockes*, &c. As those British names still in vse among vs, *Vachan*, that is, Little, *Moel*, that is, Bald, *Gam*, that is, Crooked, *Fane*, that is, Slender, *Grim*, that is, Strong, *Krich*, that is, Curlepeate, *Grig*, or *Krig*, that is, Hoarse. No more to bee disliked then these Greeke and Roman names, *Nero*, that is, Strong, as also *Romulus*; *Longus*, *Longinus*, *Minutius*, *Macros*, *Megasthenes*, *Calistus*, *Callisthenes*, *Paulus*, *Cincinnatius*, *Crispus*, *Caluus*, *Terentius*, that is, tender according to *Varro*. *Gracchus*, that is, Thinne, *Bassus*, that is, Fat; *Salustius*, that is, Healthfull, and *Cosles* one eye. As *Papirius Mafonius* reporteth that *Philippus Augustus* King of *France*, was surnamed *Borgne* for his blinking with one eye.

Others in respect of age haue receiued names, as *Yong*, *Olde*, *Baby*, *Child*, *Stripling*, as with the Romans, *Senecio*, *Prifens*, *Iuuenalis*, *Iunius*, *Virginus*, &c.

Some from the time wherein they were borne, as *Winter*, *Summer*, *Christmas*, *Day*, *May*, *Sunday*, *Holyday*, *Munday*, *Paschall*, *Noel*, *Pentecost*: as with the ancient Romans, *Iannarius*, *Martius*, *Manius*, *Lucius*, *Festus*, and *Virgilius* borne at the rising of the *Virgilia*, or seuen stars, as *Pontanus* learnedly writeth against them which write his name *Virgilius*.

Some from that which they commonly carryed, as *Palmer*, *Claud. Fau-*
that is, Pilgrime, for that they carryed *Palme* when they retur-
ned from *Hierusalem*: *Long-sword*, *Broad-speare*, *Fortescu*, that
is, Strong-shield, and in some such respect, *Breake-speare*, *Shake-*
speare; *Shotbolt*, *Wag staffe*, *Bagot*, in the old Norman, the same
with *Scipio*, that is, a stay or walking staffe with the Latines,
which became a surname, for that *Cornelius* scrued as a stay to
his Blind father. Likewise *Billman*, *Hookeman*, *Talvas*, of a
shield so called, whereof *William*, sonne of *Robert de Belisme*
Earle of *Shrewsbury*, had his name.

Some from parts of the body, as *Head, Redhead, Whitehead, Legge, Foote, Pollard, Arme, Hand, Lips, Heart*, as *Corculum, Capito, Pedo, Labeo, Naso*, among the Romans.

Garments haue also occasioned names, as *Hose, Hofatus, Hat, Cap, Frocke, Peticote, Gaicote* : as with the Romans, *Caligula, Caracalla, Fimbria*, and *Hugh Capet*, from whom this last house of *France* descended, was so called; for that hee vsed when hee was young to snatch off his fellowes caps, if wee beleue *Du Tillet*.

Not a few from colours of their complexions, garments or other wise haue gotten names, as *White, Blacke, Browne, Red, Greene* and those Norman name : *Rous*, that is, *Red, Blunt* or *Blund*, that is, *Flaxen haire*, and from these *Russell* and *Blundell, Gris*, that is, *Gray, Pigot*, that is, *Speckled, Blanch* and *Blanc*, that is, *White*, with those Brittainish or Welsh names, who where-as they were wont to depaint themselues with sundry colours, haue also borrowed many names from the said colours, as *Gogh*, that is, *Red, Gwin*, that is, *White, Dee*, that is, *Blacke, Lhuid* or *Flud*, that is, *Ruffet* : Names to bee no more disliked then *Albinus, Candidus, Flavius, Fulvius, Fuschus, Burrhus, Coceius, Rutilius, Rufus, Niger, Nigrinus*, among the Romans; and *Pyrrhus, Chlorus, Leucagus, Chryses, Melanthius, &c.* among the Grecians.

Some from flowers and fruits, as *Lilly, Lis, Rose, Peare, Nut, Filbert, Peach, Pescod, Vetch*, as faire names as *Lentulus, Piso, Fabius*, among the Romans. Others from beasts, as *Lambe, Lion, Boare, Beare, Bucke, Hind, Hound, Foxe, Wolph, Hare, Hog, Rec, Broc, Badger, &c.* Neither are these and such like to bee disliked, when as among the noblest Romans, *Leo, Vrsicinus, Catullus, Lupus, Leporius, Aper, Apronius, Caninius, Castor, &c.* and *Cyrus*, that is, *Dog*, with the Persians were very vsuall.

From fishes likewise, as *Playce, Salmon, Trout, Cub, Gurnard, Herring, Pike, Pikerill, Brems, Burt, Whiting, Crab, Sold, Mullet, Base, &c.* nothing inferiour to the Roman names, *Murena, Phocas, Orata*, that is, *Gil'bed, &c.* for that happily they loued those fishes more then other.

Many haue bene deriued from Birds, as *Cerbet*, that is, *Rauen, Arondell*, that is, *Swallow* : the Gentlemen of which name,

name, do beare those birds in their Coat-armours, *Bisset*, *i*, *Done*, *Larke*, *Tiffon*, *Chaffinch*, *Nitingall*, *Iaycocke*, *Peacocke*, *Sparow*, *Swan*, *Crow*, *Woodcocke*, *Eagle*, *Alcocke*, *Wilcocke*, *Handcocke*, *Hulet* or *Howlet*, *Wren*, *Gosling*, *Parret*, *Wid-goose*, *Finch*, *Kite*, &c. As good names as these, *Corninus*, *Aquilus*, *Milvius*, *Gallus*, *Picus*, *Falco*, *Linia* &c. Stockedoue, &c. Therefore I cannot but meruaile why one should so sadly meruaile such names of beasts and birds to be in vse in *Congo* in *Africa*, when they are and haue beene common in other Nations, as well as they were among the *Troglodites* inhabiting neare *Congo* in former times.

Of Christian names, as they haue beene without change, many more haue beene made, as *Francis*, *Herbert*, *Guy*, *Giles*, *Leonard*, *Michael*, *Lewis*, *Lambert*, *Owen*, *Howel*, *Ioscelin*, *Hunfrey*, *Gilbert*, *Griffith*, *Griffin*, *Constantine*, *James*, *Thomas*, *Blaze*, *Anthony*, *Foulke*, *Godfrey*, *Geruas*, *Randall*, *Alexander*, *Charles*, *Daniel*, &c.

Beside these and such like, many surnames are deriued from those Christian names, which were in vse about the time of the Conquest, and are found in the Record called *Doomesday* booke, and elsewhere; as *Achard*, *Alan*, *Alphey*, *Aldelme*, *Aucher*, *Anselin*, *Anselm*, *Ansgar*, *Askaeth*, *Hascuith*, *Alberic*, *Bagot*, *Baldric*, *Bardolph*, *Belchard*, *Berenger*, *Berner*, *Biso*, *Brient*, *Canut*, *Knout*, or *Cnute*, *Carbonell*, *Chettell*, *Colf*, *Corbet*, *Coruen*, *Crouch*, *Degory*, *Dod*, *Done*, *Donet*, as it seemeth from *Donatus*, *Dru*, *Duncan*, *Durand*, *Eadid*, *Edolph*, *Egenulph*, *Elmer*, *Eado* or *Ede*, *Fabian*, *Fulcher*, *Gamelin*, *Gernegan*, *Girth*, *Goodwin*, *Godwin*, *Goodrich*, *Goodlucke*, *Grime*, *Grimbald*, *Guncelin*, *Guthlake*, *Haco* or *Hake*, *Hamon*, *Hamelin*, *Harding*, *Hasting*, *Herbrand*, and many ending in *Brand*, *Herman*, *Heruye*, *Heward*, *Howard*, *Herward*, *Hubald*, *Habert*, *Huldrich*, *Iokan*, *Jell*, contractly from *Iulian*, *Iuo* or *Iue*, *Kettell*, *Leofwin*, *Lewin*, *Leuin*, *Liming*, *Macy*, *Manno*, *Mainerd*, *Meiler*, *Murdoc*, *Nele*, *Norman*, *Odo* or *Hode*, *Ozer*, *Olau*, *Orso* or *Vrso*, *Orme*, *Osborne*, *Other*, *Payne*, *Picot*, *Ppard*, *Pont*, *Puntz*, *Reyner*, *Remy*, *Rolph*, *Rotroc*, *Saer*, *Searle*, *Semar*, *Sewal*, *Sanchet*, *Swald*, *Siward*, *Stauerd*, *Star*, *Calf*, *Swain*, *Sperwicke*, *Talbot*, *Toly*, *Touy*, *Turgod*, *Turrold*, *Turstan*, *Turchill*, *Vetred*,

Ufred or *Oagtbred*, *Vde*, *Vniian*, *Flmer*, *Wade*, *Walarand*, *Wistan*, *Winoc*, *Walkin*, *Warner*, *Wuebald*, *Wigod*, *Wigan*, *Wimare*, *Wimare*, *Woodnot*, &c.

And not onely these, from the Saxons and Normans, but also many Britan or Welsh Christian names, as well in ancient time, as lately hath beene taken vp for surnames, when they came into England, as *Chun*, *Blethin*, *Kenham* from *Cynan* or *Conanus*, *Gittin*, *Meruin*, *Bely*, *Sitfil*, or *Gesil*, *Caradoc*, *Madoc*, *Rhud*, *Ithell*, *Meric*, *Meredith*, *Edern*, *Bedon*, from the English *Bede*, i. A deuout prayer, beside the Welsh Christian names vsuall and knowne to all. As in like manner many names were made from the *Prenomina* among the Romans, as *Spurilius*, *Statilius*, *Titius*, from *Spurius*, *Statinus*, *Titus*. And as *Quintilian* saith, *Agnomina & cognomina vix neminum obtinuerunt, & prenomina nominum*.

Tillius.

By contracting or rather corrupting of Christian names, we haue *Terry* from *Theodoric*, *Ferry* from *Frederic*, *Collin* and *Cole* from *Nicholas*, *Tebald* from *Theobald*, *Ieffop*, from *Ioseph*, *Aubry*, from *Alberic*, *Amery*, from *Almeric*, *Garret*, from *Gerard*, *Nele*, from *Nigel*, *Eli*, from *Elias*, *Bets*, from *Beatus*, as *Bennet*, from *Benedict*, &c.

By addition of *S.* to Christian names, many haue beene taken, as *Williams*, *Rogers*, *Peters*, *Peirs*, *Danies*, *Harris*, *Roberts*, *Simonds*, *Guyes*, *Steuens*, *Richards*, *Hughes*, *Iones*, &c.

From Nicknames or Nursenames, came these (pardon me if it offend any, for it is but my coniecture,) *Bill & Will* for *William*, *Clem* for *Clement*, *Nat* for *Nathaniel*, *Mab* for *Abraham*, *Kit* for *Christopher*, *Mund* for *Edmund*, *Hall* for *Harry*, *At* and *Atty*, for *Arthur*, *Cut* for *Cuttbert*, *Mill* for *Miles*, *Baul* and *Bald* for *Baldwin*, *Ran* for *Randol*, *Crips* for *Crispin*, *Turke* for *Turketil*, *Sam* for *Sampson* or *Samuel*, *Pipe* for *Pipard*, *Gib Gilpin* for *Gilbert*, *Dan* for *Daniel*, *Grig* for *Gregory*, *Bat* for *Bartholomew*, *Law* for *Lawrence*, *Tim* for *Timothy*, *Rol* for *Rolland*, *Ieff* for *Ieffrey*, *Dun* for *Duncan* or *Dunstan*, *Duke* for *Marmaduke*, *Day* for *David*, *God* for *Godfrey* or *Godard*; for otherwise I cannot imagine how that most holy name vsfit for a man, and not to be tolerated, should be appropriate to any man: and many such like which you may learne, of Nurfes.

By

By adding of S to these Nicknames or Nursenames, in all probability wee haue *Robins, Nicky, Nicols, Thoms, Dicks, Hicks, Wills, Sims, Sams, Locks, Iucks, Collins, Jenks, Munds, Hodges, Hobs, Dobs, Saunders* from *Alexander, Gibs*, and *Gibbins* from *Gilbert*, *Cuts* from *Cutbberd*, *Bats* from *Bartholomew*, *Wats* from *Walter*, *Philips* from *Philip*, *Haines* from *Annulphus*, as some will, for *Annulphesbury* in Cambridgeshire is contracted to *Ainsbury*, and such like.

Many likewise haue beene made by adioyning *Kins* and *Ins* to those nursenames, making them in *Kins* as it were diminutiues, and those in *Ins*, as *Patronimysca*. For so *Alfric* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the most ancient Saxon Grammarian of our Nation, noteth that names taken from Progenitours do end in *Ins*, so *Dickins*, that is, little *Dicke*, *Perkins* from *Peir* or *Peter*, little *Peter*; so *Tomkins, Wilkins, Hutchins, Huggings, Higgins, Hitchins*; from *Hugh*, *Lambkins* from *Lambert*, *Hopkins, Hobkins*; from *Hob*, *Dobbins, Robbins, Atkins*, from *Arthur*, *Simkins, Hodgekings, Hoskins, Watkins, Ienkings, Iennings*, from *John*, *Gibbins* and *Gulpin* from *Gilbert*, *Hulkin* from *Henry*, *Wilkins* from *William*, *Tipkins*, from *Tibald*, *Daukins* from *Dauy*, *Rawlins* from *Raoul*, that is, *Rafe* and *Hankin* for *Randoll* in Cheshire. In this manner did the Romans vary names, as *Constans, Constantius, Constantinus, Iustus, Iustulus, Iustinus, Iustinianus*: *Aurelius, Aureolus, Aurelianus, Augustus, Augustinus, Augustinianus, Augustulus, &c.*

Beside these, there are also other diminitiuue names after the French Analogy in *Et* or *Ot*, as *Willet*; from *Will*, *Haket*; from *Hake*, *Bartlet*; from *Bartholmew*, *Millet*; from *Miles*, *Huet* from *Hughe*, *Allet* from *Allan*, *Collet* from *Cole*, *Guyet* from *Guy*, *Eliot* from *Elias*, and *Beckvet*, that is, Little Sharpe nose.

But many more by addition of *Son*, to the Christian or Nickname of the Father, as *Williamson, Richardson, Dickson, Harrison, Gibsōn*; for *Gilbertson, Simson, Simondson, Steuenson, Danson*; for *Dauisōn, Morison, Lawson*, for *Lawrenson, Robinson, Cutbertson, Nicholson, Tomson, Wilson, Leweson, Iobson, Waterson, Watson, Peirson*, and *Peirson, Peter-son, Hanson* from *Hankin, Wilkin-son, Danison* for *Daniel, Ben-son,*

nison, and Benson from Bennet, Denison, Parison; from Patrick Ienkinson, Marison; from Mathew, Colson; from Cole, or Nicholl, Roger son, Herdson; from Herdingson, Hodgskinson, Hughesson, Hulson; from Huldric, Hodson from Hod or Oddo, Nelson from Neale or Nigell, Davidson, Saunder son, Johnson, Raulson; from Raoul or Ralf. So the ancient Romans vied Publipor, Marcipor, Lucipor, for Publy puer, Marci puer, Lucij puer, according to Varro: As afterwards in the Capitolin Tables, they were wont to note both father and grandfather for prooffe of their gentry in abbreviations, as *A. Sempronius, Auli filius, Lucij Nepos*, that is, *Aulus Sempronius*, sonne of *Aulus*, grandchild or nephew of *Lucius*, *C. Martius, L.F. C.N. &c.* Neither is it true which some say, *Omnia nomina in Son sunt Borealis generis*, when as it was vsuall in euery part of the Realme.

Some also haue had names from their mothers, as *Fitz-Parnell, Fitz-Isabell, Fitz-Mary, Fitz-Emme, Maudlens, Susans, Mawds, Grace, Emson, &c.* As *Vespasian* the Emperor, from *Vespasia Polla* his mother, and *Popæa Sabina* the Empresse, from her grandmother.

In the same sence it continueth yet in them which descended from the Normans, *Fitz-Hugh, Fitz-William, Fitz-Herbert, Fitz-Geffry, Fitz-Simon, Fitz-Alan, Fitz-Owen, Fitz-Randoll*, being names taken from their Progenitours, as among the Irish, *Mac-William, Mac-Gone, Mac-Dermot, Mac-Mahon, Mac-Donell, Mac-Arti*, i. the sonne of *Arthur*.

So among the Welsh Britans likewise, *Ap-Robert, Ap-Euans, Ap-Ythel, Ap-Harry, Ap-Hughe, Ap-Rice, Ap-Richard, Ap-Howell, Ap-Enton, Ap-Owen, Ap-Henry, Ap-Rhud*, which be contracted in *Probert, Beuan, Bythell, Parry, Pughe, Price, Prichard, Powell, Benion, Bowen, Penrhye, Prud, &c.*

So in the borders of England and Scotland, *Gawis Iok*, for *Iohn* the sonne of *Gawin*, *Riches Edward*, for *Edward* the sonne of *Richard*, *Iony Riches Will*, for *William* the sonne of *Iohn*, sonne of *Richard*. The like I haue heard to be in vse among the meaner sort in *Cornwall*.

Dainty was the deuise of my Host at *Grantham*, which would

would wisely make a difference of degrees in persons, by the terminations of names in this word *son*, as betweene *Robertson*, *Robinson*, *Robson*, *Hobson*; *Richardson*, *Dickson*, and *Dickinson*; *Wilson*, *Williamson*, and *Wilkinson*, *Iackson*, *Iohnson* *Ienkinson*, as though the one were more worshipfull than the other by his degrees of comparison.

The names of alliance, haue also continued in some for surnames, as where they of one family being of the same Christian name, were for distinction called *R. Le Frere*, *Le Fitz*, *Le Cosin*, that is, Brother, the Sonne, &c. all which passed in time into Surnames.

Many names also giuen in merriment for By-names or Nicke-names, haue continued to posterity: as *Malduit* for ill schollership, or ill taught, *Mallieure* commonly *Mallyuery*. i. *Malus Leporarius*, for ill hunting the hare, *Pater noster* for deuout praying. As he that held Land by tenure, to say a certaine number of *Pater noster*, for the soules of the Kings of England, was called *Pater noster* and left that name to his posterity. Certainly it remaineth vpon Record by Inquisition 27. *Edwardi 3.* that *Thom. Winchard* held land *in capite* in Coningeston in the County of Leicester, by saying daily fīue times *Pater noster* and *Aue Maria*, for the soules of the Kings progenitours, and the soules of all the faithfull departed *pro omni seruitio*. The Frenchman, which craftily, and cleanly conueyed himselfe and his prisoner, *T. Crioll* a great Lord in *Kent*, about the time of King *Edward* the second out of *France*, and had therefore *Swinfield* giuen him by *Crioll*, as I haue reade, for his fine conueyance, was then called *Finneux*, and left that name to his posterity. So *Baldwin le Pettour*, who had his name, and held his Land in *Suffolke*, *Per saltum*, *sufflum*. & *pettum*, *sine bumbutum*, for dauncing, pout-puffing and doing that before the King of England in Christ-masse Holy-dayes, which the word *Pet* signifieth in French. Inquire if you vnderstand it not of *Cloacinas* Chaplaines, or such as are well read in *Aiax*.

Vpon such like occasions names were giuen among the Romans, as *Tremelius* was called *Scroph*: or *Sow*, because
when

Suetonius.

Capitolinus.

when hee had hid his neighbours Sow vnder a padde, and commanded his wife to lie downe thereon; he sware when the owner came in to seeke the Sow, that he had no Sow but the great Sow that lay there, poyning to the padde, and the Sow his wife. So one *Cornelius* was surnamed *Asina*, for that when hee was to put in assurance for payment of certaine summes in a purchase, he brought his Assie laden with money, and made ready payment. So *Augustus* named his Dwaife *Sarmentum*, i, Sprigge, and *Tiberius* called one *Tricongius*, for carowling three gallons of wine. So *Servilius* was called *Ala*, for carrying his dagger vnder his arme-pit, when he killed *Spurius*. So *Pertinax* the Emperour being stubbornly resolute in his youth to be a wood monger as his father was, when he would haue made him a Scholler, was named *Pertinax*. So the father of *Valens* the Emperour, who was Campe-maister here in *Brittaine*, for his fast holding a rope in his youth, which ten Souldiers could not plucke from him, was called *Funarius*. About which time also *Paul* a Spaniard, a common Informer in *Brittaine*, was named *Catena*, i, the Chaine, for that he chained and fettered many good men here, with linking together false surmises, to their vtter vndooing in the time of *Constantinus* the yonger, who also that I may remember it in passage, named his attendant Scholler by no vsitting name, *Musonius*. But what names the beastly monster (rather than Emperour) *Commodus* gaue to his attendants, I dare not mention, lest I should bee immodestly offensiue to chaste eares, and modest mindes. But hitherto (with modesty) may bee referred this of the family of *Gephyri*, i. *Bridges* in *Greece*, who tooke their name from a Bridge; for when their mother was deliuered of nine children at a birth, and in a foolish feare had priuily sent seuen of them to be drowned at a bridge, the father sodainely comming to the bridge, saued them, and thereupon gaue them that name. Of these, and the like, we may say, *Propiora sunt honori, quam ignominia*. Infinite are the occasions which in like manner haue made names to persons, I will onely report one or two French examples, that thereby you may imagine of others in other places, and former ages.

In the first broyles of *France*, certaine companies ranging themselues into troupes, one Captaine tooke new names to himselve and his company from the furniture of an horse. Among these new named gallants, you might haue heard of *Monsieur Saddle*, (to english them) *Monsieur Bridle*, *Le Croupier*, *Le Girte*, *Horsshoe*, *Butte*, *Trappiers*, *Hoofe*, *Stirrope*, *Curbe*, *Musrole*, *Frontstall*, &c. Most of the which had their pasport, as my Author noteth, by *Seigneur de la Halter*. Another Captaine there also gaue names to his, according to the places where he found them, as *Hedge*, *Hieway*, *Riuer*, *Pond*, *Vine*, *Stable*, *Street*, *Corner*, *Gallows*, *Tauerne*, *Tree*, &c. And I haue heard of a consort in *England*, who when they had serued at Sea, tooke names from the equipage of a ship, when they would serue themselues at land, as, *Keele*, *Ballast*, *Planke*, *Foredecke*, *Decke*, *Loope-hole*: *Pumpe*, *Rudder*, *Gable*, *Anchor*, *Misen-saile*, *Capson*, *Maste*, *Belt*. So that is true which *Isidore* saith, *Names are not alwayes giuen according to Nature, but some after our owne will and pleasure, as we name our lands and seruants, according to our owne liking*. And the Dutchmans saying may be verified, which when he heard of Englishmen called *God* and *Diuell*, said, that the English borrowed names from all things whatsoeuer, good or bad.

It might bee here questioned, whether these surnames were assumed and taken at the first by the persons themselues, or imposed and giuen vnto them by others. It may aswell seeme, that the locall names of persons were partly taken vp by themselues, if they were owners of the place; as giuen by the people, who haue the soueraignty of words and names, as they did in the *Nicke*-names before Surnames were in vse. For who would haue named himselve, *Peaceable*, *Vnready*, *Without-land*, *Beauctearke*, *Strong-bow*, *Gag-tooth*, *Blanch-maine*, *Bosse*, i. *Crook-backe*, but the concurrent voyce of the people? As the Women neighbours gaue the name to *Obed* in the Booke of *Ruth*; and likewise in Surnames. In these pretty names, as I may tearme them, from flowres, fish, birds, habitudes, &c. It may bee thought that they came from Nurses in former times heere, as very many, or rather most in *Ireland* and

Wales do at this present. These Nicke-names of one syllable turned to surnames, as *Dickes*, *Nickes*, *Toms*, *Hobbes*, &c. may also seeme to proceede from Nurses, to their Nurslings; or from fathers and maisters to their boyes and seruants. For, as according to the old prouerbe, *Omnis herus seruo Monosyllabus*, in respect of their short commands: so *Omnis seruus heri Monosyllabus* in respect of the curtolling their names, as *Wil*, *Sim*, *Hodge*, &c. Neither is it improbable, but that many names that seeme vnfitting for men, as of brutish beasts, &c. came from the very signes of the houses where they inhabited; for I haue heard of them which sayd they spake of knowledge, that some in late time dwelling at the signe of the Dolphin, Bull, White-horse, Racket, Peacocke, &c. were commonly called *Thomas* at the *Dolphin*, *Will* at the *Bull*, *George* at the *White-horse*, *Robin* at the *Racket*, which names as many other of like fort, with omitting *At*, became afterward hereditary to their children.

Hereby some insight may be had in the originall of Surnames, yet it is a matter of great difficulty, to bring them all to certaine heads, when as our language is so greatly altered, so many new names dayly brought in by aliens as French, Scots, Irish, Welch, Dutch, &c. and so many old words worne out of vse I meane not onely in the old English, but also the late Norman, for who knoweth now what these names were *Giffard*, *Basset*, *Gernon*, *Mallet*, *Howard*, *Peuerell*, *Paganel*, or *Paynell*, *Taileboise*, *Talbot*, *Louet*, *Pancenolt*, *Tirrell*, &c. which are nothing lesse than locall, and certainly significatiue, for they are neuer noted, as I sayd before, in old euidences with *De*, as locall names, but alwayes absolutely, as *W. Giffard*, *R. Basset*, as Christian names are, when they are made Surnames; and yet I will not affirme, that all these here mentioned were at any time Christian names, although doubtlesse some were.

For wee know the significations of some of them, as *Mallet*, an Hammer, *Bigot*, a Norman, or superstitious, *Tailebois*, i. Cutwood, *Louet*, Little Woolfe, and *Basset*, (as some thinke) Fat; *Giffard* is by some interpreted Liberall; and *Howard*, High Warden, or Guardian (as it seemeth an office

Nicotius.

M. Lamb. pe-
ramb. Cantu-
p. 8. 538.

out

out of vse) when as *Heobeorg* signified in old English High defence, and *Heob-fader* Patriarch or High father. Certaine it is, that the first of that right noble family who was knowne by the name of *Howard*, was the sonne of *William de Wigenball*, as the honourable Lord *William Howard* of *Naworth*, third son to *Thomas* late Duke of *Norfolke*, and especiall searcher of Antiquities, who equalleth his high parentage with his vertues, hath lately discovered.

To find out the true originall of Surnames, is full of difficulty, so it is not easie to search all the causes of alterations of Surnames, which in former ages haue bene very common among vs, and haue so intricated, or rather, obscured the truth of our Pedegrees, that it will be no little hard labour to deduce many of them truly from the Conquest; Somewhat neuertheless shall be sayd thereof, but more shall be left for them which will diue deeper into this matter.

To speake of alteration of names, omitting them of *Abraham*, and *Sara*, *Iacob*, and *Israel*, in holy Scriptures, I haue obserued that the change of names, hath most commonly proceeded from a desire to auoyd the opinion of baseness. So *Codomarus* when he succeeded *Ochus* in the kingdome of *Persia*, call himselfe by the princely name *Darius*. So new names were giuen to them which were deified by the Paganish consecration, as *Romulus* was called *Quirinus*, *Melicertus* was called *Portunus*, and *Palamon*. Likewise in adoptions into better families and by testament, as the sonne of *L. Amilius*, adopted by *Scipio*, tooke the name of *Scipio Africanus*. So *Augustus* who was first named *Thureon*, tooke the name of *Octavian* by testament: by enfranchising also into new Cities, as he which first was called *Lucumo*, when he was enfranchised at *Rome*, tooke the name of *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*. So *Demetrius Mega* when he was made free of the City, was called *Publius Cornulius*. *Cicero Epist. 36. lib. 13.*

Likewise slaues when they were manumised, tooke often their masters names, when as they had but one name in their seruile state. As they which haue read *Artemidorus*, do know, how a slaue, who when he dreamed he had *tria virilia*, was made free the next morning, and had three names giuen him.

Change of
names.

Crestas Gni-
dius.

Neither is it to be forgotten, that men were not forbidden to change name or surname, by the rescript of *Dioclesian L. Vinc. c. de mutat. nom.* so be that it were *Sine aliqua fraude, iure licito*. As that great Philosopher which was first called *Malchus* in the *Syrian* tongue, tooke the name of *Porphyrus*, as *Eunapius* reporteth: as before *Suetonius* the Historian tooke to surname *Tranquillus*, when as his father was *Suetonius Lenis*. Those notwithstanding of strange base parentage were forbidden, *L. super statu c. de quest.* to insert, or intrust themselves into noble and honest families by changing their names, which will grow to inconuenience in *England*, as it is thought, by reason that Surnames of honourable and worshipfull families are giuen now to meane mens children for Christian names, as it is growen now in *France*, to the confusion of their Gentry, by taking new names from their purchased lands at their pleasures. Among the Romans neuertheless they that were called *ad Equestrem ordinem*, hauing base names, were new named *nomine ingenuorum veterumque Romanorum*, lest the name should disgrace the dignity, when according to *Plato*, comely things should haue no vncomely names.

Alex. ab Alex-
andro Genial.
dier. l. 2. c. 28.

In Philebo.

It was vsual amongst the christians in the Primitiue Church, to change at Baptisme the names of *Catechumeni*, which were in yeares, as that impious *Renegado*, that was before called *Lucius*, was in his Baptisme called *Lucianus*. So the Popes vse to change their namers, when they enter into the Papacy, which as *Palatina* saith, was begun by Pope *Sergius* the second, who first changed his name, for that his former name was *Hoggesmouth*, but other referre the change of names in Popes to Christ, who changed *Simon* into *Peter*, *Iohn* and *Iames* into *Bonarges*: Onely *Marcellus*, not long since chosen Pope, refused to change his name saying, *Marcellus* I was, and *Marcellus* I will be, I will neither change Name nor Manners. Other religious men also when they entred into some Orders, changed their names in times past, following therein, (as they report) the Apostle, that changed his name from *Saul* to *Paul*, after he entred into the Ministry, borrowing (as some say) that name from *Sergius Paulus* the Roman Lieutenant, but as o-
ther

her will from his low stature, for he was but three cubites, high, as Saint *Chrysoftome* speaking of him. *Tricubitalis ille tamen cælum ascendit.* Chrysoftomus.

Of changing also Christian names in Confirmation we have sayd before; but ouerpassing these forraine matters, let vs say somewhat as concerning change of names in *England*.

As among the French in former time, and also now, the heire tooke the fathers surname, and the yonger sonnes tooke names of their lands allotted vnto them. So likewise in times past did they in *England*; and the most common alteration proceeded from place of habitation. As if *Hugh* of *Suddington* gaue to his second sonne his Mannour of *Fridon*, to his third sonne his Mannour of *Pantley*, to his fourth his Wood of *Albdy*, the sonnes called themselues *De Frydon*, *De Pantley*, *De Albdy*; and their posterity remooued *De*. So *Hugh Montfortes* second sonne called *Richard*, being Lord of *Hatton* in *Warwickeshire*, tooke the name of *Hatton*. So the yongest sonne of *Simon de Montfort* Earle of *Leicester*, staying in *England*, when his father was slaine, and brethren fled, tooke the name of *Welsborne*, as some of that name haue reported. So the name of *Euer*, came from the Manner of *Euer*, neare *Vxbridge*, to yonger sonnes of *L. Iohn Fitz-Robert de Clauering*, From whom the Lord *Euers*, and Sir *Peter Euers* of *Axholme* are descended. So Sir *Iohn Cradocke* knight great grandfather of Sir *Henry Newton* of *Somersetshire*, tooke, first the name of *Newton*, which was the name of his habitation: as the issue of *Huddard* in *Cheshire*, tooke the name of *Dutton* their chiefe mansion.

But for variety and alteration of names in one family vpon diuers respects, I will giue you one *Cheshire* example for all, out of an ancient roule belonging to Sir *William Brerton* of *Brerton* knight, which I saw twenty yeares since. Not long after the Conquest, *William Bellward* Lord of the moiety of *Malpasse*, had two sonnes, *Dan-David* of *Malpasse*, surnamed *Le Clerke*, and *Richard*; *Dan-David* had *William* his eldest sonne surnamed *De Malpasse*. His second sonne was named *Philip Gogh*, one of the issue of whose eldest sonnes tooke the name of *Egerton*; a third sonne tooke

Lib. Prioratus
de Wroxhall.

Yvo Carno-
tensis in his
Epistles com-
plaineth of this.

the name of *David Golborne*, and one of his sonnes the name of *Goodman*. *Richard* the other sonne of the aforefaid *William Belward* had three sonnes, who tooke also diuers names, viz. *Thomas de Cotgrau*, *William de Ouerton*, and *Richard Little*, who had two sonnes, the one named *Ken-clarke*, and the other *Iohn Richardson*. Herein you may note alteration of names in respect of habitation, in *Egerton*, *Cotgrau*, *Ouerton*, in respect of colour in *Gogh*, that is, Red, in respect of quality in him that was called *Goodman*, in respect of stature in *Richard Little*, in respect of learning in *Ken-clarke*, in respect of the fathers Christian name in *Richardson*, all descending from *William Belward*. And verily the Gentlemen of those so differrenames in *Cheshire* would not easily be induced to beleue they were descended from one house, if it were not warranted by so ancient a prooffe.

In respect of stature I could recite to you other examples, but I will only adde this which I haue read, that a yong Gentleman of the house of *Preux*, being of tall stature, attending on the Lord *Hungerford*, Lord Treasurer of *England*, was among his fellowes called Long *H.* who after preferred to a good marriage by his Lord, was called *H. Long*, that name continued to his posterity, knights and men of great worship.

Other tooke their mothers surnames, as *A. Audley* yonger brother to *James* Lord *Audley*, marrying the daughter and heire of *H. de Stanley*, left a sonne *William*, and tooke the name of *Stanley*, from whom *Stanley* Earle of *Derby*, and other of that name are descended. *Geffrey* the sonne of *Robert Fitz-Maldred*, and *Isabell* his wife, heire of the Norman house of the *Neuils*, tooke the name of *Neuill*, and left it to his posterity which was spread into very many honourable families of *England*. In like manner the sonne of *Ioscelin* of *Louan* a yonger sonne to the Duke of *Brabant* when he had married *Agnes* the onely daughter of *William* Lord *Percy* so named [of *Percy* Forrest in the County of *Maen*, from whom they came, (and not of piercing the King of *Scots* through the eye, as *Hector Boetius* fabieth) his Sonne and Posterity vpon a composition with the same Lady, tooke her name of *Percy*, but retained their
old

old Coate armour, to shew from whom they descended; So *Adam de Montgomery*, (as it is held by tradition, I know not how truly) marrying the daughter and heire of *Carew* of *Molesford*, her sonne relinquishing his owne, left to his posterity his mothers name *Carew*, from whom the Barons *Carew*, the *Carews* of *Haccomb*, of *Berry*, of *Anthony*, *Beddington*, &c. haue had their names and originall. Likewise *Ralph Gernon* marrying the daughter of *Caucndish*, or *Candish*, left that name to his issue, as *Th. Talbot*, a learned Genealogist hath prooued. So *Robert Meg* the great favorite of King *John* tooke the name of *Braybrooke*, whereof his mother was one of the heires. So Sir *John de Handlow* marrying the daughter and heire of the Lord *Burnell*, his posterity tooke the name of *Burnell*. So Sir *Tibauld Russell* tooke the name of *De Gorges* to him and his issue, for that his mother was sister and one of the heires of *Ralph de Gorges*, as it appeareth in the controuersie betweene *Warbleton* and the sayd *Tibauld de Gorges* and *Horsley* for the coate of Armes *Lozengy*, *Or*, and *Azure*, 21. of *Edward* the third, before *Henry* Earle of *Launcester*, and others, at the siege of *S. Margaret*. Not many yeares since, when *James Horsley* had married the daughter of *De Le-vale* of *Northumberland*, his issue tooke the name of *De-le-vale*.

Hereunto may they also be referred who changed their names in remembrance of their Progenitours being more honourable, as the sonne of *Geffrey Fitz-Petre*, tooke the name of *Magnavilla* or *Mandevile*, when they came to be Earles of *Essex*, because their grandmother *Beatrix* was of the house of *Mandevile*, as appeareth by the Abbey booke of *Walden*. So *Thomas de Molton* tooke the name of *Lucy*, and many other, which I omit.

Others also haue taken the name of them whose lands they had : As when King *Henry* the first gaue the lands of the attainted *Robert Moubray* Earle of *Northumberland*, being 120. Knights fees in *Normandy*, and 140. in *England*, to *Nigell* or *Neale de Albeney* his bow-bearer, who in the battell at *Trenchbray*, tooke *Robert* Duke of *Normandy* prisoner : hee commanded withall, that his posteritie

should take the Surname of *Moubray*, which they accordingly did, and retained the same as long as the issue male continued, which determined in *Iohn Moubray* Duke of *Norfolke*, in the time of King *Edward* the fourth: whose heires were married into the families of *Howard* and *Barkley*.

Remembrance of benefits made others to change their names, as *William Mortimer* descended from those of *Richards* Castle, tooke the name of *La Zouch*, and named his sonne *Alan de la-Zouch*, for fauour received from the Lord *Zouch* of *Ashby de la-Zouch*, in respect of alliance, as appeareth by *Inquisition*, 11. & 21. Ed. 3.

In respect of adoption also, very many in all ages haue changed their names: I neede not particulate it, for all know it. Some of their owne dislike of their names, haue altered them: for as I haue read in the booke of *Fornesse*, *William, Fitz-Gilbert* Baron of *Kendall*, obtained licence of King *Henry* the second, to change his name, and call himselfe and his posterity *Lancaster*, from whom the *Lancasters* in *Westmerland*, &c. are descended.

Hereupon some thinke that without the Kings licence new names cannot be taken, or old names giuen away to others. Yet *Tiraquel* the great *Ciuilian* of *France*, in *Leg. quin Conub. Tit. 29.* seemeth to incline, that both name and Armes may be transferred by will and testament, and produceth *Augustus*, who by his Testament commanded *Tiberius* and *Livia* to beare his name. How in former times *Herviole*, *Dunvile*, *Clammowe*, gaue and granted away their Armes, which are as silent names, distinctions of families; and the same was thought vnlawfull afterward, when the Lord *Hoo* would haue done the same, shall be declared in more conuenient place. But the inconuenience of change of names, hath bene discouered to be such in *France*, that it hath bene propounded in the Parliament at *Dion*, that it should not be permitted but in these two respects, either when one should be made heire to any with any especiall words, to assume the name of the testator; or when any one should haue donation surmounting a thousand crownes, vpon the same condition. But to retire to our purpose.

Not a few haue assumed the names of their fathers Baronies, as in former times the issue of *Richard Fitz-Gilbert*, tooke the name of *Clare*, which was their Barony: and in late time, since the *Suttons* came to the Barony of *Dudley*, all their issue tooke the name of *Dudleyes*: that I may omit others. The dislike of others hath caused also a change of names, for King *Edward* the first, disliking the iteration of *Fitz*, commaunded the Lord *Iohn Fitz-Robert*, an ancient Baron. (whose Ancestours had continued their Surnames by their fathers Christian names,) to leaue that manner, and to be called *Iohn of Clauering*, which was the capitall seate of his Barony. And in this time many that had followed that course of naming by *Fitz*, tooke them one settled name, and retained it, as *Fitz-Walter*, and others.

Liq. Manast.
Sibeton.

Also at that time the names of *Thomson*, *Richardson*, *Wilson*, and other of that forme began to be settled, which before had varied according to the name of the father. *Edward* the fourth likewise (as I haue heard,) louing some whose name was *Picard*, would often tell them that he loued them well, but not their names, whereupon some of them changed their names: and I haue heard that one of them which tooke the name of *Ruddle*, being the place of his birth in that respect. And in late yeares in the time of King *Henry* the eight, an ancient worshipfull gentleman of *Wales*, being called at the pannell of Iury by the name of *Thomas Ap William*, *Ap Thomas*, *Ap Richard*, *Ap Hoel*, *Ap Euan Vaghan*, &c. was aduised by the Iudge to leaue that old manner. Whereupon he after called himselfe *Moston*, according to the name of his principall house, and left that Surname to his posterity.

Offices haue brought new names to diuers families, as when *Edward Fitz-Theobald* was made Butler of *Ireland*, the Earles of *Ormond* and others descended from them, tooke the name of *Butler*. So the distinct families of the *Constables* in the County of *Yorke*, are sayd to haue taken that name, from some of their Auncestors which bare the office of Constables of some Castles. In like manner the *Stewards*, *Marshals*, *Spencers*. That I may say nothing of such as for well acting on the stage, haue carried away

the names of the personages which they acted, and haue lost their owne names among the people.

Schollers pride hath wrought alterations in some names which haue bene sweetned in sound, by drawing them to the Latine *Analogie*. As that notable Non-resident in our fathers time Doct^r *Magnus*, who being a foundling at *Newark* vpon *Trent*, where he erected a Grammer schoole, was called by the people *T. Among vs*, for that he was found among them: But he profiting in learning, turned *Among vs*, into *Magnus*, and was famous by that name, not onely here, but also in forraigne places where he was Ambassadour.

It were needelesse to note here againe, how many haue taken in former times the Christian name of their father, with prefixing of *Fitz* or *Filz*, as *Fitz-Hugh*, *Fitz-alan*, *Fitz-William* or adding of *Son*, as *Richardson*, *Tomson*, *Iohnson*, &c. and so altered their Surnames if they had any. Whereas diuers ancient Gentlemen of *England* do beare Coates of Armes, which by old roules and good proofes are knowne to belong to other names and families, and cannot make proofe that they matched with those families, it is worth obseruation, considering how religious they were in elder times in keeping their owne Armes: Whether they were not of those ancient houses whose Armes they beare, and haue changed their names in respect of their habitation, or partitions and lands gotten by their wiues. As *Pickering* of the North, beareth *Ermine* a *Lyon rampant Azure*, crowned *Or*, which, as it is in the old *Abby-booke* of *Furnesse*, was the coate of *Roger de Mythorp*. In the same booke the coate of *Dacre*, *Gules* 3. *Escalopes Arg*, is the coate of *R. Gerneth* of *Cumber-land*, and so the three pillowes *Ermin* of *Redman* of *Northumberland*, is the coate of *Ran. de Greystocke*. So *Vfford E. of Suffolke*, and *Peiton*, *Fetiplace*, and *Hide* and many other Gentlemen of the same Armes, may seeme to haue bene of the same stocke, and to haue varied their names in diuers respects.

Finally, among the common people which sway all in names, many Surnames haue bene changed in respect of occupations, and not a few haue bene changed in respect
of

of maisters, for in eucry place we see the youth very commonly called by the names of their occupations, as *John Baker*, *Thomas Tayler*, *Will Butcher*, *Dic Barber*; and many by their masters names, as *John Pickering*, *Thomas Watkins*, *Nicholas French*, when as they serued maisters of those names, which often were conueyed to their posterity, and their owne Surnames altogether forgotten. Some other causes of alteration of names may be found, as for crimes committed when men haue beene enforced to leaue their Countries. But hereby it may be vnderstood that an *Alias* or double name cannot prejudice the honest: and it is knowne that when Iudge *Catiline* tooke exception at one in this respect, saying, that no honest man had a double name, and came in with an *Alias*. The party asked him what exception his Lordship could take to Iesus Christ, *Alias* Iesus of *Nazareth*.

I doubt not but some men among vs in changing their names, do imitate old Gaffer *Simon* the Cobbler in *Lusian*, who when he grew fat in the purse, would needes be called for Goodman *Simon*, Master *Simonides*, as some women do follow the good Greeke wench *Melissarion*, that is, Pretty honny Bee, who when of a Comedian she became a wealthy mans wife, would be saluted Madam *Pithias*, or *Prudence*. And somelike can change themselves from she, to he, and so consequently their name as *Cenis*, the wench, into *Cenus* the yong man, as you may see in *Ouid*.

Among the alteration of names, it may also be remembered how Kings of Armes, Herolds, and Pursuants are new named with a bole of wine powred vpon their heads by the Prince, or Earle Marshall, when they are inuested, and Kings crowned, as *Garter*, *Clarencus*, *Norrey*, *Lancaster*, *Yorke*, *Richmond*, *Somerset*, &c. which is as ancient as the time of King *Edward* the third. For we reade that when newes was brought him at *Windsor*, by a Pursuant, of the victory at the battell of *Auroy*, he bountifully rewarded him, and immediately created him Herald, by the name of *Windsor*.

Here might I note that women with vs at their marriage do change their Surnames and passe into their husbands names, and iustly, for that then *Non sunt duo, sed caruina*:

And

And yet in *France* and the *Netherlands*, the better sort of women will still retaine their owne name with their husbands, as if *Mary* daughter of *Villeuill* be married to *A. Vavill*, she will write her selfe *Mary Vavin^{ll} Villeuill*. But I feare husbands will not like this note, for that some of their dames may be ambitionly ouer-pert and too-too forward to imitate it.

Beside these former alterations, the tyrant Time which hath swallowed many names, hath also in vse of speech, changed more by contracting, syncopating, curtelling, and mollifying them, as beside them before mentioned. *Adrecy* is now turned into *Darcy*, *Aldetheliche* into *Awdley*, *Sabrigworth* into *Sapsford*, *Sutfil* into *Cecill*, *Mountioy* into *Mungey*, *Duuenet*, into *Kneuet*, if you belecue *Leland*, *Grimuile* into *Greenefeild*, *Hauerington* into *Harrington*, *Bourgchier* into *Bowcer*, *Le Dairerell* into *Dairrell*, *Rauensford*, into *Rainsford*, *Mohune* into *Moone*, *Danvers* into *Dauers*, *Gernegan* into *Ierningham*, *Ca-hors* into *Chawort*, *Dinant* into *Dinham*, *Wooderington*, into *Witherington*, *Estlegb* into *Astly*, *Turberuile* into *Troublefield*, *De Oileio* into *Doiley*, *Pogli* into *Poly*, *De Alanson* into *Dalison*, *Purefoy* into *Purfrey*, *Cauendish* into *Candish*, *Veinour* into *Fenner*, *Harecourt* into *Harcot*, *Sanctpaul* into *Sampol*, *Ferrescu* into *Fosku*, *Ferrers* into *Ferris*, *Throckmorton* into *Frogmorton*, *Culwen* into *Curwen*, *Poiteuin* into *Petfin*, *Berenger* into *Benger*, *Montacnte* into *Montagu*, *Gernois* into *Garnish*, *Pulliston* into *Pilston*, *Cholmondley* into *Cholmley*, *Grosvenour* into *Graener*, *Meisnilwarin* into *Manwaring*, after into *Mannering*, *Fitz-Gerard* into *Garret*, *Okouer* into *Oker*, *Vvedale* into *Vdall*, *Damprecourt* first into *Dabridgecourt*, now into *Dabscot*, *Leuentrop* into *Leuthrop*, *Wilburnhame* into *Wilbram*, *Askow* from *Ascouth*, and that from the old Christian name *Ascouth*, which in Latine was *Hasculphus* and *Hastulphus*, that is, Speedy helpe, &c.

It may not seeme from this purpose, if I here set downe and compare a few names of ancient good families, as they are written in old Latine Records and Histories, with them now in vse: whereof many are as it were so transformed in common pronounciation from the originall, as they will scanty seeme to haue beene the same.

Ashe, *De Fraxinis.*
 Bellew, *De Bella aqua.*
 Beaufoe, *De Bella fago.*
 Boys, *De Bosco.*
 Beaupre, *De Bello prato.*
 Bourchier, *De burgo charo, only once.*
 Beaumont, *De Bello-monte.*
 Beauchamp, *De Bello-campo.*
 Blount, *Flavius, sometimes.*
 Bowes, *De Arcubus.*
 Boull, *De Bouis Villa.*
 Chaworth, *De Cadurcis.*
 Cheney, *De Casinetto, and De Querceto.*
 Champaigne, *De Campania.*
 Cantlow, *De Cantelupo.*
 Chawmond, *De Calno Monte.*
 Champelour, *De Campo-florido.*
 Capell, *De Capella.*
 Creuecure, *De crepito corde.*
 Champernoun, *De Campo Arnulphi.*
 D'eureux, *De Ebroicis.*
 D'autrey, *De Altaripa.*
 D'auney, *De Alneto.*
 D'aubeney, *De Albencio.*
 Freshmerth, *De Frisco-Marisco.*
 Ferrers, *De Ferrarys.*
 Hufley, *De Hofato, & Hofatus.*
 Lorty, *De Vrtiaco.*
 Loue, *Lupus.*
 Louet, *Lupellus.*
 Louell, *Lupellus.*
 Lifle, *De Insula.*
 Mallouell, *Malus Lupellus.*
 Montioy, *De Monte louis.*
 Mannours, *De Mannerijs.*
 Minours, *De Minerijs.*
 Marsh, *De Marisco.*
 Mauley, *De Malo-Lacu.*

- Montchensley, *De Monte Canisio.*
 Mortimer, *De Mortuo Mari.*
 Musters, *De Monasterijs.*
 Mews, *De Melsa.*
 Monthermer, *De Monte Hermerij.*
 Montfichet, *De Monte-fixo.*
 Montperson, *De Monte Pessonis.*
 Molines, *De Molindinis.*
 Moigne, *Monachus.*
 Newmarch, *De Novo Mercatu.*
 Nowres, *De Nodorjs.*
 Neuill, *De Nuova Villa.*
 Peche, *De Peccato.*
 Perpoint, *De Petra Ponte.*
 Pudsey, *De Puteaco.*
 Roch, *De Rupe.*
 Sellenger, or Saint Leger, *De Sancto
 Leodogario.*
 Simberd, *De Sancta Barbara.*
 Stradling, *Easterling*, becausethey first
 came out of the East part of Germany.
 Senlis, *Syluaneētensis, and De Sancto Lixio.*
 S. Foster, *De S. Vedasto.*
 Semarc, *De S. Medardo.*
 Seimor, *De S. Mauro.*
 Sampier, *De S. Petro.*
 Sampoll, *De S. Paulo.*
 Sentlo, *De S. Laudo.*
 Sentlow, *De S. Lupo.*
 Syncler, *De S. Clara.*
 Semarton, *De S. Martino.*
 Singlis, *in Ireland. De S. Gelasio.*
 S. Tomer, *De Andomaro.*
 S. Owen, *De S. Andoeno.*
 Samond, *De S. Amando,*
 Surteyes, *Super Teyfam.*
 Saltmerth, *De Salso Marisco.*
 Spencer, or Le Despencer, *Dispensator.*

Seales, *De Scalarijs.*
 Straunge, *Extranemo.*
 Vipount, *De Veteri-ponte.*
 De la Zouch, *De stipite sicca.*

For *William de la Zouch*, Arch-bishop of *Yorke*, is so called in this Verse, for his valour in an encounter against the Scottishmen at *Bearparke*, 1342.

Est pater inuictus sicco despitte dictus, &c.

For *Zouch* signifieth the stocke of atrec in the French tongue. And this translation of names into Greeke or Latine, is still in vse among the Germans, for he whose name is *Ertswert* or *Blackland*, will be *Melancthon*; if *Newman*, *Neander*, if *Holiman*, *Osiander*; if *Brooke*, *Torrentius*; if *Fenne*, *Paludanus*, &c. which some amongst vs began lately to imitate.

To draw to an end, no name whatsoever is to be disliked in respect either of originall, or of signification; for neither the good names do grace the bad, neither doe euill names disgrace the good. If names are to be accounted good or bad, in all countries both good and bad haue bin of the same Surnames, which as they participate one with the other in glory, so sometimes in shame. Therefore for ancestors, parentage, and names (as hee said) let euery man say, *Vix ea nostra uoco*. Time hath intermingled and confused all, and wee are come all to this present, by successiue variable descents from high and low: or as hee saith more plainly, the low are descended from the high, and contrariwise, the high from low.

If any doe vaunt of their names, let them looke to it lest they haue *inania nomina*; you know who saith, *Vestra nomina nunquam sum admiratus, viros qui ea uobis reliquerunt, magnos arbitrabor*. And if they glory in their ancient faire names, and far fetcht descents, with contempt of others, happily some such like as *Marius* was, may returne vpon them *Marius* words; *Si iure despiciunt nos, faciunt idem maioribus suis, quibus uti nobis ex virtute nobilitas cepit. Invident honori nostro: ergo inuideant labori, innocentia, periculis etiam nostris, quoniam per*
hec

Seneca.

hec illum capimus. Yea some of these occupation and office names, which do seeme so meane to some, as are ^{as} ancient in this Realme as most other. For in that most authentickall Regitter *Doomesday* booke in the Exchequer, ye shall haue *Coccus, Aurifaber, Pictor, Pistor, Accipitrarius, Camerarius, Venator, Piscator, Medicus, Cooke, Goldsmith, Painter, Baker, Falconer, Chamberlaine, Huntsman, Fisher, Leach, Marshall, Porter,* and others, which then held land *in Capite*, and without doubt left these names to their posterity, (albeit happily they are not mentioned in those tables of *Battaile Abbey*, of such as came in at the Conquest:) which whosoever considers well, shall find alwaies to be forged, and those names to be inferred which the time in euery age fauoured, and were neuer mentioned in that authentickall Record.

If you please to compare the Roman names that seeme so stately, because you vnderstand them not, you will disdain them in respect of our meanest names; For what is *Fronto* but Beetle-browed? *Casius* but Cattes-eyes? *Petus* but Pinke-eyed? *Cocles* One-eye, *Naso* Bottle-nose, *Galba* Maggot, as *Suetonius* interpreteth; *Silo* Apes-nose, *Ancus* Crooked arme, *Pansa* Broade-foote, *Strabo*, Squint-eye, *Suilius* Swineheard, *Capito* Iobbernoll, *Calvus* Baldpate, *Crispius* Curelepate, *Flaccus* Loll-eares, or Flagge-eared, *Labeo* Blabber-lippe, *Scaurus* Knobd-heel, *Varius* Bowlegged, *Pedo* Long-shankes, *Marcellus* Hammer, for it commeth from *Marcullus*, *Hortensius* Gardner, *Cilo* Petty-long-pate, *Chilo* Flap-lippes, or, as *Velius Longus* saith, *Improbioribus labris homo.*

Those great names also *Fabius, Lentulus, Cicero, Piso, Stolo*, are no more in our tongue then Bean-man, Lentill, Chich-peafe, Pescod-man, Braunch; for as *Pliny* saith, these names were first appropriated to them, for skill in sowing those graines, Neither those from beasts which *Varro* reciteth in the second *de Rustica*, *Taurus, Vitulus, Ouilus, Porcius, Caprilus*, were better then *Bull, Calfe, Sheepe, Hogge, Goate, &c.*

In respect of these names, all the names of *England* are such as I thinke few would take the benefite of *Dioclesians* rescript, which I lately mentioned. But in *France* (where the fowle names *Marmot, Merd'oyson, Borean*) and in *Spaine* (where *Ver-*
duge,

In Orthogra-
phia.

Lib. 18. c. 3.

dugo, i. Hangman, *Putanero*, and such like are rife) it is no marvell that some procure licence from the King to change their names : and that a Gentlewoman, Doctor *Andreas* the great Ciuillians wife said; *If faire names were saleable, they would be well bought.*

I. Andr. in C.
dum secundum
de Præb.

Thus much of Christian names and Surnames, or *Prænomina* and *Nomina*. As for *Cognomina* and *Agnomina*, or By-names were rare in our Nation; only I remember these three, *Le Beuf* in the Family of the *Giffards*, of *Menill*, and *Le Cofin* among the *Darcies*, and *Boucharde* in one house of the *Latimers*, and some say *Algernoun* in the familie of *Percies* : but that as yet is out of the reach of my reading, vnlesse it be the same that is corruptly in the descent of the Earles of *Bolleyn*, belonging to the late Queene Mother of *France*, set downe *Algernouns*, for *Algernouns*; For so *Eustace* the second is thereby named, who in other old Pedegrees is called *Eustace with the cleere eyes*.

As for additions giuen ouer and beside names, and surnames in Law-causes, that I may note them out of a Law booke, they are either of estate, or degree, or mystery, or towne, or hamlet, or county. Addition of estate are these; Yeoman, Gentleman, Esquire. Addition of degree are those which we call names of dignity, as Knight, Earle, Marquesse, Duke. Additions of mystery are such, Scriuener, Capenter, Smith, Additions of townes as of *Paddington*, *Islington*, *Edelmeton*. And where a man hath household in two places, he shal be said to dwel in both of them, so that his addition in one of them doth suffice.

By the Statute the first yeere of King *Henry the fift and fift* Chapter, it was ordained, that in suites or in actions where processe of Vtlary lieth, such addition should be to the name of the Defendant, to shew his estate, mystery, and place where hee dwelleth, and that such writs shall abate, if they haue not such additions, if the Defendant do take exception thereat, they shall not abate by the office of the Court.

Also, Duke, Marquesse, Earle, or Knight be none of that addition, but names of dignity which should haue beene giuen before the statute. And this was ordained by the said Statute; made in the first yeere of King *Henry the seventh*, Chap. 5. to the intent that one man may not be grieved or troubled by the Vtlary

Vtlary of another, but that by reason of the certaine addition euery man might bee certainly knowne, and beare his owne burden.

How the names of them which for capitall crimes against Maiefty, were creazed out of the publike Records, Tables, and Registers, or forbidden to be borne by their posterity, when their memory was damned, I could shew at large; but this and such like, with *Misnomer* in our lawes and other Quidities, I leaue to the professours of lawes.

Somewhat might be said here of the adiuncts to names or titles, which in most ancient times were either none, or most simple. For *Augustus* was impatient to be called *Dominus*; yet *Domitian* liked well to be called *Dominus Deusque*: and *Dominus* was taken vp by euery priuate man, as appeareth by *Seneca*, and the poore Græcian which refused that title by alluding οὐκ ἐθέλω Δόμινον, ἔ γ' οὐ καὶ θεὸν ἴμεναί. Neuerthelesse it was neuer vsed by the Emperours, from *Domitian* to *Dioclesianus*, as *Victor* noteth; but afterward it was continued by the Christian Emperours, yea vpon their Coynes.

And that which is more strange, they vsed then as appeareth in the Constitutions, for themselues. *Aeternitas nostra*, *Perennitas nostra*, *Numen nostrum*; and to their principall Officers, *Vir illustris*, *Vir spectabilis*, *Magnifica celsitudo*, *Sublimis magnitudo tua*, *Illustris magnificentia*, *Sublimitas*, *Miranda sublimitas*, *Eminentia tua*, *Excellentia tua*, *Precelsa magnificentia, tua*, &c. As appeareth in the Volumes of the Ciuill Law. So as I know not why that Spite-King *Buchanan* should enuy lesser titles to Princes, the very Types of Gods Maiefty, yea very Gods in earth, and brand them with the marke of *Sericati nebulones*, which honour Princes therewith.

The Romanes vnder the latter Emperours had a very curious and carefull obseruation, in giuing titles to men of reputation, which as I haue read were onely five; *Illustris* was the highest appropriated to the *Præsfecti Prætorio* of *Italy* and *Gallia*, the *Præsfectus* of the City of *Rome*, *Magister Equitum*, *Magister Peditum*, *Quæstor Palatij*, *Comes Legionis*, &c. and all that had voice in the Senate. *Spectabilis*

Comites of Prouinces, &c. So in *notitia Prouinciarum*, *Vicarius Britanniarum*, *Comes Littoris Saxonici per Britanniam*, *Dux Britannia*, are stiled *Viri Spectabiles*. *Clarissimus* was the third title peculiar onely to the *Consulares*, *Correttores* and *Prestaes* of Prouinces. *Perfektissimus* was the fourth. *Egregius* the fifth. And as *Clarissimus* was a title to those great Officers aboue specified, so no other could haue that, as neither of *Perfektissimus*, and *Egregius*, but graunted by Parents. And in that age, as it is in the Code of *Theodosius*, *Titulo, Vt Dignitatum ordo seruetur. Si quis indebitum sibi locum vsurpauerit, nulla se ignoratione defendat, sitque plane sacrilegy reus.*

Amongst vs the Kings had these adiuncts, when they were written and spoken vnto, *Gloriosus*, *Gloriosissimus*, *Pracellentissimus*, *Charissimus*, *Dominus*, *Rex illustris*, lately *Potentissimus*, *Inuictissimus*, *Serenissimus*; Our leige Lord, Our Soueraigne, Our Dread Soueraigne, &c.

As for *Grace*, it beganne about the time of *Henry* the fourth. *Excellent Grace* vnder *Henry* the sixth. *High and mighty Prince* vnder *Edward* the fourth. And *Maiesty* which first beganne to the Roman Emperours about the time of *Gallienus*, came hither in the time of King *Henry* the eight, as *Sacred Maiesty* late in our memory. Whereas among Christians it was appliable onely in former ages to God, as among the old Romans to the Goddesse *Maiesty* the daughter of *Honour* and *Reuerence*.

Among other men in former ages *Dan* corrupted from *Dominus*, was the greatest attribute both to Spirituall and Temporall and afterward *Worshipfull*, and *Right worshipfull*, hath beene thought conuenient among vs for the great Dukes and Earles; but we now beginne so to ouerlade men with additions, as Spaniards did lately, vntill they were restrained by the Pragmaticall 1586. At which time *Pasquill* at *Rome* being demanded why *Philip* of *Spaine* had so taken away all titles from all sorts of men, answered merrily, albeit not religiously: That it may be verified of him which is said, *Tu solus Dominus, tu solus altissimus*, in respect of his voluminous long Title which will tire the Reader.

Trebellius
Pollio.

Ouid Fast.

Thus farre had I proceeded in names, when it was high time to stay, for I am aduertised that there is one, which by Art Trochilick, will draw all English Surnames of the best families out of the pitte of Poetry, as *Bourchier* from *Busyris* the tyrant of *Egypt*; *Percy*, from flying *Perseus*; *Darcy* from *Dircaus Apollo*; *Lee* from *Latus* turned into a Swanne in *Ouid*; *Iakson* from *Iason*: well he may satisfie them herein, whom I cannot. As for my selfe, I acknowledge that I cannot satisfie neither them, nor my selfe in all particularities: and well therefore I do like him that said, *Hee doth not teach well which teacheth all; leauing nothing to subtile wits to sift our.* And sure I am, scrupulous Diligence lyeth open to Enuy. But for such as will not bee content with that which is said, I wish Sir *John de Bilbao* would coniure vp *William Ockam*, the father of the *Nominales* (as *Appion* did *Homer*,) for their better satisfaction herein. Meane while I desire no man will take offence at any thing heere spoken, when as I haue beene so farre from giuing offence, that I dare protest it in that solemne ancient forme, *Superos, & Sydera testor.* Hating it in others, and condemning it in my selfe, euen vnto the bottomlesse pit of Hell.

omnia docatis
conas

Allu-



Allusions.



Will now present vnto you a few extracts out of names, (I feare you will call them foolish fopperies,) but call them what you please, I hope a little folly may be pardonable in this our so wise an age.

Out of names the busie wit of man continually working, hath wrought vpon liking or dislike Allusions, very common in all ages, and among all men, *Rebus*, rise in late ages, both with learned and vnlearned, and *Anagrammes*, though long since inuented; yet rare in this our refined times. In all which, I will briefly shew our Nation hath beene no lesse pregnant, then those Southerne which presume of wits in respect of situation. Afterward somewhat shall bee said of *Armes*, which as silent names distinguish families.

An Allusion is as it were a dalliance or playing with words, like in sound, vnlike in sence, by changing, adding or subtracting a letter or two; so that words nicking and resembling one the other, are appliable to different significations. As the Almighty (if we may her ein vse sacred authority,) in ratification of his promise to the seede of *Isaac*, changed *Abram* i. High father into *Abraham*, that is, father of many; and *Sarai*, that is, my Dame, into *Sara*, that is, Lady or Dame. The Greekes (to omit infinite others,) nicked *Antiochus Epiphanes*, that is, the famous, with *Epimanes*, that is, the furious. The Romanes likewise played with bibbing *Tiberius Nero*, calling him *Biberius Mero*. So Tully called the extorting *Verres*, in the actions against him, *Verrens*, as Sweep-all

So in *Quintilian* the sower fellow *Placidus*, was called *Acidus*, and of late one called *Scaliger*, *Aliger*.

Excellent is that which our countriman Reuerend *Beda* reporteth in his Ecclesiasticall History of *England*, of the cause that moued *Gregory* the Great to send *Augustine* into *England*. On a time (as I shewed before) when he saw beautifull boyes to be sold in the Market at *Rome*, and demanded by what name their Nation was called; and they told him English-men, and iustly be they so called (quoth he,) for they haue Angel-like faces, and seeme meere to be made Coheirs with the Angels in Heauen: After, when it was told him that their King was called *Alla*, then said he, ought *Alleluya* to be sung in that country to the praise of their Creator: when it was also signified vnto him, they were borne in a part of the Kingdome of *Northumberland*, called then *Deira*, now *Holderness*, *De tra Dei*, (then said he,) *sunt liberandi*.

Laurens Archbishop, which succeeded that *Augustine*, was by Allusion called *Lauriger*, *Mellitius*, *Mellifluis*, *Brith-wald*, *Bright world*, *Nothelhelme*, *Noble-helme*, *Celnothus*, *Calo natus*, all Archbishops of *Canterbury*. And such like were framed out of the names of many English Confessors, which I omit.

Arletta, the good wench so kindly entertained *Robert Duke* of *Normandy*, when he begate of her *William* the Conquerour, (as I had rather you should read in others, then heare of me) was for her honesty, closely with an aspiration called *Harlot*. But the good and learned Recorder would say, that this name beganne from her, and in honour of her, was appropriated by the Normans in *England*, to all of her kind profession, and so continueth.

When *Herbert* first Bishop of *Normich*, and Founder of the Cathedrall Church there, had simoniacally procured that Bishopricke to himselfe, and the Abbacy of *Winchester* to his father, they were alluded vpon by the name of *Simon* in the worst sence, in this Verse.

Filius est Prasul, pater Abbas, Simon uterq̄.

Strong and sodaine was that Allusion of *Gilbert Foliot*, Bishop of *Hereford*, who when he had incurred the hatred of many, for opposing himselfe against *Thomas Becket* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, one cryed with a loud voyce at his Cham-

chamber window at Mid-night, *Folioth, Folioth, thy God, is the Goddesse Azaroth.* He suddenly and stoutly replied, *Thou lyeſt fowle ſpend, my God is the God of Sabaoth.* Venus

Hitherto may be referred that which *Giraldus Cambrenſis*, reporteth. An Archdeacon named *Peccatum* or *Peche*, a rurall Deane called *De vill*, and a Jew traueſling together in the Marches of *Walles*, when they came to *Illſtreate*, the Archdeacon ſaid to his Deane, that their Iuriſdiction began their, and reached to *Malpaſſe*: The Jew conſidering the names of the Deane, Archdeacon, and limits, and by Alluſion: *Maruell may it be if I eſcape well out of this Iuriſdiction, where Sin is Archdeacon, the Diuell the Deane, and the bounds Illſtreate and Malpaſſe.* Sinus.

Alexander Nequam, a man of great learning, borne at Saint *Albanes*, and deſirous to enter into Religion there, after he had ſignified his deſire, write to the Abbot *Laconically. i.e. briefly.*

Si vis, veniam, ſin autem, tu antem.

Who answered as briefly, alluding to his name.

Si bonus ſis, venias, ſi Nequam, nequaquam.

Whereupon he changed his name to *Neckam*.

Philip Rependum, Abbot of *Leiceſter*, alluded thus vpon the name of *Neckam*.

Et niger & nequam, cum ſis cognomine Neckam.

Nigrior eſſe potes, nequior eſſe nequis.

But he repaid him with this re-alluſion vpon the name of *Philip*.

Phinota fatoris, lippus malus omnibus horis, &c.

A London Poet dallied thus with the name of *Euſtachi*, when he was preferred from treaſurer of *England*, to be Biſhop of *London*, 1222. which was thought a great preferment in that age.

Euſtachi nup̄er beneſtabas, nunc beneſtabis.

Ille ſtatus valuit, pranalet iſte tamen.

Robert Paſſelue, an eſpeciall favorite of *Henry* the third, afterward by a Court-tempeſt ſo ſhaken as hee was glad to be Parſon of *Derham* in *Norfolke*; was alluded vnto while he was in the Sun-ſhine, by *Paſſ-le-eau*, as ſurpaſſing the pure water, the moſt excellent element of all, if you beleeeue *Pindar*. And one then made of *Mareſcallus, Martis, Senefcallus*.

This Alluſion was compoſed to the honour of a religious man called *Robertus*, reſoluing it into *Ros. Ver, Thus*.

Tu benè Robertus quasi Ros, Ver, Thusq³ vocaris,

Ros sata, ver flores, Thus holocausta facit.

Sic tu Ros, Ver, Thus, geris hæc tria, Ros sata verbi,

Ver flores morum Thus holocausta precum.

Vpon the same another framed this.

Robertus titulo dotatur triplice, Roris

Temperie, Veris dulcedine, Thuris odore.

Vpon the same name and inuention I haue aliõ found this.

Es benè Ros, Ver, Thus Ros es quod nectare stillas,

Ver quod flore vires, Thus, quia mente sapis,

Ros (inquam) Ver, Thus: Ros qui dulcedine stillat,

Verquod flore nitet, Thus quod odore sapit,

Nam quod tu sis Ros, Ver, Thus, perhibet tua Roris,

Temperies, Veris gratia, Thuris odor.

Vpon the same name *Robertus*, another made *Robur*, *Thus*, with this *Distich*:

Tu benè Robertus quasi Robur, Thus: benè Robur,

Nam virtute viges; Thus, quia mente sapis.

When *Pandulphus* the Popes *Nuncio* came into *England*, a Scholler smoothed him with this foolish allusion.

Te totum dulcor perfundit, & inde vocaris,

Pandulphus, quid Pan nisi totum? Dul nisi dulcor?

Phus nisi fusus? id est, totus dulcedine fusus,

One in a dedication alluded vnto *Roger* an Ecclesiasticall person in this Verse.

Qui Cleri Rogere Rosam geris, annue vati.

A poore Poet begging of one, whose name was *John*, which is in Hebrew, *The grace of God*, begged of him by praising his name in this manner.

Nomen habes non immeritò, Diuina, Iohannes,

Gratia, voce sua conueniente rei.

Ergo vel gratus summo, vel gratia summi

Es, pro parte mea casus uterq³, facit.

Si summo gratus, ergo pietatis alumnus,

Ergo pauperibus ferre teneris opem.

Another played vpon the name of *Turbernill*, when practising with the French, he played first with his Soueraigne King *Edward* the first.

Turbat tranquilla clam Thomas Turbida Villa.

These may seeme ouer many in so slight a matter, yet I will in respect of the persons, offer you two or three more to bee regarded. *William*, Lord *Montioy*, famous for his learning, great Grandfather to *Charles* late Earle of *Denshire*, (who was no lesse famous for hereditary loue of learning) when hee was the *Queenes* Chamberlaine, in an Epistle to *Erasmus* called King *Henry* the eight *Octavius* for *Octavus*, resembling him thereby to *Octavius Augustus* the only mirror of Princely vertues.

Lady *Iane Grey* daughter to the Duke of *Suffolke*, who payd the price of others ambition with her bloud, for her excellency in the Greeke tongue was called for *Greia*, *Graia*, and this made to her honour in that respect.

Miraris Ianam Graio sermone velere?

Quo nata est primum tempore, Graia fuit.

When the Duke of *Buckingham* was put to death by the practise of Cardinall *Wolsey*, a Butchers sonne, the Emperour *Charles* the fift said. It was great pittie, that so faire and goodly a Bucke should be worried to death by a Butchers curte; alluding either to the name of *Buckingham*, or to a Bucke, which was as a badge of honour to that family.

Domingo a Spaniard in the time of *Queene Mary*, offended with an Englishman that called him *Domingus*, told him hee was *Dominicus*, but he was I assure you more highly offended, when he after for *Dominicus* called him *Demoniacus*.

In the beginning of her late Maiesties raigne, one alluded to her name *Elisabetha*, with *Ihesa-Beata*, that is, *Safe without hurt and happy*. The sence whereof, as the Almighty by his fatherly mercy performed in her person, so shee by her motherly prouidence vnder God effected in this Realme in blisfull peace and plenty, whereas contrariwise other confining Regions haue beene ouerwhelmed with all kind of miseries. The cause whereof, one (of these last French broyles) referred by Allusion to *Spa-
nia* and *Mania* two Greeke words, signifying penury and Fury; but implying therein closely the late King of *Spaine*, and Duke *du Main*.



Rebus, or Name-deuises.



Any approued customes, lawes, manners, fashions, and phrases haue the English alwayes borrowed of their nighbours the French, especially since the time of King *Edward* the Confessour, who resided long in *France*, and is charged by Historians of his time, to haue returned from thence wholly Frenchified; then by the Norman Conquest which immediatly ensued, after by the honourable alliances of the Kings of *England*, with the most renowned families, yea and with the very royall house of *France*. But after that the triumphant victorious King *Edward* the third had trauesed *France* with his victories and had planted English Colonies in *Calice*, *Hammes*, and *Guynes*, our people bordering vpon the pregnant *Picardes*, began to admire their painted Poesies. For whereas a Poesie is a speaking Picture, and a Picture a speechlesse Poesie, they which lackt wit to expresse their conceit in speech, did vse to depaint it out (as it were) in Pictures, which they called *Rebus*, by a Latine name well fitting their deuise. These were so well liked by our English there, and sent hither ouer the streight of *Calice*, with full saile; were so entertained here (although they were most ridiculous) by all degrees, by the learned and vnlearned, that hee was no body that could not hammer out of his name an inuention by this wit-craft, and picture it accordingly: whereupon who did not busie his braine to hammer, his deuise out of this forge?

Sir *Thomas Canall*, whereas *Canall* signifieth an horse, engraued a galloping horse in his seale with this limping verse.

Tho-

Thoma credite, cum cernitis eius equum.

So *John Eagleshead*, as it seemeth, to notific his name, about his Armes, as I haue seene in an old Seale with an Eagles head, set downe this :

Hoc aquila caput est, signumq; figura Iohannis.

The Abbot of *Ramsay* more wisely set in his Seale a Ram in the sea, with this verse, to shew he was a right ramme ;

Cuius signa geor dux gregis est, ut ego.

William Chaundler Warden of New Colledge in *Oxford*, playing with his owne name, so filled the hall-windowes with candles, and these words, *Fiat lux*, that he darkened the hall. Whereupon the Vidam of *Chartres* when he was there, said, It should haue beene *Fiant tenebra*.

Did not that amorous Youth Mystically expresse his loue to *Rose Hill*, whom he courted, when in the border of his painted cloath, he caused to be painted as rudely, as he deuised grossely, a rose, an hill, an eye, a loafe, a well, that is, if you will spell it.

Rose Hill I losewell.

You may imagine that *Francis Cornesfield* did scratch his elbow when he had sweetly inuented to signifie his name Saint *Francis* with his Frierly kowle in a cornesfield.

It may seeme doubtfull whether *Bolton* Prior of Saint *Bartholomews* in *Smithfield*, was wiser when he inuented for his name a bird-bolt through a Tunne, or when he built him an house vpon *Harrow Hill*, for feare of an inundation after a great coniunction of Planets in the watry Triplicity-

Isip Abbot of *Westminster*; a man most fauoured by King *Henry* the seauenth, had a quadruple deuce for his single name; for somewhere he set vp in his windowes an eye with a slip of a tree, in other places one slipping boughs in a tree, in other places an *I* with the sayd slip; and in some places one slipping from a tree with the word *Isip*.

Whosoeuer deuised for *Thomas* Earle of *Arundell*, a capital *A* in a Rundle, wherewith he decked an house which he built, did thinke I warrant you, that he did the Noblenan great honour.

No lesse did he like his inuention, which for Sir *Anthony Wingfield*,

Wingfield, deuised a Wing with these foure letters, *F.E.L.D.* quarterly about it, and ouer the Wing a crosse, to shew he was a Christian, and on the crosse a red Rose, to shew that he followed the house of *Lancaster*.

Morton Archbishop of *Canterbury*, a man of great wisdom, and borne to the vniuersal good of this Realme was content to vse *Ador* vpon a Tun; and sometime a Mulbery tree called *Morus* in Latine, out of a Tun. So *Luton*, *Thorneton*, *Ashson*, did notifie their names with a Lute, a Thorne, an Ash vpon a Tun. Sa an Hare on a bottle for *Harebottle*; a Maggot-pie vpon a goate for *Pigot*, an Hare by a sheafe of rie in the Sunne for *Harrison*; Med written on a calfe for *Medcalfe*, *Chester*, a chest with a Starre ouer it: *Allet* a Lot; *Lionel Ducket*, a Lion with *L.* on his head, where it should haue beene in his taile. If the Lyon had beene eating a ducke, it had beene a rare deuice worth a ducakat, or a ducke-egge. And if you require more, I referre you to the witty inuentions of some Londoners, but that for *Garret Dews* is most memorable, two in a Garret casting Dews at Dice. This for *Rebus* may suffice, and yet if there were more, I thinke some lippes would like such kind of Lettuce. In part to excuse them yet, some of the greatest Romans were a little blasted with this foolery, if you so censure it. Our great Maister *Cicero* in a dedication of his to his gods, inscribed *Marcus Tullius*, and that little pulse lesse than a pease, which we call (I thinke) a chich pease, and the Latines *Cicer*, in steede of *Cicero*. As in the coines of *Iulius Caesar* we haue seene an Elephant, for so *Cesar* signifieth in the Mauritanian tongue: and the two Mint-masters in that age, *L. Aquilins Florus*, and *Voconius Vitulus*; the one vsed a Floure, the other a Calfe in the reuerfes of their coynes, alluding vnto their names.

Ana-



Anagrammes.



THE onely *Quint-essence* that hitherto the *Alchimy* of wit could draw out of names, is *Anagrammatisme*, or *Metagrammatisme*, which is a dissolution of a Name truly written into his Letters, as his Elements, and a new connexion of it by artificiall transposition, without addition, subtraction, or change of any letter into different words, making some perfect sense applyable to the person named.

The precise in this practise strictly obseruing all the parts of the definition, are onely bold with *H*, either in omitting or retaining it, for that it cannot challenge the right of a letter. But the licentiats somewhat licentiousty, lest they should prejudice poeticall liberty, will pardon themselves for doubling or reiecting a letter, if the sence fall aptly, and thinke it no iniury to vse *E* for *A*, *V* for *W*, *S* for *Z*, and *C* for *K*, and contrariwise.

The French exceedingly admire and celebrate this faculty for the deepe and farre fetched antiquity, the piked fines and the mysticall significations thereby: for that names are diuine notes, and diuine notes do notifie future euent; so that euent consequently must lurke in names, which onely can be pried into by this mystery. Affirming that each mans fortune is written in his name, as *Astrologians* say, all things are written in heauen, if a man could reade them, they exemplifie out of the *Rabbins*, they quote dreaming *Artemidorus*, with other allegations; they vse particular experiments, and so enforce the matter with strong words and weake proofes, that some credulous young men, houering betweene hope and feare, might easily bee carried away by them into the for-

forbidden superstition of *Onomantia*, or South-saying by names.

Some of the sower sort will say it is nothing but a troublous ioy, and because they cannot attaine to it, will condemne it, least by commending it, they should discommend themselves. Others more milde, will grant it to bee a dainty deuise and disport of wit not without pleasure, if it be not wrested out of the name to the reproach of the person. And such will not deny, but that as good names may bee ominous, so also good *Anagrammes*, with a delightfull comfort and pleasant motion in honest minds, in no point yeelding to any vaine pleasures of the body. They will also afford it some commendations in respect of the difficulty; (*Difficilia quæ pulchra,*) as also that it is the whetstone of patience to them that shall practise it. For, some haue beene seene to bite their pen, scratch their head, bend their browes, bite their lips, beate the boord, teare their paper, when they were faire for somewhat, and caught nothing therein.

If profound antiquity, or the inuentour may commend an inuention, this will not giue place to many. For as the great Masters of the Iewes testifie, *Moses* receiued of God a litterall law, written by the finger of God, in the two Tables of the ten Commandements to be imparted to all, and another mysticall to be communicated onely to seuentie men, which by tradition they should passe to their posterity, whereof it was called *Cabala*. Which was deuided into *Mercana*, concerning only the sacred names of God, and *Bresith* of other names consisting of Alphabetary revolution, which they will haue to bee *Anagrammatisme*, by which they say *Mary* resolved made, *Our holy Misfris*. But whether this *Cabala* is more ancient then the *Talmudicall* learning, hatched by the curious Iewes, (as some will,) about 200. yeeres after Christ, let the learned consider.

The Greekes referre this inuention to *Licophon*, (as *Isaac Tzetzes* hath in his Preface, to his obscure Poeme *Cassandra*;) who was one of those Poets which the Greekes called the seuen-starrs, or *Pleiades*, and flourished about the yeere 380. before Christ in the time of *Ptolomæus Philadelphus*
King

King of *Egypt*, whose name he thus Anagrammatifed.

ΠΤΟΔΕΜΑΙΟΣ

Από πέδους. Made of hony.

And vpon *Arsinoe* his wife, thus.

ΑΡΣΙΝΟΗ.

Ερως ιωβ. *Iunes violet.*

Afterward as appeareth by *Eustacbius*, there was some Greekes disported themselves herein, as he which turned *Atlas* for his heavy burthen in supporting Heauen, to *Talas*, that is, wretched, *Arete*, *Vertue* into *Erate*, that is, louely, *Ilaros*, merry, into *Liaros*, that is, warme. But in late yeeres, when learning reuiued vnder *Francis* the first in *France*, the French beganne to distill their wits herein, for there was made for him.

Francis de Valoys.

DE FAÇON SUI ROYAL.

For his sonne *Henry de Valoys.*

ROYES DE NULHAY.

For *Charles of Bourbon*, the Prince of *Conde.*

Borbonius.

ORBI BONUS.

For the late *Queene of Scotland*, his Maiesties Mother.

Maria Stuarta.

VERITAS ARMATA.

Her vnhappy fate by deprivation from her Kingdome, and violent death was expressed in this, but after her death,

Maria Stewarda Scotorum Regina.

TRVSA VI REGNIS, MORTE AMARA CADÓ.

And that Greeke one, which is most excellent, of the sacred name of our sweete Sauiour *Iesus*, according to that of the 53. of *Es.* He is brought as a sheepe to the slaughter, thus:

ΙΗΣΟΥΣ.

ΣΥ, Η' Ο ΙΣ, that is, *Thou art that sheepe.*

The Italians who now admire them, beganne not 30. yeeres since to vse them, as the Bishop of *Grassa*, a professour herein testifieth.

In *England* I know some, who 40. yeeres since haue bestowed some idle houres herein with good successe, albe-

it our English names running rough with cragged Consonants, are not so smooth and easie for transposition as the French and Italian. Yet I will set downe some which I haue happened vpon, framed out of the names of diuers great personages, and others; in most of the which in the sence may seeme appliable to their good parts.

To begin with his most excellent Maiesty our dread Soueraigne, was made this declaring his vndoubted rightfull claime to the Monarchy of *Britan*, as the successour of the valorous King *Arthur*.

Charles Iames Stenart.

CLAIMES ARTHURS SEATE.

As this also truly verified in his person.

Iacobus Sextus Stuartus.

VITA CASTVS, EX SE ROBVS TVS.

This likewise made by D. Gwin.

Iacobus Rex Britannorum.

ARX BONIS VBI NVMARECTOR.

The happinesse of our gracious Queene *Anne*, by her issue, was prophesied in this:

Anna Britannorum Regina.

IN ANNA REGNANTIVM ARBOR.

For their gracefull issue Prince *Charles*, the Lady *Elizabeth*, and her Husband, the Count *Palatine*, were made these by the said D. Gwin.

Carolus Dux Eboracensis.

EN ROSA LVX ET DECVS ORBIS.

Carolus Eborum & Albanie Dux.

RVBENTI ROSÆ CVM ALBA LVX A DEO.

Carolus Stuartus Princeps.

TVN' PROLES SVCESSVRA PATRI?

Carolus Stuartus Princeps.

PROPTER IVS CLARVS, SANCTVS.

Elizabetha Stuarta.

SALVTARIS, ET BEATA.

Fredericus Princeps Palatinus.

IN FIDE PVRA PAR SCEPTRIS LVCENS.

Fredericus Comes Palatinus.

SPONSA ELECTA FRVIMVR, DICES.

Fre-

Fredericus Elector Palatinus.

ILLE FRVI SPONSA RECTE DICATVR.

For our late Queene of most happy memory to whose gracious gouernement vnder God, wee owe much happinesse. I haue found the letters of *Elizabetha Regina* transposed to signifie that happinesse, as speaking vnto her in this sence. *O Englands Soueraigne thou hast made vs happy: thus.*

Elizabetha Regina.

ANGLIÆ HERA, BEASTI.

And whereas the French compare *Anagrammes* by themselves to gemmes, but when they are cast into a distich or Epigram to gemmes enchafed in enameled gold. This Distich was then made thereon with a most humble and dutifull wish.

Nos Anglos radijs hera nostra beata beasti,

Sis hera nostra solo, sis Dea sera polo.

The same blessednesse of her Maiesty of *Englands* vnspeakeable good, and her ioyfull raigne were noted thus out of

Elizabetha Regina.

ANGLIÆ ERIS BEATA.

EIA, LETA, REGNABIS.

Carolus Vtenhovius my good friend made this 40. yeeres since in Greeke, when hee attended here vpon Monsieur *Foix*, Ambassadour from the French King.

Ελιζαβηθη βασιλισσα,

ΣΑΘΕΗ ΒΑΣΙΑΕΙΗΣ ΑΙΒΑΣ.

that is, *The diuine dew of her Kingdome*

Likewise out of the Greeke was this,

ΗΛΙΣΑΒΕΘΑ,

ΘΕΑΒΑΣΙΑΗ.

that is, *A Goddesse Queene.*

Her most milde gouernment of her subiects, and Lion-like courage against her Spanish enemies, was thus declared out of

Elizabetha Regina Anglia.

ANGLIS AGNA, HIBERNIÆ LEA.

Whereas shee was a Sweepe-net for the Spanish ships, which (as the *Athenians* said of their fortunate *Timothy*,) happily fell into her Net: this was made, by transposing of

Eliza-

Elizabetha Regina Anglia.
GENTI HIBERÆ.
ILLA SAGENÆ.

In respect of her great warres exploited against that mighty Monarch, this was wrought out of

Elizabetha Anglorum Regina:
MAGNA BELLA TV HEROINA GERIS.

The good government of her Maiesty, was thus noted vnder the name of the flourishing *Muse Thalia.*

Elizabetha Regina.
BENE THALIA REGIS.

In this following was comprised the wish then of all true English.

Elizabetha Regina Anglorum.
GLORIA REGNI SALVA MANEBIT.

Haue now some framed vpon the names of diuers honourable personages and others, louers I hope of good letters, neither let any conceiue offensively if they are not heere remembered: I haue imparted all that came to my hands.

Out of the name of the late right reuerend, the Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the mirrour of Prelats in our dayes was found this, in respect of his mild proceedings.

Ioannes Whitegiftius.
NON VI EGIT, FAVIT IHESVS.

For the Lord Chancellour, Lord *Ellesmer.*

Thomas Egerton.
GESTAT HONOREM.

Oris honore viget, Vi. mentis gestat honorem
Iuris Egertonus, dignus honore coli.

For the late Lord Treasurer, a most prudent and honourable Councillour to two mighty Princes.

Gulielmus Cecilius Baro Burglio,
VIGILI CVM LABORE ILLVCES REGIBVS.

Regibus illuces vigili, Gulielme labore,
Nam clare fulget lux tua luce Dei.

For the Earle of *Nottingham*, Lord Admirall:

Carolus Howarde,
CHARVS, ARDVO LEO.

For the Earle of *Northumberland.*

Henricus Percius,

HIC PVRE SINCERVS.

Vpon which with a relation to the Crescent, or silver Moone his Cognisance was framed thus :

Percius HIC PVRE SINCERVS, Percia Luna.

Candida tota micat, pallet at illa polo

This was made as a wish to the Earle of *Shrewsbury*, that his name and Talbot, may be as terrible to the French, as it was when the French so feared his Progenitor *John*, Lord *Talbot*, first Earle of *Shrewsbury* of that family.

Gilbertus Talbotus.

GALLOS TV TIBI TVRBES.

Vt proavi proavis, sic GALLOS TV TIBI TVRBES,

Sic Galli timeant teque tuumque canem.

This was by transposition Anagrammaticall, framed out of the name of the Earle of *Worcester* :

Edwardus Somerset.

MODERATVS, SED VERVS.

This out of the name of the Earle of *Rutland.*

Rogerus Maners.

AMOR RESVRGENS.

Out of the name of the Earle of *Cumberland*, in respect of his Sea service then, alluding to his fiery Dragon the Crest of his Family.

Georgius Clifordius Cumberlandius.

DORIDIS REGNO CLARVS CVM VI FVLGEBIS.

In DORIDIS REGNO CLARVS FVLGEBIS, & undis,

CVM VI victor erit flammens illo Draco.

Out of the name of the Earle of *Sussex.*

Robertus Ratclifus.

SICVT RARVS FLOREBIT.

For the Earle of *Southampton.*

Henricus Wriothesleius.

HEROICVS, LAETVS, VI VIRENS.

For the Earle of *Devon*, Lord *Montioy.*

Carolus Blountus.

BONVS VT SOL CLARVS.

*TV BONVS VT SOL CLARVS, Nil clarius illo
Cælo, te melior, Carole, nemo solo,*

Out of the name of the late Earle of *Salisbury*, Vicount *Cranborne*, and *L. Cecill*, whom as his honourable Father, and the whole family, I cannot in duty name without honor, was made thus: *Robertus Cecilius.*

TV ORBI RELVESCIS.

SIC TV SVB RORE COELI.

With this Dittich:

*ORBE RELVESCIS, COELI SVB RORE virefcens;
Quem Deus irradiat lumine, rore lauat.*

This transpose of the letters in the name of the Lord *Lumley*, doth seeme propheticall to promise many yeeres vnto that worthy and good old man.

Ioannes Lumleius.

ANNOS MILLE VIVES,

Out of the name of the late Lord *Hunsdon*, Lord Chamberlaine, and his Creaft the white Swanne, was this Anagramme, and Dittich thereon composed.

Georgius Carius Hunsdonius.

HVIVS IN SVOS CANDOR EGERIVS.

Hunsdonij egregius resplendet pectore candor.

Huius vt in cygno nil nisi candor inest.

For the Lord *Compton*, in respect of his honourable parentage, and generous spirit, comparable with the best,

Guilielmus Comptonius.

ILLIVS GENVS CVM OPTIMO.

In single Surnames there haue beene found out of the late Earle of *Essex*, whose Surname is *D'euieux*,

VERE DVX.

This also was cast into this Dittich, since hee so valorously tooke *Gades* now called *Cales* in Spaine as soone as hee saw it, when it was accounted so honorable to *Hercules* to haue seene it once.

VERE DVX D'euieux, & verior Hercule; Gades

Nam semel hic videt, vicit at ille simul.

For the worthy and compleate Knight sir *Fulke Grenil*, who excelleth in stately *Heroicall Verse*, in *Grenilius*, *VERGILIUS*, in

Ver.

Vernon RENOVN, &c. But here it is time to stay, for some of the sower sort beginne to laugh at these, when as yet they haue no better insight in Anagrammes then wise *Sieur Gaulard*, who when hee heard a Gentleman report that hee was at a supper, where they had not onely good company and good cheere, but also sauory Epigrammes, and fine Anagrammes: he returning home, rated and belowted his Cooke as an ignorant Scullion, that neuer dressed or serued vp to him, either Epigrammes or Anagrammes. And as for these sower furlings, they are to bee commended to *Sieur Gaulard*, and hee with them ioyntly to their Cookes, and kitchin-stufe.

To the right Honourable, Sir ROBERT
SIDNEY Knight, Lord SIDNEY
and Viscounte Lisle.

And to the truly vertuos and worthy Lady, the Lady
DOROTHY SIDNEY Vicountesse Lisle, his
much honoured Lady.

Robert Viscount Lisle.
Anagram.

Lo, I born, vertues select.
He that was borne vertues select, hath got
A rare choice gemme; diuineſt louers lot.

Dorothy Vicountesse Lisle.
Anagram.
Choiſe diuineſt louers lot.

Dorothy Vicountesse Lisle.
Anagram.
Chriſt ioynes true loues lot.

Where hands and hearts in ſacred linke of loue
Are ioyn'd by Chriſt: that match doth happy proue.

Robert Viscount Lisle.
Anagram.

Our loue in Chriſt bleſt.

H Adijctur.

Looke

Looke to your name, and therein finde exprest,
A loue that's euerlasting : euer blest.

Vinculum cœleste inuiolabile.

Robert Viscount Lisle.

Anagram.

Vertue crost, onely blis.

Vertue is like sweet Cammomyle in this;
It growes the more, the more it trodden is.

Robert Viscounte Lisle.

Anagram.

Honor-select, vertue, blis.

Honor-select, choice vertue, happy blis,
Make man compleate, and that man *Sidney* is.

Borne to Leicesters will.

W adjectiv.

W pro VV.

To both your Vertues humbly deuoted:
George Tasse.

*Illustriſſimo Domino Iacobo Hay, Saulæ
Baroni: Doncaſtrique Vice-Comiti.*

Iames Viſcounte Doncaſter.

Anagramma,

O En! Deo Carus, etenim caſtus.

Caſtum, te nomen demonſtrat, vita beatorum

Esſe: Deo & Regi, charus es ergo tuo.

Lucie Doncaſter.

Anagramma.

Ita lucens corde.

Vir tuus effigies Caſti eſt præclara mariti,

Corpore ſic Lucet, Corde eademque manes.

Vos eſtoie Pares, vir caſte, vxôrque pudica,

Vnum eſt nam vobis Cor. velut vna Caro.

In vnitæte Deus eſt.

Mr. Tash an especiall man in this faculty made this out of
Sr. Francis Bacon Lord Keeper,
Is born and elect for a rich speaker.

Mr. Hugh Holland peerelesse in this mystery made of the
 name of *Ioannes Williams.*

Is sis lumen in Aula.

My wall is on high:

My wall high Sion.

And in regard of his affection and indeared mutuall loue be-
 tweene him and his Countrey men,

Wallis es in animo.



Armories.



Hereas somewhat hath beene said
 of Allusions and Anagrams which
 result out of names, I thinke it shall
 not bee impertinent to adde also
 somewhat of *Armories* or *Armes*,
 which as silent names doe distin-
 guish families. But with this Pre-
 face, *Saluo semper meliori iudicio*,
 and that I will but touch it lightly
 and slightly, without offence to

such as haue, or preiudice to them that will vndertake this mat-
 ter more seriously.

Armes as Ensignes of honor among Military men in the ge-
 nerall signification, haue beene as anciently vsed in this Realme
 as in any other; for as necessariue bred the vse of them in mana-
 ging of military affaires, for order and distinction both of whole
 companies and particular persons among other Nations; that
 their valour might thereby be more conspicuous to other: Like-

wise no doubt among the Inhabitants of this Iland, who alwayes haue beene as martiall as any other people whatsoeuer. In so much, vnlesse wee would conceiue hardly of our owne Progenitors, we cannot thinke but that in martiall seruices, they had their conceits in their Ensignes, both for distinction, direction and decency.

Hee that would shew variety of reading in this argument might note out of the sacred Scripture that euery Tribe of Israel, pitched vnder their owne Standard; out of prophane Authors, that the *Carians*, who were the first mercinary Souldiers; first also bare marks in their shields, that the *Lacedemonians* bare the Greeke letter Δ . the *Messonians*, M. &c.

But to come home, some giue the first honour of the inuentions of the armories in this part of the world to the ancient *Pelts* and *Britans*, who going naked to the warres, adorned their bodies with figures and blazons of diuerse coloures, which they coniecture to haue beene seuerall for particular families, as they fought deuided by kindreds.

Notitia Pro-
uinciarum.

When this Isle was vnder the command of the Romans, their Troupes and Bands had their seuerall signes. As the *Britanniciani* in their shield a Carbuncle, *Britannici* a Plate party per Saltier. *Stablesiani* a Plate within an Annulet, *Secundani* an Annulet vpon a Crosse. For particular persons among the Grecians, *Vlysses* bare in his shield a Dolphin; among the Romans *Iulius Caesar*, the head of *Venus*; *Crixus* the French Captaine, a man weighing gold; a Saguntine Spaniard an hundred Shakes: So I onely read among the *Britans*, that the victorious *Arthur* bare our Lady in his shield, which I doe the rather remember, for that *Nennius* who liued not long after, recorded the same.

In the Saxon Heptarchie I find little noted of Armes, albeit the Germanes of whom they descended vsed shields, as *Tacitus* saith, *colore fucata*, which I know not whether I may call armes or no, neither know I whether I may refer hither out of *Beda*, how *Edwin* King of Northumberland had alwayes an Ensigne carryed before him, called in English a *Tuffe*, which *Vegetius* reckoneth among military Ensignes, or how King *Oswald* had a Banneroll gold and purple interwouen palie or bendie, set ouer his tombe at *Beardney* Abbey, or how *Cuthred* King of *Westsex*,
bare

bare in his banner a golden dragon at the battaile of *Buresford*, as *Hoveden* noteth, as the Danes bare in their Standard a Rauen as *Asserius* reporteth.

Hitherto of Armes in the generall signification, now somewhat of them in the restrict signification, as wee define, or rather describe them. *viz.* That Armes are ensignes of honour borne in banners, sheilds, coates, for notice and distinction of families one from the other, and descendable, as hereditary to posterity.

Here might diuers enquiries be made when they began to be hereditary, which was very anciently, if we rely vpon the Poets credit. For to ouerpasse other, *Virgil* saith, that *Auentinus Heroules* sonne bare an hundred snakes his fathers Armes.

Clypeoque insigne paternum,

Centum ungues, cinctamque gerit serpentibus hydram.

Also whether some haue aptly applyed this verse of *Lucretius* to Armes of this kind.

Ph. Mor.

Arma antiqua manus, ungues dentesque fuerunt.

And whether these places of *Suetonius* may be referred to Armes of this sort, where he saith that *Caligula* the Emperour.

In Caligula, cap. 35.

Familiar insignia nobilissimo cuique ademit, Torquato torquem, Cincinnato, crinem. And that the house of *Flauia* was obscure: *sine ullis armorum imaginibus.*

In Vespasiano.

Whatsoever some discourse out of the Kings scales of hereditary Armes in England, certaine it is, that the Lyons were the Armes of our Kings in the time of *Henry* the first, for *Iohn* of *Marmonsier* in *Touraine* who then liued, recordeth that when the said King chose *Geffray* sonne of *Foulk*, Earle of *Anion*, *Tourain* and *Maine* to be his sonne in law, by marrying to him his only daughter and heire *Mawde*, and made him Knight after the bathing and other solemne rites, bootes embrodered with golden Lyons were drawne on his legs, and a shield with golden Lyons therein hung about his necke.

That King *Richard* the first his grandchild bare Lyons, appeareth by his Seale, as also by these verses in *Philippeidos* vttered in the person of *Monsieur William de Barr*, ready to

Guil. Brit. li. 3.

encounter *Richard* when as yet he was but Earle of *Poicton*:

*Ecce comes Pictavus agro nos provocat, ecce
Nos ad bella vocat; rictus agnosco leonum.
Illius in clypeo, stat ibi quasi ferrea turris,
Francorum nomen blasphemans ore proterno.*

It is cleere also by that Author that *Arundell* bare then Swallowes in his shield, as his posterity in *Cornewall* do at this day. For of him he writeth, when he was vpon the shocke with the said *William de Barr*.

*Vidit hirundela velocior alite qua dat
Hoc agnomen ei, fert cuius in agide signum,
Se rapit agminibus medijs, clypeoque nitenti
Quem sibi Guillelmus laeva praeenderat vlna,
Immergit validam praecuta cuspidis hastam.*

About this time the estimation of Armes began in the expeditions to the Holy Land, and afterward by little and little became hereditary, when it was accounted most honourable to carry those armes which had bene displayed in the holy-land in that holy service against the professed enemies of Christianity. To this time doth *Petre Pitheu* and other learned Frenchmen referre the originall of hereditary Armes in France; and in my opinion without prejudice to other, about that time we received the hereditary use of them, which was not fully established vntill the time of King *Henrie* the third. For the last Earles of *Chester*, the two *Quincyes* Earles of *Winchester*, the two *Lacyes* Earles of *Lincolne*, varied still the father from the sonne, as might be particularly proued.

In these holy warres many Armes were altered, and new assumed vpon diuers occasions, as the *Veres*, Earles of *Oxford*, who bare before *Gueles* and *Or*, inserted a Mollet in the first quarter, for that a shooting starre fell thereon, when one of them served in the holy Land. The Lord *Barkereys* who bare first *Genles*, a Cheuerson Arg. after one of them had taken vpon him the Crosse, (for that was then the phrase) to serve in those

warres,

warres, inserted tenne Crosses pattè in his sheild. So *Geffray* of *Boullion* the glorious General in those warres, at one draught of his Bow, shooting against *Danids* Tower in Hierusalem broched three feetlesse Birds, called *Allerions* vpon his Arrow, and thereupon assumed in a shield Or three *Allerions* Argent on a Bend Gueles, which the house of Lorrain descending from his race continueth to this day. So *Leopold* the fifth Marquesse of *Austria* who bare formerly sixe Larkes Or in *Azure*, when his coate-Armour at the seige of *Acres* in the holy-Land was all dyed in bloud saue his belt, he tooke for his Armes, Gueles, a white belt, or a Fesse Argent (which is the same) in memory thereof.

About this time did many Gentlemen begin to beare armes by borrowing of their Lords Armes of whom they held in fee, or to whom they were most deuoted. So whereas the Earles of *Chester* bare Garbes, or wheat sheafes, many Gentlemen of that Countrey tooke wheate sheafes. Whereas the old Earles of *Warwicke* bare Chequy Or, and *Azure* a Cheueron Ermin, many thereabout tooke Ermin and Chequie. In *Leicestershire* and the Countrey confining diuers bare Cinquefoyles, for that the ancient Earles of *Leicester* bare Geules a Cinquefoyle Ermin. In *Cumberland* and thereabouts, where the old Barons of *Kendall* bare Argent two barres Gueles and a Lyon passant Or in a Canton of the second; many Gentlemen thereabout tooke the same in different colours and charges in the Canton.

In this and the succeeding ages, at euery expedition such as were Gentlemen of bloud would repaire to the Earle Marshall and by his authority take coate of Armes which were registred alwayes by offices of Armes, in the Rolles of Armes, made at euery seruice, whereof many yet remaine, as that of the siege of *Caer-laueroc*, the battaile of *Sterling*, the siege of *Calice*, and diuers Tournaments. At this time there was a distinction of Gentle-men of bloud, and Gentlemen of coat-armour, and the third from him that first had coat-armour was to all purposes held a Gentleman of bloud.

Well, whoseuer would note the manners of our progenitours in this age, in wearing their coate armours ouer their armour,

mour, and bearing their Armes in their shields, in their Banners Penons; and in what formal manner they were made Bannerets; and had license to reare their Banner of Armes, which they presented vpprolled to the Prince, who vnfolded, and redeliuered it with happy wishes; I doubt not but that he will iudge that our ancestours were as valiant and gallant as they haue bin since they left off their Armes, and vsed the colours and curtaines of their Mistrisse beds instead of them.

Now what a large field would lye open to him that should seriously enter into this matter? Hee might say much (to omit Charges which seeme infinite,) of the differences in Armes of them which descended of one house by the male. I doe not meane *Labell* for the first sonne while the father suruiueth, the *Crescent* for the second, the *Mullet* vnpierced for the third, the *Martlet* for the fourth, an *Annulet* for the fifth, a *Floure-de-lys* for the sixt, and the rest according as it pleased the *King of Armes*. These sauing the first were not in vse in elder times, but began about the time of King *Richard* the second. And now when families are very farre propagated are not sufficient for the vse. For many should beare a *Mullet* within a *Crescent*, an *Annulet*, and *Martlet* therevpon very confusedly: But in passed ages they which were descended from one stemme, reseruing the principall charge and commonly the colour of the Coate, tooke Borders, Bends, Quarters, Bendelets, Croslets, or some other addition or alteration. As for example. The Lord *Clifford* bare Chequy *Or* and *Azure*, a Bendelet *Geules*, which the elder brethren kept as long as they continued; a second sonne turned the Bendelet into a bend *Geules*, and thereon placed three *Lioneux passant Or*, from whom the *Cliffords* of Frampton descended. *Roger Clifford* a second sonne of *Walter Clifford* the first, for the Bendelet tooke a fesse *Geules*, as the Earle of Cumberland, from him descended beareth now, and the *Cliffords* of Kent, branched out of that house tooke the same with a border *Geules*. Likewise the eldest house of *Stafford* bare *Or*, a Cheuerson *Geules*, but the yonger descended from them, tooke diuers differences, as they of *Pipe*, did set about their Cheuerson three *Martlets*, sable, another placed three plates vpon the Cheuerson, they of

South-

Southwike added a border Sable, they of Grafton, a Quarter-
Ermin, they of Frome a border Geules; whereas also the Lord
Cobham did beare Geules on a Cheueron Or, three Lioneux
rampant sable, the yonger brethren of that house, viz. *Cobham*
of Sterborrow, of Blackburg, of Belunclo tooke for the three
Lioneux, three Estoiles, three Eglets, and three Crescents: So
of the descendents from the Lord *Barkley*, they of *Stooke*, *Gif-
fard* and *Vsey*, added Ermines in the Cheueron, they of *Be-
uerfton* a border Argent, they of *Wimondham* in the coun-
try of Leicefter changed their ten Crosses into as many Cin-
quefoiles.

As for the difference of Bastards, none in old time bare the fa-
thers Armes, &c. but other coates were commonly deuised for
them. As *Sir Roger* of *Clarendon*, bastard sonne of the Blacke
Prince, bare Or on a bend sable three feathers Argent, which
was borrowed from his fathers deuise, *John de Clarence*, base son
to *Thomas Duke of Clarence*, who valiantly recouered from the
enemy the corps of his father slaine at the battaile of Bauoy, bare
party per Cheueron Geules and Azure two Lyons aduerse Sali-
ant and Gardant Or in the chiefe, and a *Flour-de-lys* Or, in base
point: *John Beauford*, a base sonne of the house of *Somerset* bare
party per pale Argent and Azure a bend of England with a la-
bell of France, &c.

These Armes were for a long time borne single, afterward
two were quartered, then more marshalled together, to notifie
from what houses the bearers were descended by Heires gene-
rall: Augmentations also were giuen by the Kings of especiall
grace or merit.

Quartering of Coates beganne, first, as farre as I haue
observed, in Spaine, in the Armes of Castile and Leon, Quartering
when those two Kingdomes were conioyned; which our
King *Edward* the third next imitated when hee quartered
France and England, (for I omit his Mother *Queene Isabel*,
who ioyned in her seale England, France, Nauarre, and Cham-
paine.) He in this first quartering varied, sometime placing
France, sometime England in the first quarter, whether to please
either Nation, I know not. But at the last hee resolved to place
France first, whether as more honourable, or of which hee held
great

great and rich territories, let other determine. All Kings hitherto succeeding haue continued the same. Yea and when King *Charles* the sixth of France changed the *seméé Flour-de-lys*, into three, our King *Henry* the fifth did the like, and so it continueth. The first of the Nobility that quartered another coate was *Hastings* Earle of Pembroke, who quartered his owne Coate with that of *Valence* of the house of *Lusignian*, in whose right he had that Earldome, and shortly after *Matild*, Sister and Heire to *Anthony* Lord *Lucy*, gaue all her lands to the Heire Male of the Lord *Percy* her second Husband, conditionally, that her Armes being the three Lucies and Gueles, should be quartered alwaies with *Percies* Lyon Azure rampant in *Or*, and hereupon was a Fine leauied in the time of King *Richard* the second. After these times eucry Gentleman began to quarter the coate of the chiefe heire with whom his Progenitour had matched, and often preferred that in the first place if shee were honourable. But after that diuers were marshalled together for the honour of Queene *Elizabeth* wife to King *Edward* the fourth (who first of all our Kings since the Conquest married his subiect) many in imitation did the like, which so encreased that now of late some haue packed fifty in one sheild. And this is to shew their right. For it was objected against *Richard* Duke of Yorke, when hee claimed the Crowne, as Heire to *Lionel* Duke of Clarence, that hee did not beare the said Dukes Armes: But he answered thereunto that he might lawfully haue done it, but forbare it, for a time as he did from making his claime to the Crowne.

For Augmentations, some were of meere grace, some of merite. *Richard* the second, choosing Saint *Edward* the Confessour to bee his Patrone, empaled his Coate with the Armes of England, and of his meere grace granted to *Thomas* Duke of Surrey, to empale likewise the same Saint *Edwards* Armes in a Border Ermin with his owne, and to *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of Norfolk, the same holy Kings Armes intirely. Notwithstanding *Henry Howard*, Earle of Surrey, lineally descended from him was attainted, among other pretences for so bearing the same. The said King *Richard* also graunted to his Favorite *Robert Vere* Earle of Oxford, and Duke of Ireland, that hee should beare during his life
Azure

Azure three Crownes, Or within a border Argent. In like manner and respect, to omit many; King *Henry* the eight, granted to the family of *Manors*, now Earles of *Rutland*, the *Floure-de-Lys*, and *Lyons* which he beareth in chiefe, for that they descended from a sister of King *Edward* the fourth. Hee honoured his second wife, *Queene Anne Bollen* with three coates; his third wife, *Queene Iane*, with one; *Katharine Howard*, his fifth wife, with two; his last wife, *Katharine Parr*, with one, by way of Augmentation.

For merit, he granted to *Thomas Howard*, Duke of *Norfolke*, and his posterity, for his victory at *Floddon field*, wherein King *James* the fourth of *Scotland* was slaine, A demy *Lyon Geules*, pierced the mouth with an *Arrow*, within a double treasure floured of the same, in the midst of the bend of the *Howards* armes. And about the same time he rewarded Sir *John Clerke*, of *Buckinghamshire*, who did take the Duke of *Longuile* at the battaile of *Spurres*, with a *Canton Azure*, therein a demy *Ramme salient Argent*, two *Flour-de-lys Or* in chiefe; ouer all a *baston truncked* in the sinister point of his owne Armes; for that no Christian may beare entirely the Armes of a Christian, whom hee taketh in Warre. In like manner *Ferdinand*, King of *Spaine*, honoured Sir *Henry Guilford* with a *Canton of Granado*; and *Charles* the fifth, *Peter Read* of *Grimingham*, with a *Canton of Barbary* for his seruice at *Tunis*.

An *Inschocheon* of Armes may haue place amongst *Inschocheon*. Augmentations, which is the Armes of a wife, being an heire generall, inserted in the centre or middle of her Husbands Coates after hee hath iudged by her, to manifest the apparent right of her inheritance transmissible to his and her issue. Otherwise if she be not an *Heyre*, he may but only empale it with his owne.

Crests being the Ornaments set on the eminent top of the *Healme*, and called *Tymbres* by the French, I know not why, were vsed anciently to terrifie the enemy, and therefore were strange deuises or figures of terrible shapés, as that monstrous horrible *Chimera* outbreathing flames vpon *Turnus* *Healme* in *Virgill*.

— Galea alta Chimeram

Sustinet Aetnaos efflantem naribus ignem.

Liuius.

Of which sort many might be remembreth, but when as *Papirius* said of the Samnites Crests, when hee encouraged his Souldiers against them, *Crista vulnera non faciunt*: milders were vsed, as the *Cornus* or Raueny by the familie of *Corninius*, for that while hee fought against his enemy, a Raueny perched vpon his Healme, and so seconded him with his bec, and fluttering wings, that hee gained the victory; whereupon hee assumed both his Surname, and his Crest as *Silius Italicus* thus remembreth:

— Nomenque superbum

*Corvinus, Phœbea sedet cui casside fulua,
Ostentans ales proauitæ insignia pugna.*

And by this Verse of the same Poet.

Infula,

Cassida cornigera dependens infula.

We learne that hornes were in vse vpon Helmets for Crests, and that a Riband depended from the Healme, as mantles are painted now.

The first Christians vsed no other blazons in their shields then the name of Christ, and a crosse for their Crest, wherevpon *Prudentius*:

— Clypeorum insignia Christus

Scripterat, ardebat summis crux addita cristis.

Many yeeres were these Crests arbitrary, taken vp at euery mans pleasure, after they beganne to bee hereditarie, and appropriated to families. Here in England first, as I haue hitherto obserued, about the time of King *Edward* the second. Of what esteeme Crests were in the time of King *Edward* the third may appeare by Record in the thirteenth yeere of his raigne, when the same King gaue an Eagle, which hee himselfe had formerly borne for a Crest to *William Montacut* Earle of Salisbury, hee also gaue to him the Manours of Woodton, Frome. Whitfeild, Merishwood, Worth and Pole (which came to his hand by the forfeiture of *Iohn Mairanars*) to the maintenance thereof. And the said Earle regranted the said Crest to *Lionell* the Kings sonne, and his Goodson with much honour. What carefull consideration was then of Crests may also

also appeare by record among the Patents, 17. of King *Richard* the second, who granted that whereas *Thomas Mowbray*, Earle Marshall and Nottingham might lawfully beare a Leopard Or with a Labell Argent about his necke which might lawfull appertaine to the Kings sonne and heire, that he should in place of that Labell beare a Crowne Argent. More might be hereunto added of Helmes, Crests, Mantles, and Supporters: but for them, and such like I leaue the Reader to *Edmond Bolton* who learnedly and iudiciously hath discovered the first elements of Armory, to *Gerard Leigh*, *John Ferne*, *John Guillim Portismouth*, Pursuants of Armes who haue diligently laboured therein, and to others that haue written, or will write hereafter in this Argument, least I should seeme to gleane from the one, or preuent the other.



Money.



It is a receiued opinion that in most ancient ages, there was onely batterie or change of Wares and Commodities amongst most Nations. As in *Homer*, *Glaucus* golden Armour was valued at one hundred Cowes, and *Diomedes* Armour at ten. Afterward in commutative Iustice it was thought most necessary to haue a

common measure, and valuation as it were of the equality and inequality of Wares, which was inuented, first, as the Iewes gather out of *Iosephus*, in the time of *Caine*. Certainly, it was in vse in the time of *Abraham*, as appeareth both by the 400. Sheckles he payed for a place of buriall, *Gen. 23.* and the Money which *Iosephes* bretheren carried into *Egypt* *Genes. 42.*

The Greekes referre the inuention of it to *Hermodice*, the wife wife of the foolish affe-cared *Midas*, as the Latines to *Ianus*. This common-measure or meane to reduce waytes to an equality, was called by the Greekes, *Nomisma*, not from King *Numa*, But of *Nomos*, Because it was ordained by law; by the Latines *Pecunia*, either for that all their wealth, in elder times consisted in cattail: as now among the Irish; or that their first coyne (as *Pliny* will) was stamped with a Cow (although in a generall signification *Pecunia* comprised all goods moueable and immoueable.) It was also by them called *Moneta* in a more restrict signification a *Monendo* (as *Suidas* saith) because when the Romans stood in need of Money, *Iuno* admonished them to vse iustice, and there should be no want of Money: the effect thereof when they found, she was surnamed *Iuno Moneta*, and Money was coyned in her temple. And albeit Money had no temple erected to it at Rome for a long time, yet it was as much honoured as either *Peace*, *Faith*, *Victory*, *Virtus*, or; according to that of *Iuuenal*:

Et si funesta pecunia templo

Nondum habitas, nullas nummorum creximus aras

Ut colitur Pax, atque Fides, Victoria, Virtus, &c.

August de ciu.
Dei libi.

But afterward when as all Gods gifts were by Pagans made gods and Goddeses, money was also enshrined by the name of *Dea Pecunia*, in the figure of a woman holding a paire of Balance in one hand, and *Cornucopia* in another: vnto whom I doubt not but as many commit Idolatrie now, as then; when as the Greeke prouerbe will be alwayes verified; *Chremata, Chremata Aner*. Money, Money is the man, yea and the last Element. And as he saith.

Uxorem cum dote, fidemque, & amicos,

Et genus, & formam, Regina Pecunia donat.

From the Latine word *Moneta*, came the old word among our English-Saxon Ancestours *Munet*, which wee now call Money, as the Germans *Muntz*, the French *Monoies*, the Italians *Moneta*, and the Spaniard *Moneda*. Which as Ciuilians note, must consist of matter, forme, weight, value: for the matter copper is thought to haue beene first coyned, afterward silver for the cleannesse, beauty, sweetnesse, and brightnesse; and lastly

lastly, gold as more cleane, more beautifull, more sweete, more bright, more rare, more plyable and portable, aptest to receiue forme, and diuisible without losse, neuer wasted by fire, but more purified, not lessened by occupying, rust or scurfe, abiding fretting, and liquors of salt and vinegar without damage, and may be drawne without wooll, as if it were wooll. So that these two metals haue been chosen amongst all ciuill nations as by the common consent, to be the instruments of exchange and measure of all things. Albeit other matter hath bene vsed for money, as among the ancient Britans besides brasse and yron rings, or as some say, yron plates reduced to certaine weight; and among the Lacedemonians yron lingets quenched with vinegar that they may serue to no other vse, and now the Indians haue their *Cacoas* in some parts, and shels in other to serue for money. There also hath bene stamped money of leather, as appeareth by *Seneca*, who mentioneth that there was in ancient time *Corium forma publica percussum*: and also that *Frederick* the second, when he besieged Millan, stamped leather for currant. And there is a tradition, that in the confused state of the Barons warre, the like was vsed in England, yet I neuer saw any of them. But wee haue seene money made by the Hollanders of pasteborde, Anno 1574.

As for forme, because I hasten home, it were impertinent to note here, how the Iewes albeit they detested Images, yet they imprinted vpon their sheckle, on the one side the gold pot which had the Manna, with this inscription in Hebrew, *Siclus Israelis*. i. *Sydu Israelis*: and on the other side the Rodde of *Aaron* with buddes and blossomes, and *Hierusalem sancta*. Or how the Dardanians stamped in their coynes two Cockes fighting, *Alexander* his horse *Bucephalus*, the Athenians an Owle or an Oxe; from whence came the Prouerbe against bribing Lawyers, *Bos in lingua*. They of *Agina* a Snaille, whereof also arose an other Prouerbe, *Virtutem & Sapientiam vincunt testudines*: for that money goeth beyond valour and wiledome.

As for the Romans, as they did set downe the Image and inscription of the *Consul* while the Common-wealth flourished, afterward of the Emperour on the one side, so they changed the

reuerse alwayes vpon new euents, or exploits, and it is supposed by some, that the great ounce Medalles both of brasse and gold were stamped for honor, and to continue the memory of Princes: neuertheless they were currant as well as the smallest. And this manner of stamping the Princes Image vpon coynes was continued amongst all ciuill Nations, onely the Turkes and other Mahumetans in detestation of Images, inscribe the Princes name and yeere of the transmigration of their Prophet *Mahometh*, which happened in the yeere of our Lord 622.

After the arriuall of the Romans in this Isle, the Britans imitated them; for they coyned both gold and copper, and yet there are extant some of *Cunobelin* King of Essex and Middlesex with a beardlesse Image, inscribed *Cunobelin*, and in the reuerse, some with an horse, some with a coyer and TASCIO, some with two heads coyned and CVNO, and in the reuerse either an Hogge vnder a tree with CAMV, or one eare of corne with CAMV, to note, as it seemeth, *Camalodunum* as they then called it, now *Maldon*, which was the principall seate of the Kingdome. There are likewise some to be seene of that famous *Brundnica*, which onely I heare of, but hitherto haue not seene.

When the Romans had extinguished the Kings here, they suppressed the Brittish coynes, and brought in their owne as a prooffe of their conquest, which werē currant here from the time of *Claudius* vnto *Valentinian* the younger, the space of some 500. yeeres. And whereas all the Money for this part of the world was coyned a long time, either at Rome, Lyons or Trier, *Constantine* as it seemed, erected a Mynt at London; for wee haue seene copper coyne of his with P. LOND. S. implying *Pecunia Londini signata*: and there was an officer, as Treasurer of this Mine at London, called *Præpositus Thesaurorum Augustensium*. For London was called *Augusta* in the declining state of the Empire. Of these Roman coynes great plenty haue bene found, and daily are found, which were hid (as the *Saxon Chronicle* saith) when *Maximus* carryed so many Britans into France with him, and at diuers others times ouercouered in the ground in the sudden ruinating of Townes by the Saxons and others.

After the Romans had giuen ouer the possession of this this Realme, it seemeth probable that their coyne was still current here a long time; for there neuer as yet, as farre as I vnderstand, haue beene any coynes found of *Vortiger*, *Vortimer*, *Aurelius*, *Ambrosius*, *Arthur*, and others which liued in those times. And as for the Britans, or Welch, whatsoeuer *Iura Maiestatis* their Princes had, I cannot vnderstand that they euer had any coyne of their owne, for no learned of that Nation haue at any time seene any found in Wales, or elsewhere. To the most ancient English coyne which hitherto hath come to my sight, was of *Ethelbert*, King of Kent, the first Christian King of our English Nation, and in that age and succeeding times, all money accounts passed by the name of *pence*, *shillings*, *pounds* and *manuses*: *Pence* seemeth to bee borrowed from their Latine word, *Pecunia*, or rather from *Pendo*, for the iust weight thereof, which weighed about three pennies of our money, and were rudely stamped with the Kings Image on the one side, and the Mint-masters on the other, or else the name of the City where they were coyned. Fiue of these pence made their shilling, which they called *scilling*, probably for *scillingum*, which the Romans vsed for the fourth part of an ounce, *L. 21. q. sili-*
num: and forty eight of these *scillings* made their pound, and 400. of these pounds were a legacy for a Kings daughter, as appeareth by the last will and testament of King *Alfred*. By these names they translated all summes of money in their old English Testament, as Talents, by *Pundes*, the thirty siluer pieces, *Indas* price of treason by *Thirtig Scillinga*, tribute money by *Penining*, the farthing and mite by *Feorthling*. Onely the *Stater* found in the Fishes mouth by *Weeg*, which wee now translate a piece of twenty pence. But they had no other coyned money but pence onely, the rest were names of numbers or weights.

Thirty of these pence, as *Afris* Archbishop of Canterburie, in his Saxon Grammer notes, made a *Mancus*, which some thinke to be all one with a *Marke*, for that *Manca* and *Mancusa* is translated in ancient bookes, by *Marca*. And *Manca*, as appeareth by an old fragment, was *quinta pars uncia*. They reckoned these *Mancuse*, or *Mancus* both in gold and siluer:

for about the yeere of our Lord 680. *Ina* King of the West Saxons, as we reade in Malmesbury, enforced the Kentish men for to redceme their peace at the price of thirty thousand *Mancas* of gold. In the notes vpon King *Canutus* Lawes, I find this difference, that *Mancusa* was as much as a Marke of siluer; and *Manca* was a square piece of gold, commonly valued at thirty pence.

Ores. The Danes also brought in a reckoning of Money by *Ores*, *per Oras*, which is mentioned in Doomes-day Booke. Whether it were a feuerall coyne or a certaine summe I know not, but I collect out of the Abbay Booke of Burton, that twenty *Ora* were ratable to two Markes of siluer. I may also suppose that the Sound of Denmarke, where Shippes pay toll for passage, called *Ore-sound*, hath the denomination from this *Ores*. In Doomes-day Booke there is also mention of *Libra arsa, pensata, ad numerum & de albo Argento*, which implyeth in my opinion, Moneys tryed for their allay by fire, payed by weight, number and in bullion.

Bizantines or
Bezants.

Gold they had also which was not of their owne coyne, but Out-landish, which they called in Latine *Bizantini*, as coyned at Constantinople, sometime called *Bizantium*, and not at *Bezançon* in Burgundy. This coyne is not now knowne; but *Dunstan*, Archbishop of Canterbury, as it is in the Authentick deed purchased Hendon in Middlesex of King *Edgar*, to Westminster for 200. *Bizantines*: of what value they were was vtterly forgotten in the time of King *Edward* the third: for, whereas the Bishop of Norwich was condemned to pay a *Bizantine* of gold to the Abbot of S. Edmonds-bury, for encroaching vpon his liberty (as it was enacted by Parliament in the time of the Conquerour) no man then liuing could tell how much that was; so as it was referred to the King to rate how much hee should pay. Which I doe much maruaile at, when as but one hundred yeeres before, two hundred thousand *Bezants* were exacted of the Soldan for the redeeming of S. *Lewis* of France, which were then valued at an 100 thousand *Liurs*. The name continueth yet in blazon of Armes, where plates of gold are called *Bezantes*; and in the Court of England where a great piece of gold valued at fiftene pound, which the King offereth vpon

Ionuille in the
life of S. Lewis
cap. 42.

upon high feftiuall dayes : it is yet called a *Bizantine*, which anciently was a piece of gold coyned by the Emperours of Constantinople; but afterward there was two purpofely made for the King and Queene, with the refemblance of the Trinitie infcribed; *In honorem sanctæ Trinitatis*, and on the other fide the picture of the Virgin *Marie*, with, *In honorem sanctæ Mariæ Virginis*: And this was vfed till the first yeere of King *Iarres*, who upon iust reason caused two to bee new cast, the the one for himfelfe, hauing on the one fide the picture of a King kneeling before an Altar, with foure Crownes before him, implying his foure Kingdomes, and the infcription *Quid retribuam Domino pro omnibus quæ tribuit mihi*: on the other fide, a Lambe lying by a Lyon, with, *Cor contritum & humiliatum non despiciet Deus*. And in an other for the Queene, a Crowne protected by a *Cherubin*, ouer that an eye, and *Deus* in a Cloud, with *Teget ala summus*; on the reuerfe a Queene kneeling before an Altar, with this circumfcription, *Piis precibus, feruente fide, humili obsequio*.

But to our purpose: Albeit the coyning of money is an especiall right and prerogatiue of Soueraigne Maieftie, yet our ancient Saxon Kings cominunicated it to their Subiects: for there was in euery good towne one coyners, but at London eight, at Canterburie foure for the King, two for the Archbifhop, one for the Abbot; At wincheſter fixe, at Rocheſter three, two at Haſtings, ſo at Hampton, Exceſter, Shaftesbury, Lewis and Chicheſter, at which time falſe Coyners loſt their hands by Law.

The Normane Kings continued the ſame forme, coyning onely Pence, with the Princes Image on the one fide, and on the other, the name of the City where it was coyned, with a Croſſe ſo deeply impreſſed, that it might bee eaſily parted and broken into two halſes; which ſo broken, they called *Halſepence*, and if into foure parts which they called *Fourthings* or *Farthings*.

Griuous were the puniſhments of falſe Coyners in this age, who were puniſhed by putting out of eyes, cuttings off hands and genitals. Great alſo was the diſorder: For in King *Stephens* time euery Earle and Baron erected his Mynt; but *Henry*

Sterling Mo-
ney.

the second suppressed them all, altered the coyne which was corrupted by counterfeitours, to the great good of the Common-weale, but damage of some priuate men: hee also granted liberty of coyning to certaine Cities and Abbeies, allowing them one staple, and two Puncheons at a rate, with certaine restrictions. In the time of his Sonne King *Richard* the first, Money coyned in the east parts of Germanie beganne to be of especiall request in England for the puritie thereof, and was called *Easterling money*, as all the inhabitants of those parts were called *Easterlings*: and shortly after, some of that Countrey skilfull in Mynt matters and allaies, were sent for into this Realme, to bring the coyne to perfection; which since that time was called of them *Sterling* for *Easterling*, not from Striueling in Scotland, nor from a Starre, which some dreamed to be coyned thereon; for in old deeds they are alwayes called *Nummi Esterlings*, which implied as much as good and lawfull money of England, or *Proba Moneta* among the Ciuilians, and *Monois de Roy* in France. *Otho* a German was the principall among these Esterlings, and in old Records is called *Otho Cuneator*, who grew to such wealth, that *Thomas* his Sonne surnamed *Fitz-Othes* married one of the Coheires of *Beauchamp* Baron of Bedford, was Lord of *Mendlesham* in Suffolke, and held in fee to make the coyning Rampes seruing for all England: which office descended by an heire generall to the Baron *Boutetort*, from whom *Ferrers* of *Tamworth*, *Berklays* of *Stoke*, *Knivets* and others are linally descended.

Mat. Paris.

Neuerthelesse this Easterling good money was in a short time so corrupted and clipped by Iewes, Italian Vurers called then *Corfmi*, who were the first Christians that brought in v-lury amongst vs) and Flemings, that the King by Proclama-tion was enforced to call in the old Money, make a new stampe, and to ere& Exchanges, where the weight of old Money was exchanged for new, allowing thirteene Pence for euery Pound, to the great dammage of the people, who beside their trauaile, charge and long attendance receiued (as my Author saith) of the Bankers scant twenty shillings for thirtie, which the Earle of Cornewall farmed of the King, reseruing onely the third part for the King.

King *Edward* the first, as he established the measure of an Ell by the length of his arme, imitating therein *Carolus Magnus*, so he first established a certaine Standard for the coyne, which was prescribed in this manner, by *Gregory Rockley* Maior of London and Mynt-master, if I doe not misconceiue it.

82.

3. E. I.

“ A pound of Money containeth twelue ounces, in a pound there ought to bee eleuen ounces, two Easterlings and one Ferling, and the other allay. The said pound ought to weigh twenty shillings and three pence in account. So that no pound bee more then twenty shilling foure pence, nor lesse then twenty shilling two pence in account or weight.

Booke of S. Edmundsbury.

“ The ounce ought to weigh twenty pence and a penny twenty foure graines and a halfe. Note that eleuen ounces two pence ferling ought to be of so pure siluer, as is called *Leafe-siluer*, and the Minter must adde of other weight seuteene pence halfe penny farthing, if the siluer be so pure.

This King also coyned the penny, halfe penny and farthing round, which before were the halfe part, or fourth part broken of the penny. Whereupon the Chronicles verified hereby a Prophecie of *Merlin*; *Findetur forma commercij, dimidium rotundum erit*, and thereupon these rimes were made at that time:

M. Paris referreth this to the time of King Iohn.

*Edward did smite round penny, halfe penny, farthing,
The crosse passes the bond of all throughout the ring.
The Kings side was his head, and his name written;
The crosse side, what City it was in coyned and smitten.
To poore man ne to Priest the Penny frases nothing,
Men giue God aie the least, they feast him with a farthing.
A thousand two hundred foure score yeeres and moe,
On this money men wondred, when it first beganne to goe.*

The same King likewise called in certaine counterfeit pieces, coyned by the French, called *Pollards*, *Crocars*, and *Rosaryes*, whereupon was then made this Ecchoing barbarous Verse:

*Laude decoreris, nostris sterlinge gereris,
Crocar es, asque peris, fugias, as rite teneris.*

Money so refined was by stealth transported, and counterfeitted, and forraigne coynes called *Mitres*, *Lyons* imported in

7. E. I.

28. E. 1.

such quantitie that they were forbidden by Proclamation, and 280. lewes executed at London for clipping the Kings coyne, Afterward *Crocards* and *Pollards* were decied downe to an halfe penny, Rosaries, Stepings and Staldings forbidden. Black money (what that was I know not, if it were not of Copper, as *Maile* and *Blacke-Maile*) was forbidden by King *Edward* the third, vpon paine of forfeiture thereof, and Gally halfe pence brought hither by the Gallies of Genoa, who had great trade in England, was estfoones prohibited by Parliament, in the time of King *Henry* the fourth. Sufkins and Dodkins by King *Henry* the fifth, and blankes by King *Henry* the sixt.

Gold.

About the yeere 1320. the Kings and States of Christendome beganne to coyne gold, as the Emperour of *Almaine*, the French King, the Duke of Venice and Genoa, whose pieces were thereupon called Ducats, and our King *Edward* the third imitating them, first coyned gold. Why they so long forbare to coyne gold, I know not, vnlesse it were of ignorance, for I thinke it proceeded not from the Law of *Iustinian* the Emperour, who forbade forreigne Princes to coyne gold.

The first gold that King *Edward* the third coyned, was in the yeer, 1343. and the pieces were called *Florentiens*, because *Florentines* were the coyners, as Easterlings of sterling money: Shortly after he coyned *Nobles*, of noble, faire and fine gold, called the penny of gold; afterward the Rose Noble, then currant for 6. shillings 8. pence, and which our Alchimists doe affirme (as an vnwritten veritie) was made by proiection or multiplication Alchimicall of *Raymond Lully* in the Towre of London, who would proue it as Alchimically, beside the tradition of the *Rabies* in that faculty, by the inscription; for as vpon the one side there is the Kings image in a ship, to notifie that he was Lord of the seas, with this title set vpon the reuerse, a crosse sloury with *Lioneux*, inscribed, *Iesus autem transiens per medium eorum ibat*. Which they pr foundly expounded, as *Iesus* passed inuisible and in most secret manner by the middest of *Pharises*, so that gold was made by inuisible and secret Art amidst the ignorant. But other say, that Text was the onely Amulet vsed in that credulous warfaring age to escape dangers in batailles. This King coyned also halfe Nobles, called then, the halfe penny of gold, lesse

lesse pieces of gold of three shillings foure pence, and some of twenty pence called the farthing of gold,^{2c} and likewise in siluer, Groates and halfe groates: by the aduise of *William Edingdon*, Bishop of Winchester, and then Treasurer of England.

It is memorable that the reuerend and learned *Cutbberth Tunstall* Bishop of Durham, obserued in the gold of this King, that it came neerest to that of the ancient Romans. As, that foure Rose Nobles did weigh an ounce, and æquivalent to the Roman *Aurei* both in weight and finenesse, and sixe Nobles made an ounce, and were answerable in all points to the old Roman *Solidus aureus*. Likewise in siluer coynes, that an old sterling Groate was æquivalent to the Roman *Denarius*, the halfe Groate to the *Quinarius*, and the old sterling penie to the *Sestertius Nummus*, and *Sestertium* in the neuter Gender (a thousand *Sestertij*) to five pound sterling, when three shillings foure pence went to the ounce, but now to seuen pound ten shillings, according to Sir *Thomas Smiths* account, when five shillings goeth to the ounce.

The succeeding Kings coyned Rose Nobles, and double Rose Nobles, the Great Soueraignes with the said inscription, *Iesus autem transiens per medium eorum ibat*, and halfe Rose Nobles, with *Domine ne in furore arguas me*, and halfe Henry Nobles, with the same, and King *Henry* the sixth when hee was crowned King of France, coyned the Salut, so shortly contracted for the Salutation, hauing on the one side the Angell saluting the Virgin *Mary*, the one holding the Armes of England, the other of France, with the Kings title. On the reuerse a Crosse betweene a *Floure-de-luce* and a *Lyon* passant with *Christus vincit, Christus regnat, Christus imperat*. The *George* Noble had Saint *George*, with *Tali dicata signo mens Fluctare nescit*. The Angels had, *Per crucem tuam salua nos Christe redemptor*. The Soueraignes of King *Edward* the sixth, and Queene *Elizabeth*, *Scutum fidei proteget eam*. The Angels of Queene *Elizabeth*, *A domino factum est istud, & est mirabile*. The Crowne of *Philip* and *Mary*, *Mundi salus vnica*. King *Henry* the seuenth stamped a small coyne; called *Dandy prats*, and first, as I reade, coyned shillings, whereas before it was a name of weight, rather then a coyne, on the reuerse whereof, as of sixe pences groates,

groates, &c. was written *Posui Deum adiutorem meum*, as vpon lesser pieces of our Soueraigne *Rosa sine spina*: for shee first coyned the pieces of three pence, three halfe pence, and three farthings. Vpon this former Inscription of *Posui Deum adiutorem meum*, a rude Scholler grounded his Apology (when hee was charged to haue gotten a fellowship in a Colledge indirectly, by protesting solemnly by his faith and honesty that hee came in only by *Posui Deum adiutorem meum*. And no maruel, for some are said to haue higher place by meditation, and helpe of Angels.

Theſe Coynes and Inſcriptions continued vntill King *James* hauing happily attained the whole Monarchy of great Britaine, cauſed new Coynes to be made of ſeueral ſtamps, weights, and values, to be currant in his Kingdomes, that is to ſay, one piece of gold of the value of twenty ſhillings ſterling, called the *V-nite*, ſtamped on the one ſide with his Picture, formerly uſed with this ſtyle, *Iacobus Dei Gra. Mag. Britannia, Fran. & Hiber. Rex.* and on the other ſide his Armes crowned, with this word. *Faciám eos in gentem vnám*: One other gold Money of tenne ſhillings called the *Double Crowne*, and one of five ſhillings, called the *Britaine Crowne*, on the one ſide with his Picture accuſtomed, and his ſtile as aforeſaid; and on the other ſide his Armes with this word, *Henricus Roſas, Regna Iacobus*. One other piece of foure ſhillings, called the *Thiſtle Crowne*, hauing on the one ſide a Roſe crowned, and his title, *Ia. D. Gra Mag. Br. Fr. & Hiber. Rex*: and on the other ſide a Thiſtle Flowre crowned, with this word, *Tueatur vnita Deus*. Alſo pieces of two ſhillings ſixe-pence, called halfe Crownes, with his Picture accuſtomed, and this word, *Ia. D. Gr. Roſa ſine ſpina*: and on the other ſide his Armes, with this word, *Tueatur vnita Deus*. And for ſiluer Monies, pieces of five ſhillings, and two ſhillings ſixepence, hauing on the one ſide his Picture on horſebacke, and his ſtile afore ſaid: and pieces of twelue-pence, and ſixe-pence, hauing his Picture formerly uſed, and his ſtile: and on the other ſide his Armes, with this word, *Que Deus coniunxit, nemo ſeparet*. Alſo pieces of two pence, hauing on the one ſide a Roſe crowned, and about *Ia. D. Gr. Roſa ſine ſpina*: and on the other ſide a Thiſtle Flowre crowned, and about it, *Tueatur vnita Deus*.

Deus. And one penny hauing on the one side a Rose, and about it: *La. D. Gr. Rosa sine spina:* and on the other side a Thistle Flowre, with this word, *Tueatur unita Deus.* And the halfe penny, hauing on the one side a Rose, and on the other a Thistle Flowre.

King *Henry* the eight, who had infinite wealth left by his prudent and sparing Father, and so enriched himselfe by the spoyles of Abbayes, by first fruits, tenths, exactions, and absenties in Ireland, was yet so impoucrished by his pompous profusion, that in his later dayes he first corrupted the rich coyne of this flourishing Kingdome with Copper, to his great dishonour, the dammage of Successors and the people, although for his aduantage for the present. Vpon which occasion, that we may insert a tale, when we purpose nothing serious heere: Sir *John Rainsford* meeting Parson *Brocke*, the principall deuiser of the Copper Coyne, threatned him to breake his head, for that he had made his Soueraigne Lord, the most beautifull Prince King *Henry*, with a red and Copper Nose. So base and corrupted with Copper was his Money, as also of King *Edward* the sixth, that some of them which was then called Testons, because the Kings head was thereon figured, contained but two pence farthing in siluer, and other foure pence halfe-penny. But Queene *Elizabeth* of thrice happy memory, considering in the beginning of her raigne, by the long sufferance of that base and Copper Monies, not only her Crowne, Nobility, and Subiects of this her Realme, to be dayly more and more impoucrished, the ancient and singular honour and estimation, which this Realme of England had beyond all other by plenty of Monies of Gold and Siluer, only fine and not base, was hereby decayed, but also by reason of these base Monies, great quantitie of forged and counterfeites, were dayly made and brought from beyond Seas, for the which the ancient fine gold and siluer, and the rich Merchandize of this Realme was transported and dayly carried out of the same, to the impoucrishing thereof, and enriching of others. And finally heereby all manner of prices of things in this Realme, necessary for sustentation of the people, grew dayly excessiue to the lamentable and manifest hurt and oppression of the State, specially of Pensioners, Souldiers, and all hired

hired seruants, and other meane people that liue by any kind of wages, and not by rents of lands, or trade of Merchandize. Shee vpon these considerations desirous to refine the coyne not according to the legall but naturall estimation of the mettall, first marked the base Money some with a Greyhound, other with a Portcullous, and other with a Lyon, Harpe, Rose, or Floure-de-lys, and after a time calling them to her Minte, repayed so much for them as they conteyned in pure siluer; so that by her benefit England enioyeth as fine, or rather finer Sterling Siluer then euer it was in this Realme by the space of two hundred yeeres and more; a matter worth marking and memory. Verily a greater matter then either King *Edward* the sixth, or *Queene Mary* durst attempt. Whatsoeuer doth remaine for Money, let Money-mongers, supply when they will. And I referre to *Politicians* to dispute among themselues whether the dearth of all things which most complaine of, doth proceede from plenty of Gold and Siluer since the late Discoueries, or from *Monopolies*, and combinations of Merchants and Craftsmen, or from transportation of Graine, or from pleasure of great Personages, which doe most highly rate such things as they most like, or exesse in priuate persons, or to all these conioyntly.



Imprefes.



IN Imprefe (as the Italians call it) is a device in Picture with his Motte, or Word, borne by noble and learned Personages, to notifie some particular conceit of their owne: as Emblemes (that we may omit other differences) do propound some generall instruction to all: As for example: whereas *Cosmi Medici*, Duke of *Florence*, had in the ascendant at his Natiuity the Signe of *Capricorne*, vnder which also *Augustus* and *Charles* the fifth, two great and good Princes were borne: he vsed the Celestiall Signe *Capricorne*, with this Motte; *Fidem fati virtute sequemur* for his Imprefe, particularly concerning his good hope to proue like vnto them. But a faire woman pictured with an Oliue Crowne representing *Peace*, carrying in one hand the horne of Plenty, leading a little golden Boy for *Plutus* in the other, with, *Ex pace Rerum opulentia*, is an Embleme, and a generall document to all, that Peace bringeth plenty.

There is required in an Imprefe (that wee may reduce them to few heads) a correspondencie of the Picture, which is as the bodie, and the Motte, which as the soule giueth it life. That is, the body must bee of faire representation, and the word in some different Language, wittie, short, and answerable thereunto; neither too obscure nor too plaine, and most commended, when it is an *Hemistich*, or parcell of a Verse.

According to these prescripts neither the starres with the Moone in *Tidens* shield in *Aeschilus*, neither *Amphiarans* Dragon in *Pindar*, neither the stemme of a shippe vsed for a scale

Britannia
Camdeni.

seale by *Pompey*, can haue heere place : Much lesse the reuerfes in Roman coynes, which were onely historicall memorialls of their acts, as that of *Claudius*, with a Plowman at Plow, and this *Col: Camalodun* was to signifie that hee made *Maldon* in *Essex* a Colony, and that of *Hadrian* with an Emperour, three souldiers, and *Exerc: Britannicus* was in memory of some good seruice by the three Legions resiant in this Isle at *Torke*, *Chester*, and *Car-leon*, vpon *Uske*. That also of *Seuerus* with a woman sitting vpon Clifses, holding an Ensigne in one hand, and as it were writing vpon a shield, with *Victoria Britannica*, was onely to shew his victories heere.

Such also as are set downe in *Noticia Prouinciarum*, as a Boore seiant for *Iovij*, a circle party *per Saltier* for *Britanniciani*, a carbuncle (as Blazoners terme it) for *Britannici*, &c. cannot be admitted into the number of *Impreses*, for they were the seuerall Ensignes of seuerall military companies, whercof the two last seemed to be leauied out of this Isle.

Childish it is to referre hither the shields of King *Arthurs* round-Table Kinghts, when they were deuised, as it is probable, for no other end, but to teach yong men the termes of Blazon.

Neither are Armes to be referred hither, which were deuised to distinguish families, and were most vsuall amoung the nobility in warres, tilts and tournaments in their coates called *Coate-armours*, *Shields*, *Standard*, *Banners*, *Pennors*, *Guidons*, vntill about some hundred yeeres since, when the *French* and *Italian* in the expedition of *Neaples*, vnder *Charles* the eight beganne to leaue Armes, happly for that many of them had none, and to beare the Curtaines of their Mistresses beds, their Mistresses colours, or these *Impreses* in their Banners, Shields, and Caparisons : in which the English haue imitated them; and albeit a few haue borrowed somewhat from them, yet many haue matched them, and no few surpassed them in wittie conceit, as you shall perceiue hereafter, if you will first giue mee leaue to remember some imperfect Deuises in this kind of some former Kings of *England*, which you may well say to be liuellesse bodies, for that they haue no word adioyned.

Of King *William* Conquerour I haue heard none, neither dare

(as *Iovous* taketh the *Sphinx* [*Augustus* Signet] for an *Imprese*) to set downe our Conquerours seale, which had his owne Picture on horse-backe, with these Verles, to notifie his Dominions.

Hoc Normannorum Willelmum nosce patronum:

On the other side;

Hoc Anglis Regem signo fatearis eundem.

As a King of *Sicile* had about this time this;

Apulus, & Calaber, Siculus mihi seruit & Afer.

Stephen of *Bloys* the *Vsurper* tooke the Signe *Sagittarius*, for that he obtained this Kingdome when the Sunne was in the said Signe.

King *Henry* the second grieuoussly molested by the disobedience of his foure sonnes, who entred into actuall rebellion against him, caused to be painted in his great Chamber at his Pallace in *Winchester*, an Eagle with foure young Chickens, whereof three pecked and scratched him, the fourth picked at his eyes. This his deuice had no life, because it had no Motte: but his answer gave it life, when hee said to one demanding his meaning. That they were his sonnes which did so pecke him, and that *John* the yongest whom hee loued best, practised his death more busily then the rest. [*Giraldus Cambrensis distinet.*]

King *Henry* the third, as liking well of Remuneration; commanded to be written in his Camber at *Woodstocke*, as it appeareth in the Records in the Tower.

Qui non dat quod amat, non accipit ille quod optat.

Edmund Crouch-backe his second sonne, first Earle of *Lancaster*, vsed a red Rose, wherewith his Tombe at *Westminster* is adorned.

Edward the third bare for his deuice, the rayes of the Sunne, dispersing themselues out of a cloud, and in other places, a golden trunke of a Tree.

The victorious *Blacke Prince*, his sonne, vsed sometimes one feather, sometime three, in token, as some say, of his speedy execution in all his seruices, as the Postes in the Romane times were *Pterophori*, and wore feathers to signifie their flying post-hast. But the truth is, that he wonne them at the battell of *Cressy*, from *John* King of *Bohemia*, whom he there slew: whereunto he adioyned.

ioyned this old English word *Io Dien*, that is, I serue according to that of the Apottle, *The Heire while hee is a child, differeth nothing from a seruant*: These feathers were an ancient ornament of military men, and vsed for Crests, as is euident by that of *Virgil*:

Cuius olorina surgunt de vertice penna:

And were vsed by this Prince, before the time of *Canoy Chan* the Tartarian, who because his life was saued, by an Owle, would haue his people weare their Feathers: from whom *Hai-thon* fableth, that the people of Europe receiued first the vse of Feathers.

Iohn of Gaunt, Duke of *Lancaster*, brother to this Prince, tooke a red Rose to his deuice (as it were by right of his first wife, the Heire of *Lancaster*, as *Edmund of Langley*, Duke of *Yorke*, tooke the white Rose.) Before these two brethren tooke these two Roses, which the fautors and followers of their heires after, bare in that pittifull distraction of *England*, betweene the Families of *Lancaster* and *Yorke*, a white Rose-tree at *Longleete*, bare vpon on branch a faire white Rose on the one side, and as faire a red Rose on the other: which might as well haue bin a fore-token of that diuision, as the white Henne with the bay Sprigge lighting in the lap of *Luia Augusta*, betokened the Empire to her posterity, which ended in *Nero*, when both the broode of that Henne failed, and the baies of that Sprigge withered.

The said *Edmund of Langely*, bare also for an Imprese a Faulcon in a Fetter-locke, implying that he was locked vp from all hope and possibility of the Kingdome, when his brethren began to aspire thereunto. Whereupon he asked on a time his sonnes when he saw them, beholding this deuise set vp in a Window, what was Latin for a fetter locke: Whereat when the yong gentlemen studied, the father said, Well, if you cannot tell me, I will tell you, *Hic, haec, hoc, taceatis*; as aduising them to be silent and quiet, and therewithall said, *Yet God knoweth what may come to passe hereafter*. This his great Grandchild, King *Edward* the fourth reported, when he commanded that his yonger sonne *Richard*

card Duke of Yorke, should vse this deuice with the fetter-locke opened, as *Roger Wall*, an Herald of that time reporteth.

King *Richard* the second, whose vntrained youth and yeelding lenity hastened his fall, vsed commonly a white Hart couchant with a Crowne, and chaine about his necke. For wearing the which, soone after his deposition, some lost their liues. He also vsed a Pescod branch with the cods open, but the Pease out, as it is vpon his Robe in his Monument at Westminster.

His wife *Anne*, sister to *Winceslaus* the Emperor, bare an Ostrich, with a nayle in his beake.

King *Henry* the fourth (as it is in *Master Garters* booke,) vsed a Foxe tayle dependant, following *Lysanders* aduice, if the Lyons skinne were too short, to peece it out with a Foxes case.

His halfe brethren furnamed *Beaufort* of Beaufort in France (which came to the House of *Lancaster* by *Blanch* of Artois, wife to *Edmund* first Earle of *Lancaster*) and who after were Dukes of *Sommerset*, &c, bare a Portcullis gold; whereunto not long afterward was added this word, *Altera securitas*. And not long since by the Earles of *Worcester* issued from them, *Mutare aut timere sperno*.

His yonger son *Humfrey*, Duke of *Glocester*, a noble fautor of good letters, bare in that respect a laurell branch in a golden cup.

That most martiall Prince, King *Henry* the fifth, carried a burning Cresset, sometime a Beacon: and for his word (but not appropriate thereunto) *Vne sans plus*. One and no more.

King *Henry* the sixth had two feathers in saltire.

King *Edward* the fourth, bare his white Rose, the fetter-locke before specified, & the Sun after the battell of *Mertimers* crosse where three Sunnes were seene immediatly conioyning in one.

King *Richard* the third bare a white Boare, which gaue occasion to the Rime that cost the maker his life,

The Cat, the Rat, and Lovell the Dog,

Rule all England vnder a Hog.

King *Henry* the seventh, in respect of his descent from the house of *Sommerset*, vsed the Portcullix before mentioned; and in respect of the vnion of the two houses of *Lancaster* and *Yorke*, by his marriage, the white Rose vnited with the red, sometime placed in the Sun. And in respect he was crowned in the field with

King *Richards* Crowne, found in an Hawthorne bush, hee bare the Hawthorne bush with the Crowne in it; and with this hee filled the windowes at *Richmond*, & his Chapell at *Westminster*.

His wife, Queene *Elizabeth*, had a white and red Rose knit together.

His Mother Lady *Margaret*, Countesse of *Richmond*, had three white Daxies growing vpon a turfe.

When King *Henry* the eight beganne his raigne, the English wits beganne to imitate the French and Italian in these deuises, adding the Mots. First King *Henry* himselfe at the interview betweene him and King *Francis* the first, whereat also *Charles* the fifth was present, vsed for his Impree, an English Archer in a greene coat, drawing his Arrow to the head, with this inscription, *Cui adhareo, praest*: when as at that time those mighty Princes banding one against the other, wrought him for their owne particular.

His second wife Queene *Anne*, a happy Mother of *Englands* happinesse by her most happy Daughter, bare a white crowned Faulcon, holding a Scepter in her right talon, standing vpon a golden Truncke, out of the which sprouted both white and red Roses, with *Mihi, & mea*.

To the honour of Queene *Iane*, who dyed willingly to saue her child King *Edward*, bare a Phoenix in his funerall fire, with this Motto, *Nascatur ut alter*.

King *Edward* the sixth bare (as the blacke Prince) three feathers in a Crowne while his Father suruiued, as Prince of *Wales* with *Io dien*. Albeit he was never created.

Queene *Mary* when she was Princesse, vsed both a red and white Rose, and a Pomegranate knit together, to shew her descent from *Lancaster*, *Torke* and *Spaine*. When shee came to the Kingdome, by perswasion of her Clergy, shee bare winged Time drawing truth out of a Pit, with, *Veritas temporis filia*.

Her Successour of blessed memory, Queene *Elizabeth*, vpon occasions, vsed so many heroicall deuises, as would require a volume; but most commonly a Siue without a Motte, for her words, *Vidco, taceo*, and *Semper cadem*, which she as truly and constantly performed.

Cardinall *Poole* shewed the terrestriall Globe encompassed with

with a Serpent, adding this out of Saint *Mathew*, *Estote prudentes.*

NOW I will descend from the blood Royall, and former time, and present vnto you a few Impreses vsed by noble, and Gentlemen of our Nation, in our age, without commenting vpon them, as the Italians vse. For the persons names I am to be pardoned as knowing them not, when I obserued them at Tilts and elsewhere: But such as adioyned after the old and most laudable Italian manner, their Armes withall.

He signified his constancy in aduersity, which painted a man swimming and striuing against the streame in a tempestuous sea with this *Animus tamen idem.*

Desirous was he to rise, but found counterblasts, who figured a man ascending a Mountaine, but repelled with contrary winds, with this Mot, *Nitens ad summa, repellor.*

Henry Howard Earle of *Surrey*, sonne and heire to *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolke*, deuised for himselfe, I know not vpon what consideration, a broken piller with this word, *Sat superest.* But I reade he was charged at his arraignment with that deuise, the impaling of his Armes with the Armes of Saint *Edward*, and erecting three banqueting Houses, as *Bastilions* in his Garden neere *Norwich*; as matter of great consequence and high Treason, to the losse of his life. This is that Noble Earle of *Surrey*, who first among the Nobility of *England*, conioyned the honour of learning to the honour of high Parentage. Of whom the learned *Hadriannus Iunius* giueth this testimony in Latine, which I cannot so well expresse in English, *Heroicum corporis filium, ingenium velox, & exproptum, memoria inexhausta, planéque Mythridatica, sermo ab ipsis Gratijs effectus, linguarum multiplex cognitio, &c.*

Hee would either finde a way, or make a way to his preferment, which caused to be pourtrayed, a hand working out a way in a craggy Hill with a Pickaxe, and this word, *Inuenit, aut facit.*

Sir *PHILIP SIDNEY*, to note that hee persisted alwayes one, depainted out the *Caspian* Sea, surrounded with his

shoares, which neither ebbeth nor floweth, and ouer it: *Sine refluxu.*

He acknowledged his essence to bee in his gracious Sonne, which bare a Sun-dyall, and the Sun-setting, adding, *Occasu desinet esse.*

He might seeme to beare a vindicatiue mind, but I thinke it was for some amarus affection, which bare a flye vpon an eye, with *Sic vltus peream.*

Vpon his Princes fauour hee wholly relyed, which deuised the Sun-shining vpon a bush, subscribing *Si deseris pereo.*

As he which in like sense bare the Sunne reflecting his rayes from him, with *Quousque Auerter?*

His deuote mind to his Lady he deuoutly, though not religiously shewed, which vnder *Venus* in a Cloud changed the vsuall prayer into, *Salua me domina.*

He shewed his affectionate good will in height of courage, that shewed in his shield, *Atlas* bearing Heauen with a roule inscribed in Italian, *Intendam che puo.*

The force of loue was well figured by him that gaue an *Vnicorne* (haply the badge of his family) reposing his head in a Ladies lap, with this word, *O quanta potentia.*

Excellent was that of the late Earle of *Essex*, who when hee was cast downe with sorrow, and yet to be employed in Armes, bare a black mourning shield without any figure, but inscribed, *Par nulla figura dolori.*

A stedfast settled mind was in that Gentleman, that deuised for himselfe a *Pyramis* open to wind and weather, with *Nec statu, nec fluctu.*

He noted our peaceable times, which hauing a Martiall mind, shewed an armed Knight, soundly sleeping in a cocke-boate vpon a calme Sea, with, *Aquora tuta silent.*

He played with the Name, and hoped remedy to his Loue, which deuised a Rose, with that of *Ouid* (leauing out the negative) *Amor est medicabilis herbis.*

A Gentleman committed, and after with his great commendation enlarged, tooke to him for an Imprese, a Ball vpon a Racket, superscribing, *Percussa resurgo.*

The Sunne declining to the West, with *Occidens, Occidens*, I being short in the first word, and long in the second, shewed that the safety and life both of the bearer, and of others did depend on the light and life of the Soueraigne.

A studious louer of good Letters, framed to himselfe onely the figure of *I*, with this Philosophicall Principle, *Omnia ex vno*.

Out of Philosophy likewise another, to notifie his greatest impeachment, drew this Principle, *Ex nihilo nihil*: and inscribed it bend-wise, with his Armes in a bare shield.

One weighed downe with some aduerse hap, and yet not altogether hopelesse, painted an heauy stone fastened to a mans arme with, *Spes mihi magna tamen*.

Neither seemed hee voide of all hope for his paines, after long seruice, which painted a fallow field with, *At quando messus?*

The Needle in the Sea compasse still mouing but to the North point only with *Moueor Immotus*, notified the respectiue constancy of the Gentleman to one only.

The ornament of our Land was meant by him which placed onely the Moone in Heauen in full light with, *Quid sine te Caelum?*

Farre was he from *Venus* seruice which bare *Venus* portrayed in a Cloud with, *Nihil minus*.

But wholly deuoted was he to that Goddesse, which contrariwise bare the Astronomicall Character of *Venus*, with *Nihil magis*.

The successiue variety of worldly affaires, or his his owne fauours, a studious Gentleman well noted, which painted in an Hemisphere some starres rising, some setting, with *Surgis: et que caduntque vieissim*.

His whole trust reposed that good Diuine in God, which after some aduersities set vp a Rocke beaten with winde and weather, to expresse his state yet standing, with *Deo Inuante, Deo conseruante*.

Heauenly cogitations were in him, who only figured a man kneeling, with his hands lifted vp to the Heauens, with this inscribed, *Suprema optima mundi*.

A very good inuention was that to shew his stay and support by a virgin Prince, who presented in his sheild, the Zodiacke with the Characters onely of *Leo* and *Virgo*, and this word, *His ego praesidys*.

It may be thought that he noted deserts to be euery where excluded, and meere hap to raise most men, who inscribed within a lawrell Garland, *Fato, non merito*.

A lauish tongue might seeme to haue damnified the Gentleman which tooke for his deuce Landskip, as they call it, and solitary Mountaines, with *Tuti montes, tutum sentimentum*.

He had no great care to expresse his conceit in an Imprese, which neuertheless he did expresse, which bare a white shield inscribed, *Nec cura, nec character*.

No Knight of *Venus* was he, who as triumphing ouer her force, bare her sonne winged *Cupid* in a Net, with *Qui capit capitur*.

The Starre called *Spica Virginis*, one of the fiftene which are accompted to be of the first magnitude among the Astronomers, with a scrole written, *Mihi visa spica Virginis*, declared thereby haply, that he had that Starre in the ascendent at his Natiuity, or rather that he liued by the gracious fauour of a Virgin Prince.

One in our Sea-faring age, aduenturing himselfe and all hee had to the Seas, proposing no certaine arriuall to himselfe, made a Ship with full sayle in the Sea, and superscribed, *Portus in ignoto*.

His minde mounted aboue the meane, which deuised for himselfe, one that had clambred much more then halfe the way of a steepe Mountaine, adding this word neere him, *Dixerunt fatui*, omitting the other part of the Verse, *Medum tenuere beati*.

Likewise he hoped to attaine the height of his desire, which made one climbing to the the middle of a *Piramis*, with *Huc spes*, by him, and *Illic spes*, aboue him.

Another also which climbed in his conceit, but as it seemeth fearing a fall, made a man vpon the vpper degrees of a Ladder, with this Mot ioyned, *Non quo sed unde Cado*.

He referred Fate, Fortune and all to his Soueraigne, which drew for himselfe the twelue houses of Heauen; in the forme which *Astrologians* vse, setting downe neither Signe, nor Planet therein, but only placing ouer it this word, *Dispone*.

The like reference had he which only vsed a white shield, and therein written, *Fatum inscribat eliza*.

It may be doubtfull whether he affected his Soueraigne, or Iustice more zealously, which made a man houering in the ayre, with *Feror ad astraam*.

You may easily coniecture what he conceiued, who in his shield reared an Oare with a saile fastened thereunto, adding *Fors & virtus miscentur in vnum*.

Full of louing affection was hee to his Lady, which bare a Rose vpon his pricking branch, with *Abigitque trahitque*.

With many a blustering blast he seemed to haue beene tossed, which painted an Horizon, with all the Cardinall and collaterall windes blowing, and in the middest, *Rapiuntque feruntque*,

As to the honour of *Magellanus* (whose ship first passed round about the world, though he miscaried) was deuised the terrestriall Globe, with, *Tu primus circumdedisti me*. So our Sir *Francis Drake*, who fortunately effected the same, had deuised for him a Globe terrestriall, vpon the height whereof in a ship vnder saile, trayned about the Globe with two golden halfers, by direction of an hand out of a Cloud, and a Dragon volant vpon the hatches, regarding the direction with these words, *Auxilio diuino*.

An Imprese too perplexed and vnfitting for so worthy a man, who as *John Owen* then Scholler in *Winchester Colledge*, 1581. said to him most excellently in this Distich.

*PLVS VLTRA, Herculeis inscribas Drake columnis,
Et magno dicas Hercule maior ero.*

A man verily worthy to be eternized by some good pen, as also his seruant *John Oxenham*, who ariuing with seuentie men in the straight of *Dariena* in *America*, drew aland his ship, and hiding it with boughs, marched ouer the land with his company, guided by *Negros*, vntill he came to a Riuer where he cut

wood, made him a Pinasse, entred the South sea, went to the Island of *Pearles*, lay there ten dayes, intercepted in two Spanish ships, threescore thousand weight of gold, and one hundred thousand in barres of siluer, returned safely to the maine land: but through the mutiny of his souldiers, he miscarried and as the Poet saith, *Magnis excidit ausis*, in an aduventure neuer attempted by any, and therefore not to bee forgotten, when as *Lopez* a Spaniard, hath recorded it not without admiration, as you may see in the Discoueries of the learned and industrious *M. Rich. Hacklunt*: But pardon this digression occasioned by the memory of *Sir Fra. Drake*.

It seemed a difficulty vnto him to liue rightly, either in liberty or bondage, which painted one Greyhound coursing, with, *In libertate labor*, and another tyed to a tree gazing on the game with, *In seruitute dolor*.

I cannot imagine what he meant, which tooke for his deuise a small brooke passing along the lands mildly, till it came to a damme, and there rising and raging ouerflowed the land, with, *Magis magisque*, written in the place ouer-flowed: vnlesse hee would giue vs to vnderstand that the more his affections were stopped, the more they were stirred.

He which tooke a man armed at all points with, *Me & meum*, while he shewed a resolution in his owne behalfe, forgat God, and that of King *Henry* the eight, *Dieu & mon droit*. God and my right.

In the Impreses of *Ruscelli*. I finde that *Sir Richard Shelley*, Knight of Saint *Iohns*, vsed a white Faulcon, with this Spanish Motto, *Fe y fida Igula*. *Idest*. Faith and gentlenesse, which Faulcon is quartered in his Armes by the name of *Michelgroue*, as they say.

Whereas the Lawrell sacred to learning, is neuer hurt by Lightning, and therefore the Cocke resorteth thereunto in tempests, as naturall Historians testifie: Hee seemeth staidious of good learning, and fearefull of danger, which caused to bee painted for him a Cocke vnder the Lawrell, with *Sic euitabile fulmen*.

An amarous affection was only noted in him which set downe an eye in an heart, with, *Vulnus alo*.

He also held one course, and leucled at one marke, which made a Riuer in a long tract disgorging himselfe into the Sea, with *Semper ad Mare.*

He doubted not to finde the right course by indire&t meanes, which did set downe a sphericall crooked paire of Compasses, with *Per obliqua recta.*

Hee proposed to himselfe honor in Martiall seruice, which made a Trophee or trunk of a tree with harnesse and abillments of warre, and a Sepulchre not farre off, adding vnderneath, *Aut spolijs letemur opimis.* Omitting that which followeth in *Virgil, Aut letbo insigni.*

A warie man would he seeme, and carefull for his owne, which shewed a Village on fire, with *Iam proximus ardet.*

Tyred might he seeme with Law-delayes, or such like suits, which deuised for himselfe a tottering Ship, with torne sayles driuen vp and downe, with *Iam septima portat.* Yow know what followeth, *Omnibus errantem terris & fluctibus estas.*

In the beginning of her late Maiesties raigne, one vpon happy hope conceiued, made an halfe of the Zodiaque, with *Virgo* rising, adding *Iam redit & Virgo:* Suppressing the words following, *Redeunt Saturnia Regna.*

Varietie and vicissitude of humane things he seemed to shew; which parted his shield, *Per Pale, Argent, & Sables,* and counterchangably writte in the Argent, *Ater,* and in the Sables, *Albus.*

Hee elegantly shewed by whom hee was drawne, which depainted the Nauticall compasse, with *Aut magnas, aut magna.*

Another ascribing his life and all to his Lady, pictured a tree neere a spring, and to the roote thereof, *Quod vinam tuum.*

He shewed himselfe to be a Martiall and a Mercuriall man, which bare a Sword in one hand, and a Bay in the other, with *Arti & Marti.*

It might seeme a crauing Imprese, which set nothing but ciphers downe in a roule, with *Adde vel unum.*

Likewise hee which set downe the nine numerall figures, with *Adde, vel adime.*

His meaning might be perceiued out of the last Eglogue of
Virgil

Virgil, containing *Gallus* louing lamentations, which pourtrayed a tree, and in the barke engraued *E*, adding this word, *Crescetis*.

Studious in *Alchimy* might hee seeme, or in some abstruce Art which hee could not finde out, which shewed for his deuice onely a golden branch, with *Latet arbore opaca*.

He seemed not to respect hopefull tokens without good effects, which made a ship sinking, and the Raine-bow appearing, with *Quid tu, si pereo*.

I know one which ouercome with a prædominant humour was so troubled with a fancifull vaine cogitation, so that no counsell or company could withdraw him from it, figured a man with a shaddow projected before him, with this word, *It comes*.

A Gentleman Scholler drawne from the Vniuersitie where he was well liked to the Court, for which in respect of his bashfull modestie, he was not so fit; painted a red Corall branch, which while it grew in the Sea was greene, with this, *Nunc rubeo ante virebam*.

Master *Richard Carew* of *Anthony*, when he was in his tender yeeres, deuised for himselfe an Adamant vpon an Anuile, with a hand holding an hammer thereouer, and his Italian Motto, *Che verace Durera*: which also contayned his name Anagrammatically.

He seemed not to be sufficiently warmed, liuing in the Sunshine of the Court, which framed for his deuise a glasse of Parabolicall concauitie, or burning-glasse as some call it, with the Sunne shining ouer it, and a combustible matter kindled vnder it, with *Nec dum calefco*.

He doubted not but continuall suite would mollifie his Mistriffie heart, which made an eye dropping teares vpon an heart, with *Sape cadendo*.

Hee lacked but some gracious hand to effect some matter well forward, which made more then halfe a circle with a paire of Compasses, the one foote fixed in the center, the other in the circumference, placing thereby, *Adde manum*.

His conceit was godly and correspondent to his name, who made an Hart in his race to a fountaine, and ouer it, *Vt Cernus Fontem*,

Fontem, and vnder it *Sic Abrahamus Christum*. The meaning is plaine to all which know Scriptures, and I take the Gentlemans name to bee *Abraham Hartwell*: The same Imprese was vsed by *Boromeo* the best Cardinall which I haue heard of, but with this word, *Vna salus*.

When the Spaniards purposed inuasion 1588. and their Nauie was scattered to their confusion, by a ship fired and carried among them by direction from her late Maiestie; A Gentleman depainted that Nauie in confusion, with a fiered ship approaching, adding to her honour out of *Virgil*: *Dux foemina facti*.

This calles another to my remembrance, which I haue seene cast in siluer, as concernings that matter, A great Nauie vpon the Sea, neere the South coast of *England*, with *Venit, vidit, fugit*: As that of *Iulius Caesar*, when he had ouercome *Pharnaces*, *Veni vidi, vici*.

About that time, when some dislikes grew betweene the English and the States of the vnited Prouinces, they fearing that it might tend to the hurt of both, caused to bee imprinted two Pitchers floating on the water vpon a Medalia, with *Si collidimur, frangimur*.

In the like sence there were coyned peeces with two Oxen drawing the Plough, the one marked with a Rose for *England*, the other with a Lyon on the shoulder for *Holland*, and writen thereby, *Trahite aquo iugo*.

Hee measured himselfe with a meane, and seemed to rest content, which made a Tortois in his Shell, with *Mecum habito*.

His conceit was obscure to mee which painted a Saluage of *America* pointing toward the Sunne, with *Tibi accessu, mihi decessu*.

Sir *Philip Sidney*, who was a long time heire apparant to the Earle of *Leicester*, after the said Earle had a sonne borne to him, vsed at the next Tilt-day following *Speravi* dashed through, to shew his hope therein was dashed.

Hee signified himselfe to bee reuiued with gracious fauour, which made the Sunne shining vpon a withered tree, but new blooming, with this, *His radijs rediuiua viresco*.

The late Earle of *Effex* tooke a Diamond onely amidst his shield, with this about it, *Dum formas minus* : Diamonds, as all know, are impaired while they are fashioned and pointed.

Sir *Henry Lea* vpon some Astrologicall consideration, vfed to her late Maiesties honor, the whole constellation of *Ariadnes* crowne, culminant in her Natiuitie, with this word, *Cœlūque solūque beaut.*

A settled conscience did he shew, which made a *Halcyon* hovering against the winde, with *Constans contraria spernit* : The Fishers doe say, that when it is dead and hanged vp, it turneth the belly alwayes to the winde.

Hee might seeme to bee in some hard distresse, which carried a *Viper* vpon his hand, with this word ouer-written, *Mors vel morsus.*

He might seeme to reach at some of *Vulcans* order, which made a Bucke casting his hornes, with *Inermis deformis* ouer him; and vnder him, *Cur dolent habentes?*

It was some louing conceit expressed by him, which bare two Torches, the one light, the other out, with *Extinguor à simili.*

Another presenting himselfe at the Tilt, to shew himselfe to be but yong in these seruices, and resoluing of no one Imprese, tooke onely a white shield, as all they did in old time, that had employted nothing, and in the base poynt thereof made a Painters Pensill, and a little Shell of Colours, with this Spanissh word, *Hazed me que quires* : id est, Make of me what you will.

At that time one bare a paire of scales, with fire in one balance, and smoake in the other, thereby written, *Ponderare errare.*

The same day was borne by another, many Flies about a Candle, with *Sic splendidiora petuntur.*

In another shield (if I am not deceiued) droppes fell downe into a fire, and there-under was written, *Tamen non extinguenda.*

The Sun in another shield did seeme to cast his rayes vpon a Starre, partly ouer-shaddowed with a cloud, and thereby was set downe, *Tantum quantum.*

A Letter folded and sealed vp, supercribed, *Leges & relege*, was borne by another, and this last I referre to the readers consideration.

Confident was he in the goodnesse of his cause; and the Iustice of our Land, who onely pictured *Iustitia*, with her Balance and Sword, and this being an Anagramme of his name, *Dum illa, euincam.*

For whom also was deuised by his learned friend, *Pallas* defensue Shield with *Gorgons* head thereon, in respect of his late Soueraignes most gracious patronage of him, with this Anagrammaticall word, *Nihil malum, cui Dea.*



Apparell.



O doubt but after the creation, mankinde went first naked, and in probability might so haue continued. For that as Nature had armed other Creatures, with haire, bristles, shels and scales, so also man with skinne sufficient against the iniuries of the ayre. For in this cold Countrey in *Senecus* time, the most Northerne *Britains* were all naked, and thereunto vse had so hardened them, according to that which a halfe naked poore Beggar answered in cold weather, to one warmly clad with his Furrer, Muffes, and Sables about his necke, meruailing at his nakednesse: I as much meruaile how you can abide your face bare; for all my body is made of the same metall that your face is.

But a bashfull shamefastnesse in-bred in man, and withall a naturall desire of decency, and necessitie of couerture in extreme weather, first gaue occasion to inuent apparell, and after-

afterward pride playing vpon conceited opinions of decencie, hath infinitely varied the same in matter, forme and fashion, and so now doth and will continually.

Lucretius the ancient Poet, thought that garments of knit worke, and after wouen, were first in vse, by his Verse :

Noxilis antè fuit vestis, quàm textile tegmen.

As that yron was found out afterward, without which wea-ving could not be vsed. But other thinke that Beasts skinnes after *Adams* leaues, was mans first couerture. Certainly, at *Cæsars* arriual, some yeeres before Christs Natiuitie, the *Britans* in the South parts of this our Isle, were attired with skinnes, and after, as ciuilitie grew vnder the Romanes, they assumed the Romane habite.

The *English*, which at their first arriual here, vsed long Iacquets, were shorne all the head sauing about the crowne, and vnder that an yron ring. After, they ware loose and large white garments, with broad guards of diuerse colours as the *Lombards*. Somewhat before the Conquest they were all gallant with coates to the mid-knee, head shorne, beard shaued, armes laden with bracelets, and face painted.

Whosoever will enter into this argument since the Conquest, his penne may haue a spacious walke, but I purposing to be brieve, will omit the royall habits of Kings at their Coronation, the mantle of *Saint Edward*, the *Dalmatica* with sleeues, a sacerdotall garment, their hose and sandals. As also the honorable habilliments; as robes of State, Parliament robes, Chape-rons and Caps of Estate, Houplands, which some thinke to bee traines, the Surcoate, Mantle, Hood and Coller of the Order of the Garter, &c. The Ghinners, Rochets, Miters of Bishops, with the Archbishops Palle bought so dearely at Rome, and yet but made of the wooll of white Lambes, fedde by *Saint Agnes Nunnes*, and led about *Saint Peters* Altar, and laid vpon his Tombe. Neither will I speake of the Iudges red robes, and Coller of 88, which they vsed in memory of *Saint Simplicius*, a sanctified Lawyer, and Senator of Rome. I omit, I say, all these matters, whereof each one would require a whole treatise, and will

will briefly note what I haue obserued by the way, in my little reading.

Robert, eldest sonne to the Conquerour, vsed short hose, and thereupon was by-named *Court-hose*, and shewed first the vse of them to the English. But how slight they were then, you may vnderstand by King *William Rufus* hose, of which I shall speake hereafter.

King *Henry* the first reprehended much the immodesty of apparell in his dayes, the particulars are not specified, but the wearing of long haire with locks and perukes, he abolished. In wise speeches.

King *Henry* the second brought in the short Mantle, and there of had the by-name of *Court-mantle*. And in this time the vse of silke, I meane *Bombycina* made by Silke-wormes, was brought out of Greece into Sicile, and then into other parts of Christendome. For *Sericum* which was a doune kmbed off from trees among the *Seres* in East-India, as *Bissus*, was a plant or kinde of silke grasse, as they now call it, were vnknowne. Silke.

There was also a costly stufte at these times here in England, called in Latine *Aurifrisium*, what it was named in English I know not, neither doe I imagine it *Auriphrigium*, and to signifie embroderie with gold, as *Opera Phrygia*, were embroderies. Whatsoever it was, much desired it was by the Popes, and highly esteemed in Italie. But to the purpose:

What the habits both ciuill and military were in the time of King *John*, *Henry* the third, and succeeding ages, may better appeare by their monuments, old glasse-windows and ancient Arras, then bee found in Writers of those time. As also the robes, which the King then allowed to each Knight (when hee was dubbed) of greene or burnet, viz. *Tunicam, & pallium curis penulis byssis*, as they spake in that age, and appeareth vpon record. Neither is it to be doubted, but successiue time and English mutability, brought in continually new cuts, as in the time of King *Edward* the third, which may bee vnderstood by this Rime then made. Clauf. Anno. 2.
Henr. 4.

Long beards, heartlesse,
Painted hoods, witlesse,
Gay coates, gracelesse,
Makes England thriflesse.

Many

Many Statutes were also provided in that behalfe, and the Historie called *Eulogium*, prooueth no lesse. *The Commons* (saith he) were besotted in excesse of Apparell, in wide Surcoates reaching to their loynes, some in in a garment reaching to their heeles, close before and strouting out on the sides, so that on the backe, they make man seee women, and this they call by a ridiculous name, *Gowne*; their hoods are little, tyed vnder the chinne, and buttoned like the womens, but set with gold, siluer and precious stones: their lirripippes reach to their heeles all iagged. They haue another weede of silke which they call a *Paltock*; their hose are of two colours or pide, with more, which with lachets which they called *Harlots*, they tie to their *Paltocks* without any breeches. Their girdles are of gold and siluer, some worth 20. Markes, their shoes and patens are snowted and piked more then a finger long crooking upwards, which they call *Crackowes*, resembling the *Devils* clawes, which were fastned to the knees with chaines of gold and siluer. And thus were they garmented (which as my Author saith) were *Lyons* in the hall, and *Hares* in the field. The booke of *Worcester* reporteth that in the yeere of our Lord, 1369. they beganne to vse Caps of diuerse colours, especially red with costly lynings, and 1372. they first beganne to wanton it in a new round curtall weede, which they called a *Cloake*, and in Latine *Armilansa*, as onely couering the shoulders. Here you may see, when *Gownes*, *Cloakes* and *Cappes* first came in vse, though doubtlesse they had some such like attire in different names.

How strangely they were attired vnder King *Richard* the second, the good person in *Chaucer* shall tell you. *Alas* may not a man see as in our dayes the sinfull costly array of cloathing, and namely in too much superfluitie of cloathing, such that maketh it so deare, to the harme of the people, not onely the cost of embroidering, the disguised endenting, or barring, onding, playting, winding or bending, all semblable waste of cloath in vanitie. But there is also the costly furring in their gownes, so much pounsing of chesell to make holes, so much dagging of sheres forche, with the superfluitie in length of the foresaid gownes, trayling in the dung, and in the mire, on horse and also on foote, as well of man as of woman. That all that trayling is verily as in effect wasted,
consumed

consumed and thread-bare and rotten with dung rather then it is given to the poore. Upon that other side, to speake of the horrible disordinate scantnesse of cloathing, as been these cutted stoppes, or hanelines, that through their shortnesse couer not the shamefull members of man, to wicked intent. Alas, some of them shew the bosse of their shape, and the horrible swolne members that seemeth like the malady of Hernia, in the wrapping of their hosen, and also the buttockes of him faire, as it were the hinde parts of a shee Ape in the full of the Moone. And moreover, the wretched swolne members that they shew through disguising, in departing of their hosen in white and red, seemeth that halfe their priuie members were slaine. And if so be that they depart their hosen in other colours, as is white and blew, or white and blacke, or blacke and red, and so forth: Then seemeth as by variance of colour, that the halfe part of their priuie members, been corrupt by the fire of Saint Anthony, or by canker or by other such mischance: Of the hinder part of the buttocks it is full horrible for to see, for certes in that part of their body, there as they purge their stinking ordure, that foule part shew they to the people, proudly in despite of honestie, which honestie Iesus Christ and his friends observed to shew in their life. Now as to the outragious array of women, God wot, that although the visages of some of them seeme full chaste, and debonaire, yet notisie in her array and attire licourousnesse and pride. I say not that honestie in cloathing of man or woman is uncouenable, but certes the supersuitie of disordinate quantitie of cloathing is repronable.

They had also about this time a kind of Gowne called a *Git*, a Iacket without sleeues called a *Haketon*, a loose Iacked like an Heralds coate of Armes, called a *Tabar*, a *Gippon*, a doublet or light coate, a short Gabbardine called a *Court-pie*, a Gorget called a *Chenesail*, for as yet they vsed no bands about their neck, a Pouch called a *Gipser*. And Queene *Anne* wife to King *Richard* the second, who first taught English women to ride on Side-saddles, when as heretofore they rid astride, brought in high-head attire piked with hornes, and long trained gownes for women.

Of the long pocketting sleeues in the time of King *Henry* the fourth, *Hocline* a Master of that age sung.

*Now hath this land little neede of broomes,
To sweepe away the filth out of the streete,
Sen Side-sleenes of pennilesse groomes,
Will it vp licke be it dry or weete,*

And not many yeeres after, foolish pride so descended to the foote, that it was proclaimed that no man should haue his shooes broader at the toes then six inches: and women burnmed themselues with Foxe tayles vnder their garments, as they doe now with French farthingalles, and men with absurd short garments, in so much as it was enacted, 25. of *Edward* the 4. that no manner of person vnder the estate of a Lord, shall weare from that time any Gowne or Mantle. vnlesse it bee of such length that hee being vpright it shall couer his priuie members and buttocks, vpon paine to forfeite to our Soueraigne Lord the King, at euery default 20. shillings.

Neither was the Clergy cleere then from this pride, as you may perceiue by *Pearce Plowman*. Albeit *Polyder Virgil*, and the late Archbishop of Canterbury most reuerend *D. Parker* noteth, that the Clergy of England neuer ware silke or veluet vntill the time of the pompous Cardinall *Wolfey*, who opened that dore to pride among them, which hitherto cannot be shut. The ciuill warres could not purge this generall vaine humour, neither the Lawes still enacted in this behalfe, neither if a contempt of gold, siluer and silke, could bee brought into mens mindes, which is an impossibility, but supposed by some to be the onely meanes to restrain the vaine expences herein; neither doe I thinke that the shamefull exceptions, which *Zaleucus* the *Locrian* prouided in his Lawes, could stay our vanitie, who ordayned that no woman should bee attended with more then one maid in the streete, but when shee was drunke; that she should not goe out of the Citie in the night, but when shee went to commit adultery; that shee should not weare gold or embrodered apparell, but when she purposed to be a common Strumpet.

As for men that they should not weare rings or tissues, but when they went a whooring, yet for a close I will tell you here, how Sir *Philip Calthrop* purged *John Drakes* the Shoemaker of

of Norwich in the time of King *Henry* the eight, of the proud humour which our people haue to bee of the Gentlemens cut : This Knight bought on a time as much fine French tawny cloth as should make him a Gowne, and sent it to the Taylors to bee made. *John Drakes* a Shooe-maker of that towne, comming to the said Taylors, and seeing the Knights gowne-cloth lying there, liking it well, caused the Taylor to buy him as much of the same cloth and price, to the same intent; and further, bade him to make it of the same fashion that the Knight would haue his made of. Not long after the Knight comming to the Taylors, to take measure of his Gowne, perceiue the like gowne cloth lying there, asked the Taylor whose it was : Quoth the Taylor it is *John Drakes*, who will haue it made of the selfe same fashion that yours is made of; wel (said the Knight) in good time be it. I will (said hee) haue mine made as full of cuts as thy sheeres can make it : It shall bee done said the Taylor, whereupon because the time drew neere, he made haste of both their garments. *John Drake* when he had no time to goe to the Taylors till Christmas day, for seruing of Customers, when he had hoped to haue worne his Gowne, perceiuing the same to bee full of cuts, beganne to sweare with the Taylor for the making of his Gowne after that sort. I haue done nothing (quoth the Taylor) but that you bade mee, for as Sir *Philip Calthrop's* is, euen so haue I made yours. By my latchet (quoth *John Drake*) I will neuer weare Gentlemans fashion againe.

How we haue offended lately herein, I referre to euery particular mans owne knowledge. I feare it will be verified, which an old Gentleman said, when your posterity shall see our pictures, they shall thinke wee were foolishly proud in apparell, as when they shall see our contracts, purchases, deeds, covenants and conuiances, they will thinke wee haue beene exceeding crafty, as we iudge the contrary by the picture and deeds of our Ancestors, whom wee commend for plainnesse both in meaning and attire, though in some ages, they offended in the latter as well as we.

See pag.17.

To what cause our mutability (whereas our Cosins the Germans haue beene immutable herein) may be referred, I know not, vnlesse that we as all Islanders are *Lunares*, or the Moones

men who as it is in the old Epigramme, could bee fitted with no apparell, as her Mother answered her when she intreated nothing more.

They which mislike most our present vanity herein, let them remember that of *Tacitus*. All things runne round, and as the seasons of the yeere, so mens manners haue their reuolutions. But nothing maketh more to this purpose then that of *Seneca*. Our age is not onely faulty, our ancestors haue complained, wee complaine, and our posteritie will complaine, that manners are corrupted, that naughtinesse raigneth, and all things waxe worse and worse. But those things doe stay and shall stay, onely tossed a litle to and fro, euen as the billowes of the Sea. In one age there will be more adulterers, in another time there will bee excessiue riot in banquetting, another while strange garments of the body, not without deformitie of the minde. At another time, malapert boldnesse will square it out: In another age cruelty and fury of ciuill warre will flash out, and sometimes carowing and drunkenesse will bee counted a brauery. So vices doe ruffle among themselues, and vsurpe one vpon another. As for vs, we may say alwayes of our selues; We are euill, there haue bene euill, and euill there will bee. There will bee alwayes Tyrants, Murderers, Theeues, Adulterers, Extortioners, Church-robbers, Traitours, and other of the same rablement.

Artil-



Artillarie.

Fuer the wit of man went beyond it selfe, it was in the inuention of *Artillarie* or Ensignes of warre, albeit the first inuentors are thought by some to haue beene either timerous or traitorous, or spightfull and dangerous. Wonderfull it was of that force the *Aries* or *Ramme* was in batterie, the *Muscles*, *walking Towres*, *Helepolis* or *Win-city*, wherewith *Demetrius* got the iurname *Poliorcetes* or *Towne-taker*, the *Balista* in violent shooting great stones and quarrels, as also the *Catapultes*, the *Malleols* in fiering buildings, which could be extinguished with nothing but dust; and that so famous of *Archimedes* inuention, at the siege of *Siracuse*, for shot of great stones with a meruailous cracke. But that wee may come home, our Nation had the practise of most of these, and moreouer of *Mangonels*, *Trabucches*, and *Bricolles*, wherewith they vsed to cast Mil-stones, and the Frenchmen vessels of venemous infection, which they prepared against *Calice*, anno 1410. but were fyred with the whole towne of *Saint Omars*, by an English youth. With these Engines the *Turkes* shot putrified carcases of horses into *Negroponte*, when they besieged it, and it is reported by *William Brito*, that the *Arcubalista* or *Arbalist* was first shewed to the French by our King *Richard* the first, who was shortly after slaine by a quarrell thereof. Whereupon the French Poet *William Briton*, made these Verses in the person of *Atrapos* the fatall sister.

*Hac volo, non alia Richardum morte perire.
Vt qui Francigenis balista primitus usum
Tradidit, ipse suum rem primitus experiatur:
Quamque alios docuit in se vim sentiat artis.*

Matt. Westm.

Some kind of *Bricol* it seemed which the English and Scots called an *Espringold*, the shot whereof King *Edward* the first escaped faire at the siege of *Striuelin*, where he with another engine named the *Warwolfe* pierced with one stone, and cut as euen as a thread, two *Vauntmures*, as he did before at the siege of *Brehin*; where *Thomas Maile* the Scots-man scoffed at the English Artillarie, with wiping the wall with his Handkercher, vntill both he and the wall were wiped away with a shot. And as the ancient Romans had their *Crates*, *Vinea*, *Plutei*, and such like, to make their approaches; so had the English in this age their *Cathouse* and *Sow* for the same purpose. This *Cathouse* answerable to the *Cattus* mentioned by *Vegetius*, was vsed in the siege of *Bedford Castle* in the tiime of King *Henry* the third. The *Sow* is yet viuall in *Ireland*, and was in the time of King *Edward* the third vsed at the siege of *Dunbarf*, which when the Countesse who defended the Castle saw, she said merrily, that vnlesse the Englishmen kept their *Sow* the better, shee would make her to cast her *Pigs*.

When a *Catapult* was first seene at *Lacedemon*, *Archidamus* exclaimed: *O Hercules, now manhood is come to an end.* But what would he haue said, had hee seene the Canon or great Ordinance of our age, which made all ancient engines to cease, as surpassing them all, in force, violence, impetuosity, sodainnesse, and swiftnesse, according to that of *Saxo Pamphilus*:

*Vis, sonitus, rabies, motus, furor, impetus, ardor,
Sunt mecum, Mars hac ferrens arma timet.*

So violent it is in breaking, tearing, brusing, renting, razing, and ruining *Walles*, *Towres*, *Castles*, *Rampiers* and all that it encounteireth; that it might seeme to haue beene inuented by practice of the *Deuill*, to the destruction of mankinde, as the onely enimie of true valour and manfull couragiousnesse, by murdering a faire of.

Notwithstanding some there are, which thinke that hereby hath beene the sauing of many liues, for that sieges before the common vse of them continued longer, to the greater losse of people, and more fields were fought, with slaughter of greater mul-

multitudes. At the siege of Hierusalem there were slaine and died ten hundred thousand, at the surprises of Maldon in Essex then called *Casalodunum*, and *Verulam* neere Saint *Albons*, were slaine by *Brundwicā* princes of Norfolke and Suffolke, in the time of *Nero* 80000. at the siege of *Alexia*, by *Cesar* 39. thousand, who also in his French and Brittiish warres vaunted that there were slaine eleuen hundred nintie two thousand men. But to omit ancient warres, at the battaile of Hastings where England was conquered, were slaine at the least 47944. English. At *Cressi* 30000. French. In that of *Palme-Sunday* 360700. when as since the common vse of gunnes, at *Flodden* field were slaine but 8000. At *Musleborough* 4000. At the great battaile of *Dreux* seuen or eight thousand, and fewer in the latter battailes. Vnlesse you will with King *Lewis* the 11. of France, suppose the number to bee corrupted in the ancient Histories, who could not be induced to beleeeue, that there were so great Armies leued, or so many slaine as are specified in them.

Some haue sayled a long course as farre as *China*, the farthest part of the world, to fetch the inuention of Gunnes from thence, but we know the Spanish Prouerbe, *Long wayes, long yes*. One writeth I know not vpon whose credit, that *Roger Bacon* (commonly called *Frier Bacon*) knew how to make an engine, which with *Saltpeter* and *Brimstone*, should proue notable for batterie, but he tending the safety of mankind, would not discouer it.

Sir I. Harrington.

The best approued Authors agree that they were inuented in Germanie, by *Berthold Swarte* a Monke skillfull in *Gebers*, *Cookery* or *Alchimy*, who tempering *Brimstone* and *Saltpeter* in a *Morter*, perceiued the force by casting vp the stone, which couered it when a sparke fell into it. But one (saith he) consulted with the *Deuill* for an offensiue weapon, who gaue him answer in this obscure Oracle :

*Vulcanus gignat, pariat Natura, Minerva
Edoceat, nutrix ars erit atque dies.*

*Vis mea de nihilo, tris dent mihi corpora pastum :
Sunt soboles strages, vis, furor, atque fragor.*

By this instruction hee made a trunke of yron with learned aduice, crammed it with sulphure, bullet, and putting there-to fire, found the effects to bee destruction, violence, fury and roaring cracke. This being begunne by him, by skill and time is now come to that perfection, not onely in yron and brasse pieces, but also in small, that all admire it; hauing names giuen them, some from Serpents or rauenous birds, as Culuerines or Colubrines, Serpentine, Basilisques, Faulcons, Sacres; others in other respects, as Canons, Demicanons, Chambers, Slings, Arquebuzes, Caliuers, Handgun, Muskets, Petronils, Pistoll, Dage, &c. and Petarras of the same broode lately inuented.

The very time of their first inuention is vncertaine, but certaine it is, that King *Edward* the third vsed them at the siege of Callice, 1347. for *Gunnary* had their pay there, as appeareth by record. About 32. yeeres before they were seene in Italy, and about that they beganne, as it seemeth, to be vsed in Spaine, but named by writers *Dolia igninoma*, as fire-flashing vessels.

Yet the French, as *Polidore Virgil* noteth, scant knew the vse of them, vntill the yeere 1425. when the English by great ordinance had made a breach in the walles of *Mans*, vnder the conduct of *Thomas Montacute*, last Earle of Salisburie of that Surname, who was after slaine at Orleans with a great shot, and is noted to bee the first English gentleman slaine thereby. Albeit now he is thought the most vnfortunate, and cursed in his mothers wombe, who dyeth by great shot.

But amongst all the English Artillarie; *Archery* challengeth the preheminance as peculiar to our Nation, as the *Sarissa* was to the *Macedonians*, the *Gesa* to the old *Gaules*, the *Framea* to the *Germans*, the *Machara* to the *Greekes*; first shewed to the English by the *Danes*, brought in by the *Normans*, continued by their successors, to the great glory of England in atchieuing honorable victories, but now dispossessed by gunnery, how iustly let others iudge. Much may be said for either. Sir *John Smith* and Sir *Roger Williams* haue encountred with their Pennes in this quarrell. I will say no more, but as one saith; when English men vsed *Heracles* weapons, the bow and the blacke Bill, they fought victoriously with *Heracles* successe: so I hope they shall

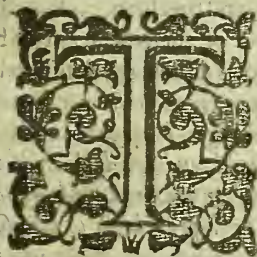
shall carry away victory more happily now, when they adioyne to those weapons of *Hercules*, *leues* thunder-bolt; for so some now call our great shotte. Some there are notwithstanding which compare the ancient slings with our small shot in force; for Authors testifie, that the bullet of a sling in the course, hath continued a fiery heate in the ayre, yea sometime melted, that it killeth at one blow, that it pierceth helmet and shield, that it reacheth farther, that it rondoneth lesse; as in the holy Scripture they of *Gabaa* could hit a heyre with their sling, but these slingers doe not now appeare. To speake of lesse weapons, both defensue and offensue of our Nation, as their *Pamad*, *Baselard*, *Launcegay*, &c. would be endlesse and needlesse, when we can do nothing but name them.



Graue Speeches and wittie Ap- thegmes of worthie Personages

of this Realme in for-

mer times.



Wenty yeeres since, while *I. Bishop* (whose memory for his learning is deare to mee) and my selfe turned ouer all our Historians wee could then finde, for diuers ends wee beganne to note apart the Apothegms or Speeches (call them what ye will) of our Nation. Which since that time I haue so farre encreased, as our Coun-

trei-writers spare in this point, haue afforded; and here do offer them vnto you. Albeit I do know they will lye open to the censare of the youth of our time, who for the most part, are so ouer-gulled with selfe-liking, that they are more then giddy in admi-

admiring themselves, and carping whatsoever hath beene done or said heretofore. Neuertheless, I hope that all are not of one humour, and doubt not, but that there is diuersity of tastes, as was among *Horaces* guests; so that which seemeth vsauory to one, may seeme dainty to another; and the most witlesse speech that shall be set downe, will seeme witty to some. We know that whereas *Dianes* Temple at *Ephesus* was burned that night that *Alexander* the Great was borne; one said, *It was no maruell, for she was then absent, as mother Midwife, at so great a child birth.* Tully doth commend this for a witty conceit, and *Plutarch* condemneth it as a witlesse Ieast. The like is to be looked for in these, which neuertheless whatsoever they are in themselves, or in other mens iudgements, I commend to such indifferent, courteous, modest Readers, as do not thinke basely of the former ages, their country and countrymen; leauing the other to gather the pregnant *Aporbegmes* of our time, which I know will finde farre more fauour. And that I may set them in order of time, I will beginne with the ancient *Britane* Prince, called by the Romans *Caratacus* (haply in his owne tongue *Caradoc*) who flourished in the parts now called *Walles*, about the sixtieth yeere after the birth of Christ.

Cicer. de Nat.
Deorum lib. 2.
Plutarch. in
Alexandro.

C *Aratacus* a Britaine, who nine yeeres withstood the Romanie puissance, was at length vanquished, and in triumphant manner with his wife, daughters, and brethren, presented to *Claudius* the Emperour in the view of the whole City of *Rome*. But he nothing appalled with this aduersity, deliuered this speech; *Had my moderation and carriage in prosperity, beene answerable to my Nobility and Estate, I might haue come hither rather a friend then a captiue; neither would you haue disdained to haue entred amity with me being nobly descended, and soueraigne ouer many people. My present state, as it is reproachfull to me, so it is honourable to you: I had horsemen, munition and money, what maruell is it, if I were loath to loose them? If you will be soueraigne ouer all, by consequence all must serue you: Had I yeilded at the first, neither my power, nor your glory had beene renowned, and after my execution obliuion had ensued: But if you saue my life, I shall*

shall be for ever a president and prooffe of your clemency. This manly speech purchased pardon for him and his, and the Senate assembled adjudged taking of this poore Prince of *Wales*, as glorious as the conquering of *Siphax* King of *Numidia* by *P. Scipio*, or of *Perfes* King of *Macedonia* by *L. Paulus*. (*Tacitus*.)

When this *Caratacus* now enlarged was carried about to see the state and magnificence of *Rome*, *Why doe you* (said he) *so greedily desire our poore Cottages, when as you have such stately and magnificall pallaces?* (*Zonaras*.)

In the time of *Nero*, when the Britans could no longer beare the iniustice wherewith the Romans both here and elsewhere grounded their greatnesse; *Budica*, called by some *Boadicia*, Princesse then of the parts of *Norfolke* and *Suffolke*, exceedingly iniured by them, animated the Britanes to shake off the Roman bondage, and concluded: *Let the Romans which are no better then Hares and Foxes understand that they make a wrong match with Wolfes and Greyhounds:* And with that word let an Hare out of her lap, as fore-token of the Romans fearefulness, but the successe of the battell proued otherwise. (*Xiphilinus*.)

Calgacus a warlike Britan commanding in the north part of this Isle, when he had encouraged his people with a long speech to withstand the Romans ready to inuade them, concluded emphatically with these words, *You are now come to the shocke, thinke of your ancestors, thinke of your posterity:* For the Britans before the ariual of the Romans enioyed happy liberty, and now were in danger of most heauy flauery.

Seuerus the Emperour an absolute Lord of the most part of this Isle, when from meane estate he had ascended to the highest honour, was wont to say, *I haue beene all, and am neuer the better.*

When he lay sicke of the Gour at *Yorke*, and the Souldiers had saluted his sonne there by the name of *Augustus* as then Soueraigne: he got him vp, caused the principall practisers of that fact to be brought before him, and when they prostrate craued pardon, he laying his hand vpon his head, said; *You shall understand that my head, and not my feete doth gouerne the Empire:* and shortly after ended his life in the City of *Yorke* with these

words,

In Cambden Brit.
page.

Cambr. A. p.

words, *I found the State troublesome euery where, and I leaue it quiet euen to the Britans, and the Empire sure and firme to my obildren, if they be good, but unsure and weake if they bee bad: A Prince he was very industrious, of maruellous dispatch, and so inured in continuall action, that at last gaspe he said, And is there any thing for me to do now?*

Cambr. Brit.
p. 669.

While he ruled the World was so loose, that three thousand were indicted at Rome of Adultery, at which time *Iulia* the Empresse blamed the wife of *Argetocoz*, a Northerne Britaine Lady, that the Brittish women did not according to womanhood carry themselues, in accompanying with men, (for then ten or twelue men had two or three Wiues common among them.) But she not ignorant of the Roman incontinency replied; *we accompany indeed with the best and brauest men openly, but most vile and base companions doe use you secretly.* (*Xiphilius.*)

At *Yorke* also did *Constantinus Chlorus* the Emperour, who being not able to furnish *Dioclesian* his consort in the Empire with such a Masse of mony, as he required at that instant, said, *He thought it better for the common-wealth that Monecy should be in the hands of priuate men, then shut vp in the Emperors Coffers; concurring with Traiane, who compared the Treasure of the Prince vnto a spleane, that the greater it groweth, the limbes are the lesser.* (*Eusebins.*)

His sonne *Constantine*, invested in the Empire at *Yorke*, (and a Britan borne as all Writers consent, beside *Nicephorus*, who liued not long since, and now *Lipsius* deceiued by the false printed Coppy of *Iul. Firmicus*.) the first Emperour which aduanced the faith of Christ, followed the humility of Christ, for hee vsed to call the common people, *His fellow seruants, and brethren of the Church of God.*

When a flattering Priest (for in all ages the Clericall will flatter, as well as the Laicall) told him that his goellinesse and vertues iustly deserued to hane in this World the Empire of the World, and in the World to come, to raigne with the Sonne of God: The humble Emperour cryed, *Fie, fie for shame, let mee heare no more such vnseemly speeches: but rather suppliantly pray vnto my Almighty Maker, that in this life, and in the life*

to come, I may seeme worthy to bee his seruant.

When he fought by seuered edicts to abolish all heathenish superstition, and laboured by godly lawes to stablish the true religion and seruice; yea, and vncessantly endeoured to draw men vnto the faith; perswading, reproving, praying, intreating in time, out of time, publikely and priuately: hee one day said merrily, yet truly vnto the Bishop that he had bidden to a Banquet, *As ye be Bishops within the Church, so may I also seeme to be a Bishop out of the Church.*

Hee disswading one from couetousnesse, did with his lance draw out the length and bredth of a mans graue, saying: *This is all that thou shalt haue when thou art dead, if thou canst happily get so much.*

He made a law that no Christian should bee bond-man to a Iew, and if that any Iew did buy any Christian for his slaue, he should be fined therefore, and the Christian enfranchised; adding this reason: *That it stood not with equity, that a Christian should be slaue vnto the murderers of Christ.*

Ethelbert King of Kent, was hardly induced to embrace Christian Religion at the perswasion of *Augustine*, sent to conuert the English Nation: but at length, being perswaded and desirous to be baptized said: *Let vs come also to the King of Kings, and giuer of Kingdomes: it may redound to our shame, that wee which are first in authority, should come last to Christianity: But I do beseech that true King, that he would not respect the precedence in time, but deuotion of mind, [Ioscelinus.]*

When *Paulinus* brought vnto *Edwin King of Northumberland*, the glad tidings of the saluation of mankind by Christ, and preached the Gospell vnto the King and his Nobility, zealously and eloquently, opening vnto them the mysteries of our faith and precepts of Christian Religion; one of the Lords thus spake vnto the King, (but some now happely will smile at this speech,) *We may aptly compare mans state vnto this little Robbin-Red-breast; that is now in this cold weather here in the warme Chamber chirping and singing merrily, and as long as shee shall remaine here, we shall see and vnderstand how shee doeth, but anon when shee shall be stowne hence abroad into the wide world, and shall bee forced to feele the bitter stormes of hard winter, we shall not know what shall become*

become of her: So likewise we see how men fare as long as they live among us, but after they be dead, neither we nor our Religion have any knowledge what becomes of them: Wherefore I doe thinke it wisdom to giue care vnto this man, who seemeth to shew vs, not only what shall become of vs, but also how we may obtaine euerlasting life hereafter. Beda.

When Rodoald, King of the East Angles, being wonne with rewards, was shamefully minded to haue deliuered vnto Edelfride, the King of Northumberland, the innocent Prince Edwin, who had fled vnto him to bee saued from the bloody hands of Edelfride, who had vnlawfully bereft him of his Kingdome: His wife turned his intent, by telling him, that *It stood not with the high and sacred state of a King to buy and sell the bodies of men, as it were a petty-chapman: or that which is more dishonorable, slave-like to sell away his faith, a thing which he ought to hold more precious then all the gold and gemmes of the whole world, yea and his owne life.* Beda.

Ina, King of West-Saxons, had three daughters, of whom vpon a time hee demanded whether they did loue him, and so would do during their liues aboue all others; the two elder sware deeply they would, the yongest, but the wisest told her father flatly without flattery: *That albeit shee did loue, honour, and reuerence him, and so would whilst she liued, as much as nature and daughterly duty at the vitermost could expect: Yet shee did thinke that one day it would come to passe, that she should affect another more seruenly, meaning her Husband, when she were married: Who being made one flesh with her, as God by Commandement had told, and nature had taught her, she was to cleaue fast to, forsaking father and mother; kisse, and kinne.* [Anonimus] One referreth this to the Daughters of King Leir. *with Leir's Auid. of An-*

Imperious was that speech of Theodore the Grecian, Archbishop of Canterbury, in depriuing a poore English Bishop, *Although we can charge you with nothing, yet that we will, we will: like to that, Sic volo, sic iubeo, stat pro ratione voluntas.* But humble was the English Bishops reply: *Paul appealed from the Iewes to Caesar, and I from you to Christ! Vita S. Wilfredi.*

The reuerend Bede, whom we may more easily admire, then sufficiently praise for his profound learning in a most barbarous age,

age, when he was in the pangs of death, said to the standers by, *I haue so lined among you, that I am not ashamed of my life, neither feare I to dye, because I haue a most gracious Redeemer.* Hee yeilded vp his life with this prayer for the Church; *O King of glory, Lord of Hosts, which hast triumphantly ascended into Heauen, leaue vs not fatherlesse, but send the promised spirit of thy truth amongst vs.* Some write that he went to *Rome*, & interpreted there *S.P.Q.R.* in derision of the *Gothes* swarming to *Rome*. *Stultus Populus Querit Romam*: and that in his returne he died at *Genoa*, where they shew his Tombe: But certaine it is that he was sent for to *Rome* by *Sergius* the Pope, and more certaine that he dyed at *Weremouth*, and from thence was translated to *Durham*: And that I may incidently note that which I haue heard: Not many yeeres since a French Bishop returning out of *Scotland*, comming to the Church of *Durham*, and brought to the shrine of *Saint Cuthbert*, kneeled downe, and after his deuotions, offered a Baubie, saying; *Sancte Cuthberte, si sanctus sis, ora pro me*: But afterward being brought vnto the Tombe of *Beda*, saying like wise his Orisons, offered there a French Crowne with this alteration, *Sancte Beda, quia sanctus es, ora pro me*.

Iohanues Erigena surnamed *Scotus*, a man renowned for learning, sitting at the Table, in respect of his learning, with *Charles* the Bauld, Emperour and King of *France*, behaued himselfe as a flouently Scholler, nothing courtly; whercupon the Emperour asked him merrily, *Quid interest inter Scotum & Sotum*; What is the difference betweene a Scot and a Sot? He merrily, but yet malapertly answered, *Mensa*, The Table, as though the Emperour were the Sot, and he the Scot. [*Rog. Hovedenus.*]

On another time the Emperour did set downe vnto him a dish with two faire great fishes, and one little one, willing him to be caruer vnto two other Schollers that sat beneath him: Then *M^r. Iohn*, who was but a little man, layed the two great fishes vpon his owne Trencher, and set downe the one little fish vnto the other two Schollers; who were big men. Which when the Emperour saw, he smiling said; *In faith, Master Iohn, you are no indifferent diuider: Yes, if it like your Highnesse, very indifferent;* (said

(said he) for here (pointing to himselfe and the two great fishes) be two great ones, and a little one, and so yonder (reaching his hand towards the Schollers) are two big ones, and a little one. [Idem.]

Winefridus borne at Kirton in *Deuonshire*, after surnamed Boniface, who conuerted *Freesland* to Christianity, was wont to say, *In old time there was golden Prelates, and wooden Chalices, but in his time wooden Prelates, and golden Chalices.* [Beatus Rhenanus libr. 2. rerum Germanicarum.]

Ethelwold the Bishop of *Winchester*, in the time of King *Eadger*, in a great famine sold away all the sacred gold and siluer vessels, of all his Church, to releue the hunger-starued poore people, saying, *That there was no reason that the sencelesse temples of God should abound in riches, and lining temples of the holy Ghost starue for hunger.*

When as *Kinnad*, King of Scots, a vassall to King *Eadgar* of *England*; had said at his Table, *That it stood not with the honour of the Princes of this Isle to be subiect to that Dandiprat Eadger*, who was indeede but of small stature, yet full of courage: Hee vnderstanding thereof, withdrew *Kinnad* priuately into a wood, as though he had to conferre with him of some important secret; where he offered him the choise of two Swords, prepared for that purpose, with these words, *Now wee are alone, you may try your manhood: now may it appeare who should be subiect to the other: retire not one foote backe: It standeth not with the honour of Princes to braue it at the Table, and not to dare it in the field.* But *Kinnad* hereat dismayed, desired pardon by excuse, and obtained it. [*Malmesburiensis pag. 33.*]

The same King *Eadgar* hauing brought into his subiection the afore said *Kinnad*, King of Scots, *Malcolm* King of *Cumberland*, *Mac-cuis* the arch pirate Lord of the Isles, with *Dusnall*, *Griffith*, *Howell*, *Iacob*, *Indethill*, Princes of *Wales*, was rowed by them in triumphant manner in his Barge, ypon the Riuer of *Dee* at *Chester*, at which time it is reported he said; *Then may my successors, the Kings of England glory, when they shall doe the like.* [*Marianus Scotus Anno. 973.*]

When *Hinguar* of *Denmarke*, came so suddenly vpon *Edmund* the King of the *East-Angles*, that he was forced to seeke his safety by flight, hee happened vnhappily on a troupe of
Daries,

Danes, who fell to examining of him, whether hee knew where the King of the *East-Angles* was, whom *Edmund* thus answered; *Euen now when I was in the Pallace, he was there, and when I went from thence, he departed thence, and whether he shall escape your hands or no, only God knoweth.* But so soone as they once heard him name God, the godlesse Infidels pittifully martyred him. [*Vita Sancti Edmundi.*]

When *Brithwold* a noble Saxon, marching against the *Danes* encamped neere *Maldon*, was inuited by the Abbot of *Ely*, to take his dinner with him, he refusing, answered; *Hee would not dine from his companies, because hee could not fight without his companies.* [*Liber Eliensis.*]

King Canutus, commonly called *Knute*, walking on the Sea sands neere to *Southampton*, was extolled by some of his flattering followers, and told that he was a King of Kings, the mightiest that raigned farre and neere, that both Sea and Land were at his command: But this speech did put the godly King in mind of the infinite power of God, by whom Kings haue and enioy their power, and thereupon he made this demonstration to re-fell their flattery: Hee tooke off his cloake, and wrapping it round together, fate downe vpon it neere to the Sea, that then began to flow, saying, *Sea, I command that thou touch not my feete:* But hee had not so soone spoken the word, but the surging waue dashed him. He then rising vp, and going backe, said: *Ye see now my Lords, what good cause you haue to call me a King, that am not able by my commandement to stay one waue: no mortall man doubtlesse is worthy of such an high name, no man hath such command, but one King, which ruleth all: Let vs honour him, let vs call him King of all Kings, and Lord of all Nations: Let vs not only confesse, but also professe him to be ruler of the Heauens, Sea and Land.* [*Polyderus* and others.]

When *Edric* the Extorter was deprived by King *Knute*, of the government of *Mercia*; he impatient of the disgrace, told him he had deserued better, for that to pleasure him, hee had first reuolted from his Soueraigne king *Edmund*, and also dispatched him. Whereat *Knute* all appalled, answered; *And thou shalt dye for thy desert, when as thou art a Traytor to God and me, in killing thy King, and my confederate brother;* His blond

be upon thy head, which hast layed hands upon the Lords annointed. Some report that he said; For his deserts hee should bee aduanced about all the Nobility of England, which he immediatly performed, aduancing his head vpon the Tower of London, [*Florilegius.*]

King Edward the Confessour, one afternoone lying in his bed with the Curtaines drawne round about him, a poore pilfering Courtier came into his Chamber, where finding the kings Casket open, which *Hugoline* his Chamberlaine had forgotten to shut, going forth to pay Money in hast, hee tooke out so much Money as he could well carry, and went away. But insatiable desire brought him againe, and so the third time, when the King who lay still all this while, and would not seeme to see; began to speak to him, and bade him speedily be packing: *For he was well if he could see; for if Hugoline came and tooke him there, hee were not onely like to lose all that he had gotten, but also stretch an halter.* The fellow was no sooner gone, but *Hugoline* came in, and finding the Casket open, and much Money taken away, was greatly moued: But the King willed him not to be grieued, *For (said he) he that hath it, had more need of it, then we haue.* This at that time was adiudged Christian lenity, but I thinke in our age it will be accounted simplicity in the worst sence. [*Vita Sancti Edwards.*]

This *Edward* hasted out of *Normandy*, whither his expelled father king *Ethelred* had fled with him, with a great power to recouer the kingdome of *England* from the *Danes*, neere vnto whose forces he was encamped, ready to giue them battell: But when his Captaines promised him assured victory, and that they would not leaue one Dane alie: *God forbid (quoth Edward) that the Kingdome should be recouered for me one man, by the death of so many thousand men: It is better that I do leade a priuate and unbloudy life, then be a King by such butchery:* And therewithall brake vp Campe, and retired into *Normandy*, where he stayed vntill God sent opportunity to obtaine the kingdome without blood. [*Paulus Amilius.*]

Harold as hee waited on the Cup of the said king *Edward*, chanced to stumble with one foote, that hee almost kissed the ground, but with the other legge hee recouered himselfe, and

faued the wine, whereat his father *Godwin*, Earle of *Kent*, who then dined with the King, smiling said : *Now one brother did helpe another* : At this word, although spoken prouerbially, the Kings bloud began to rise, thinking how shamefully they had murthered his brother *Alfrede*, and angerly answered ; *And so might my brother haue beene a helpe to mee, if it had pleased you.* [*Vita S. Edwardi.*]

The same King *Edward* passing out of this life, commended his wife to the Nobility, and said ; *That she had carried her selfe as his wife abroad, but as his Sister or Daughter at home* : Afterward seeing such as were present weeping and lamenting for him, he said ; *If you loued me, you would forbear weeping and reioyce, because I goe to my Father, with whom I shall receiue the ioyes promised to the faithfull, not through my merits, but by the free mercy of my Saniour, which sheweth mercy on whom he pleaseth.* [*Eilredus Rivallensis.*]

Sywarde the Martiall Earle of *Northumberland*, feeling in his sicknesse that hee drew towards his end, arose out of his Bed, and put on his Armour, saying, *That it became not a valliant man to dye lying, like a beast* : And so hee gaue vp the Ghost standing : As valiantly both spoken and performed, as it was by *Vespasian*.

When the said *Syward* vnderstood that his sonne whom hee had sent in seruice against the Scottishmen, was slaine, hee demanded whether his wound were in the fore-part or hinder-part of his body, when it was answered in the fore-part, hee replied : *I am right glad, neither wish any other death to mee or mine.* [*Hen. Huntingdon.*]

In this age when a Bishopliuing loofely, was charged that his conuersation was not according to the Apostles liues, he made a mocke at it, and excused himselfe with this Verse, which was after taken vp for a common excuse in that behalfe : *Nunc aliud tempus, alij pro tempore mores.* [*Anonymus.*]

When the fatall period of the Saxon Empire was now complete, and battels were marshalled betweene *William* Duke of *Normandy*, and *Harold*, King of *England*, *Girthe*, *Harolds* younger brother, not holding it best to hazard the kingdome of *England* at one cast, signified to the King, that the successe of warre

was doubtfull, that victory was swayed rather by fortune then by valour, that aduised delay, was most important in Martiall affaires, and if so be brother (said hee) *you haue plighted your faith to the Duke, retire your selfe, for no force can serue against a mans owne conscience, God will reuenge the violation of an other: You may reserue your selfe to giue them a new encounter, which will be more to their terrour: As for me, if you will commit the charge to me, I will performe both the part of a kind brother, and a courageous Leader. For being cleere in conscience, I shall sell my*

In Amad. Be. p. 88.

life, or discomfit your enemy with more felicity.

But the King not liking his speech, answered: *I will neuer turne my backe with dishonour to the Norman, neither can I in any sort digest the reproach of a base mind: well, then bee it so (said some discontented of the company) let him beare the brunt that hath giuen the occasion.* [Anonymus.

William Conquerour, when he inuaded this Island, chanced at his arriuall to be grauelled, and one of his feete stuck so fast in the sand, that he fell to the ground. Wherewithall one of his attendants caught him by the arme, and helped him vp, saying: *Stand vp my Leige Lord, be of good cheere, for now you haue taken fast footing in England: and then espying that hee brought vp sand and earth in his hand, added: Yea and you haue taken liuery and seisin of the Country: For you know that in deliuering of liuery and seisin, a peece of the earth is taken,* [Hist. Normonica.

A Wizard, (or a Wise-man as they then called them) had fore-told *William* that hee should safely arriue in England with his whole Army, without any impeachment of *Harold*: the which after it came to passe, the King sent for the Wizard to confer further with him. But when it was told him that hee was drowned in that ship which onely of the whole flecte miscarried; The Conquerour said: *He would neuer make account of that science that profited more the ignorant then the skilfull herein, for he could fore-see my good fortune, but not his owne mishap.*

That morning that he was to ioyne battell with *Harold*, his armor put on his backe-peece before, and his hrest-place behinde,

hide, the which being espied by some that stood by, was taken among them for an ill token; and therefore aduised him not to fight that day; to whom the Duke answered: *I force not of such fooleries; but if I haue any skill in South-saying, (as in sooth I haue none) it doth prognosticate that I shall change copy from a Duke to a King.* [Idem.

Magicke in the time of *Nero*, was discouered to be but a vanity; in the declining state of the Roman Empire, accounted by the Gentiles a verity: in the time of *Hildebrand*, (if wee beleeue Authors) so approued that it was commonly practised: For as in the time of *Valens*, diuers curious men (as hath bene said) by the falling of a Ring magically prepared vpon the letters ΘΕΟΔ, iudged that one *Theodorm* should succede in the Empire, when indeede *Theodosius* did. So when *Hildebrand* was Pope, by like curiosities it was found that *Odo* should succede. Whereupon *Odo* Earle of *Kent* and Bishop of *Bayeux*, brother to King *William* the Conquerour, deuoured the Papacy in hope, sent Money his perswading Messengers to *Rome*, purchased a Pallace there, and prepared thitherward; when King *William* for his presumption, and other his misdemeanours, stayed him, and committed him, saying: *Offensiuo-foole-hardinesse must be timely restrained.* [Liber *Cademenfis*.

When the same *Odo*, who was both Bishop of *Baieux* in *Normandy*, and Earle of *Kent*, in former time had so disloyally carryed himselfe against King *William* the Conquerour, that he complained of him to his Lords: *Lanfranc*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, aduised the King to commit him. *But what say you* (quoth the King) *when as he is a Clergieman? You may not*, said he, *commit the Bishop of Baieux, but you may well commit the Earle of Kent.* [W. *Maltesbur*.

Like vnto this was that distinction of *Piramus* Secretary to *Charles* the first in late yeeres, when Pope *Iulius* the second did combine with the French King, against the Emperour, of the Popes honesty, and *Iulius* dishonesty: saying, that the Pope was an honest man, but *Iulius* a very Kn.

This King *William*, by reason of sicknesse, kept his Chamber a long time, whereat the French King scoffing said: *The King*

of England lyeth long in child-bed. Which when it was reported vnto King William, he answered; *When I am churched there shall be a thousand lights in France:* (alluding to lights that women vsed to beare when they were churched) and that he performed within few dayes after, wasting the French Frontiers with fire and sword.

The same King at the time of his death, said; *I appoint no successour in the Kingdome of England, but I commend it to the eternal God, whose I am, and in whose hands all things are,* haply remembering that of the Monke before specified, pag. 5.

This King perceiuing his owne defects, in some points, for want of learning, did exhort his children oftentimes to learning with this saying, *An vnlerned Prince is a crowned Ass:* Which speech tooke so great impression in his sonne Henry, that he obtained by study and learning the surname of *Beauclarke*, or fine Scholler. [*Annales Ecclesia Cant. & Malmesburiensis.*]

William Rufus loued well to keepe vacant Bishopriks and Abbies in his hands, saying; *Christs bread is sweete, dainty and most delicate for Kings.*

But although this King made most commonly, as it were port sale of the Spirituall liuings; yet when two Monkes were at drop-*Bezantines* (the currant gold of that age) before him for an Abbey, he espied a third Monke of their company standing in a corner, whom the King asked, what he would giue to be Abbot? *Not one farthing* (said he) *for I renounced the world and riches, that I might serue God more sincerely.* Then (said the King) *thou art most worthy to be made Abbot, and thou shalt haue it.* [*Liber Cantuar.*]

When newes were brought him that the French King had besieged the City of *Constance* in *Normandy*, he posted with a few to the Sea coast, to take Ship. But because the wind blew very strong from South, the Sailers signified, that it was very dangerous for him to take Sea, but the King replied, *Hoise vp sailes in Gods name, for I haue not heard of a King drowned by tempest: You shall see both winde and weather, seruiceable to vs.* Answerable to that of *Iulius Caesar*, which enforced a poore Pilote

note in the like case to launch forth, and in rage of the storme comforted him with saying, *Casarem & Caesaris fortunam uoluit.* And as courageously as that of *Charles* the fifth, who in the battell of *Tunis* when he was aduised by the Marquise of *Gua-ffo* to retire his person, when the great ordonance began to play, said; *Marquesse, thou neuer heardst that an Emperour was slaine with a great shot.*

I will here present you with another speech (or call it what you will) of the same King *William Rufus*, out of the good and historical Poet, *Robert of Gloster*, that you may compare a Princes pride in that age, with our priuate pride, and that our first finest Poets may simile at the Verses of that time, as succeeding ages, after some hundred yeeres will haply simile at theirs:

*As his Chamberlaine him brought, as he rose on a day,
A morrow for to weare, a paire of Hose of Say:
He asked what they costned, three shillings he seid,
Fie a dibles, quoth the King, who sey so vile a deed:
King to weare so vile a cloib, but it costned more,
Buy a paire for a marke, or thou shalt ha cory fore.
A worse paire enough, the other swith him brought,
And said they costned a marke, and unneath he them bought:
Aye bel-amy, quoth the King, these were well bougt,
In this manner serue me, other ne serue me not.*

Hitherto may be referred that of this King *William*, who the morning before he was slaine with an Arrow in hunting, told his company he dreamed the last night before, that an extreame cold winde passed through his sides: whereupon some dissuaded him to hunt that day; but hee resolued to the contrary answering, *They are no good Christians that regard dreames.* But he found the dreame too true, being shot through the side by *Walter Tirrill*. [*Fragmentum antiqua historie Franc. à P. Pithao editum.*]

OF *Henry* the first I haue read no memorable speech, but what I haue read I will report. He was by common voyce of the people commended for his wisdom, eloquence, and

victories, disprayed for couetousnesse, cruelty and lechery : Of which he left prooffe by his sixteene Bastards. But it seemeth that his iustice was deemed by the common people to be cruelty, for the learned of that age surnamed him the *Lyon of Iustice*, [*Huntingd. Polycraticon, Gemeticensis.*]

It was the custome of the Court in the time of King *Henry* the first, that bookes, billes, and letters should be drawne, and signed for seruitors in the Court, concerning their owne matters, without fee. But at this time *Trustane* the kings Steward, or *Le Despencer*, as they then called him, from whom the family of the Lord *Spencers* came, exhibited to the king a complaint, aginst *Adam* of *Yarmouth*, Clarke of the Signet, for that he refused to signe without fee a bill passed for him. The king first heard *Turstane*, commending the old custome at large, and charging the Clarke for exacting, somewhat contrary thereunto, for passing his booke. Then the Clarke was heard, who briefly said, I receiued the booke, and sent vnto your Steward, desiring him only to bestow of me two spice Cakes, made for your owne mouth, who returned answer; He would not, and thereupon I denied to seale his booke. The king greatly disliked the Steward for returning that Negatiue, and forthwith made *Adam* sit downe vpon the bench, with the seale and *Turstanes* booke before him, but compelled the Steward to put off his shrike, to fetch two of his best spice Cakes for the kings owne mouth, to bring them in a faire white Napkin, and with low curtsie to present them to *Adam* the Clarke; which being accordingly performed, the king commanded *Adam* to seale and deliuer him his booke, and made them friends, adding this speech, *Officers of the Court must gratifie, and shew a cast of their office, not onely one to another: but also to all strangers, when soeuer neede shall require.* [*Gualterus Mapes. De nugis Curialium.*]

There was allowed a pottle of wine for liuery euery night to be serued vp to king *Henry* the firsts Chamber, but because the king did seldome or neuer vse to drinke in the night, *Paine Fitz-Iohn*, his Chamberlaine, and the Pages of the Chamber did carowle the wine among them. On a time it happened, the king at midnight called for wine, but none was to bee found:

Paine and the Pages bestirred themselues in vaine, seeking wine here and there. *Paine* was called in to the King, who asked him if there were not allowance for liuerie: hee humbly answered that there was a pottle allowed euery night, but for that hee neuer called for it (to say the truth in hope of pardon) we drunke it vp amongst vs: Then (quoth the King) haue you but one pottle euery night? that is too short for mee and you, from henceforth there shall be a whole gallon allowed, whereof the one pottle shall be for me, the other for you and yours. This I note, not for any grauitie, but that the King in that age was commended herein both for bounty and clemencie. [*Gualterus Mapes.*]

Queene *Maud*, wife to King *Henry* the first of *England*, and daughter to *Malcolme Canmore* King of *Scotland*, was so deuoutly religious, that she would goe to Church bare-foote, and alwayes exercise her selfe in workes of charitie, insomuch, that when *Dauid* her brother came out of *Scotland* to visit her, hee found her in her priuie chamber with a towell about her middle, washing, wiping and kissing poore peoples feete, which hee disliking, said, *Verily if the King your husband knew this, you should neuer kisse his lippes.* She replied; *That the feete of the King of heauen are to bee preferred before the lips of a King in earth.* [*Guil. Malmes. & Matth. Paris.*]

Simon Deane of *Lincolne*, who for his courtlike carriage was called to Court, and became a fauorite of this King *Henry*, was wont to say, *I am cast among Courtiers, as salt among quick Eeles*; for that hee salted, powdered and made them stirre with his salt and sharpe quipping speeches. But what saith the Author, who reporteth this of him; *The salt lost his season by the moysture of the Eeles, and was cast out on the dunghill*: For he incurring hatred in Court, was disgraced, committed, and at last banished. [*Henr. Huntingdon in Epistola.*]

When the *Scottes* (in the time of King *Stephen*) with a great Army invaded *England*, the Northerne people brought to the field the Earle of *Albemarle*, the onely respected heire of those parts in his Cradle, and placed him by
the

the Standard, hoping thereby to animate the people: But *Ralph* Bishop of *Duresme* animated them more with this saying, *Assure your selues, that this multitude not trained by discipline will be conseruome to it selfe in good successe, and in distresse easily discomforted.* Which prooued accordingly, for many Scottish men left their carcases in the field. [*Historiola de Standardo.*]

M And the Empreffe, daughter and heire of this King *Henry* the first, which stiled her selfe Lady of the Englishmen, would often say to her Sonne King *Henry* the second; *Be hasty in nothing; Hawkes are made more seruiceable, when yee make faire shewes of offering meate often, and yet with-hold it the longer.* [*Gualterus Mapes.* Other *Maximes* of her, *In arte Regnandi*, proceeding from a niggish old wife I wittingly omit, as vnbecfitting a Prince.

Robert Earle of *Gloucester*, base Sonne to King *Henry* the first, the onely martiall man of England in his age, vsed *Stephen Beauchamp* with all grace and countenance, as his onely fauorite and *primado*, to the great dislike of all his followers. Whereupon when he was distressed in a conflict, he called to some of his company for helpe, but one bitterly bade him, *Call now to your Stephen.* *Pardon mee, pardon mee,* replyeth the Earle; *In matters of venery I must vse my Stephen, but in Martiall affaires I rely wholly vpon you.* [*Gualter Mapes de Nugis Curialium.*]

H *Henry* the second caused his eldest Son *Henry* to bee crowned King, and that day serued him at the table: Whereupon the Archbishop of *Yorke* said vnto the yong King, *Your Maiestie may reioyce, for there is neuer a Prince in the world, that hath this day such a waiter at his table as you haue. Wonder you so much at that my Lord (said the young King) and doth my father thinke it an abaseruent for him being descended of royall bloud onely by his Mother, to serue mee at the table, that haue both a King to my Father, and a Queene to my Mother? Which proud speech when the vnfortunate Father heard, hee rounded the Archbishop in the Earc, and said; I repent me, I repent mee of nothing*

nothing more then of untimely advancements. [Anonymus.

Wimund Bishop of the Isle of *Man*, in the time of King *Stephen*, a Martiall Prelate (as many were in that age) after hee had with many an intode annoyed the *Scots*, some English procured by them, suddenly apprehended him, put out his eyes and gelded him (as my Author saith) for the peace of the Kingdome, not for the Kingdome of heauen. Who after retiring himselfe to to the Abbey of *Biland* in *Yorke-shire*, would often couragiously say, *Had I but a Sparrowes eye, mine enemies should neuer carry it away Scot-free.* [Newbrigenfis.

When King *Henry* the second was at *Saint Danis* in *Wales*, and from the Clifles there in a cleere day discovered the coast of *Ireland*, that most mighty Monarch of this Realme, said; *I with my ships am able to make a bridge thither, if it bee no further*: Which speech of his being related to *Murchard* King of *Lemster* in *Ireland*, he demanded if he added not to his speech (with the grace of God) when it was answered that he made no mention of God: Then said he more cheerefully, *I feare him lesse whch trusteth more to himselfe, then to the helpe of God.* [Giraldus Cambrensis.

Owen of *Keuelioc* Prince of *Powis*, admitted to the Table of *Henry* the second at *Shrewsbury*, the King the more to grace him, reached him one of his owne loaves, which he cutting in small pieces, and setting them as farre off as he could reach, did eat very leasurely. When the King demanded what he meant thereby, he answered, *I doe as you my Soueraine*, meaning that the King in like manner tooke the fruition of offices and spirituall preferments, as long as he might. [Giraldus.

The same King *Henry* returning out of *Ireland*, arriued at *S. Danis* in *Wales*, where it was signified vnto him that the Conquerour of *Ireland* returning that way, should dye vpon a stone called *Lech-lauer*, neere the Church-yard: whereupon in a great presence he passed ouer it, and then reproouing the Welsh Britans credulity in *Merlines* Prophecies, said; *Now who will hereafter credit that lyar Merline?* [Giraldus.

Gilbert Foliot Bishop of *London*, disliking *Thomas Becket* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, would say oftentimes, *Ad Zachariam non dinertisset. Dominus nisi de siccomoro iam descendisset:*
That

That *Zacchaeus* had neuer entertained and lodged Christ, vnlesse hee had come downe from the Fig-tree; As though Christ could neuer like the lofty, vntill they would humiliate themselves, and come downe. [*Anonymus Ms.*]

The same King would often say, *The whole world is little enough for a great Prince.* [*Girald in Distinct.*]

In the time of this *Henry* the second, the See of *Lincolne*, was so long voyde, that a certaine conuert of *Tame* prophecied, that there would be no more Bishops of *Lincolne*: But he prooued a truthlesse Prophet, for *Geffrey* the Kings base Sonne was preferred after sixteene yeeres vacancie thereunto, but so fit a man, as one said of him, *That he was skilfull in fleecing, but unskilfull in feeding.* [*Vita Episcoporum Eboracensium.*]

This gallant base Bishop would in his protestations and oathes alwayes protest, *By my faith, and the King my Father.* But *Walter Mapes* the Kings Chaplaine, told him, *You might doe as well to remember sometimes your mothers honesty, as to mention so often your Fathers royalty.* [*Mapes de Nugis Curialium.*]

This Bishop *Geffrey* in all his instruments passing from him, vsed the stile of *G. Archiepiscopus Eborum*; but in the circumference of his Seale, to notific his royall parentage, *Sigillum Galfredi filij Regis Anglorum*, as I obserued in his Seales.

SAnage a Gentleman which among the first English had planted himselfe in *Ulster* in *Ireland*; aduised his Son for to build a Castle for his better defence against the Irish enemy, who valiantly answered; *That he would not trust to a Castle of stones, but to his Castle of bones.* Meaning his body. [*Marlbrigenfis.*]

Robert Blanchmaines Earle of *Leicester*, was wont to say *Soueraigne Princes are the true types or resemblances of Gods true Maestie*, in which respect (saith mine Author) treason against the Princes person, was called *Crimen Maiestatis.* [*Polycraticon.*]

Pope *Adrian* the fourth an English man borne, of the family of *Breakepeare* in *Middlesex*, a man commended for conuerting

uerting Norway to Christianity, before his Papacie, but noted in his Papacie, for vsing the Emperour *Fredericke* the second as his Page, in holding his stirrop, demanded of *John Sarisbury* his Countreyman, what opinion the world had of the Church of Rome, and of him, who answered; *The Church of Rome which should be a mother, is now a step-mother, wherein sit both Scribes and Pharises; and as for your selfe, when as you are a father, why doe you expect pensions from your children? &c.* *Adrian* smiled, and after some excuses told him this tale, which albeit it may seeme long, and is not vnlike that of *Menenius Agrippa* in the Roman Historie, yet giue it the reading, and haply you may learne somewhat by it. *All the members of the body conspired against the stomacke, as against the swallowing gulfe of all their labours; for whereas the eyes beheld, the eares heard, the hands laboured, the feete trauailed, the tongue spake, and all parts performed their functions, onely the stomacke lay idle and consumed all. Hereupon they ioyntly agreed all to forbear their labors, and to pine away their lazie and publike enemy. One day passed ouer, the second followed very tedious, but the third day was so grievous to them all; that they called a common counsell; The eyes waxed dimme, the feete could not support the body, the armes waxed lazie, the tongue faltered and could not lay open the matter; Therefore they all with one accord desired the aduice of the heart. There Reason laid open before them, that he against whom they had proclaimed warres, was the cause of all this their misery: For he is their common steward, when his allowances were withdrawn, of necessitie withdrew theirs from them, as not receiuing that he might allow. Therefore it were a farre better course to supply him, then that the limbes should faint with hunger. So by the perswasion of Reason, the stomacke was serued, the limbes comforted, and peace re-established. Euen so it fareth with the bodies of Common-weales, for albeit the Princes gather much, yet not so much for themselues, as for others: So that if they want, they cannot supply the want of others; therefore doe not repine at Princes herein, but respect the common good of the whole publike estate. [*Idem.**

Oftentimes would he say, *All his preferments neuer added any one iot to his happinesse or quietnesse. [Idem.*

He also (that I may omit other of his speeches) would say; *The Lord hath dilated me by hammering me vpon the Anuill, but I beseech him he would vnderlay his hand to the vnsupportable burden which he hath laid vpon me.* [*Idem.*]

WHEN it was signified vnto K. *Richard* the first, son to the forefaid K. *Henry*, sitting at supper in his pailace at *Westminster*, (which wee call the old Pallace now) that the French King besieged his towne of *Vernoil* in *Normandy*: he in greatnes of courage, protested in these words, *I will neuer turne my backe vntill I haue confronted the French*: For performance of which his princely word, he caused the wall in his Pallace at *Westminster* to be broken downe directly towards the South, polted to the coast, and immediatly into *Normandy*, where the very report of his sudden arriual, so terrified the French, that they raised the siege, and retired themselues. [*Ypodigma.*]

The same King *Richard* purposing an expedition into the holy Land, made money at all hands, and among other things sold vnto *Hugh Pndsey*, Bishop of *Durham*, the Earledome of *Northumberland*, merrily laughing when he inuested him, and saying; *Am not I cunning and my crafts-master, that can make a young Earle of an old Bishop?* But this Prelate was fit to bee an Earle, for the world (as one of that age said of him) *was not crucifixus to him, but infixus in him.* [*Lib. Dunelm.*]

One *Fulke* a Frenchman, of great opinion for his holinesse, told this King *Richard* that he kept with him three daughters, that would procure him the wrath of God, if he did not shortly ridde himselfe of them. *Why Hypocrite* (quoth the King) *all the world knoweth that I neuer had Child*: *Yea* (said *Fulke*) *you haue as I said, three; and their names are Pride, Couetousnesse and Lechery.* *Is it so* (said the King) *you shall see mee presently bestow them: the Knights Templers shall haue Pride, the white Monkes Couetousnesse, and the Clergy Lecherie; and there haue you my three Daughters bestowed among you.*

When there was a faire opportunity offered vnto this King *Richard*, and to *Hugh Duke* of *Burgundy* for the surprize of *Ierusalem*, they marched forward, in two battailes from *Acre*.

The

The King of *England* led the first, the Duke of *Burgundy* the other; when they approached, the Duke of *Burgundy* envying the glory of the *English*, signified to the King of *England*, that he would retire with his company, because it should not be said that the *English* had taken *Ierusalem*. While this message was deliuering, and the King grieuing that so glorious an enterprize was so ouerthwarted by enuie; one amongst the *English* companies cryed aloud to the King, and said; *Sir, sir, come hither and I will shew you Ierusalem*. But King *Richard* cast his coate of armes before his face, and weeping, vttered these words with a loud voyce; *Ab my Lord God, I beseech thee that I may not see thy holy City of Ierusalem. when as I am not abls to deliuer it out of the hands of the enemies.* [*Ian Sire de Ionuille* in the life of *S. Lewes*, cap. 70. This Author also giueth this testimonie of the said King, in the eight Chapter of the said Booke. *This Prince was of such promesse, that he was more feared and redoubted, amongst the Sarazens, then euer was any Prince Christian. In so much that when as their little Infants beganne to cry, their mothers would say to make them hold their peace; King Richard commeth, and will haue you, and immediatly the little children hearing him named, would forbear crying: And likewise the Turkes and Sarazens, when their horses at any time started, would put Spurre to them, and say; What you iades, you thinke King Richard is here?*

When the same King *Richard* had fortunately taken in a skirmish, *Philip* the martiall Bishop of *Beauuoy*, a deadly enemy of his, he cast him in prison with bolts ypon his heeles; which being complained of vnto the Pope, hee wrote earnestly vnto him, not to detaine his deere sonne, an Ecclesiasticall person, and a Sheepheard of the Lords, but to send him backe vnto his flocke. Whereupon the King sent him backe the armour that hee was taken in, and willed his Embassadour to vse the words of *Iacobs* sonnes vnto their father, when they had sold away their brother *Ioseph*, *Hanc inuenimus, vide utrum tunica subtili tui sit, an non: This we found see whether it be the coate of thy sonne, or no.* Nay (quoth the Pope) *it is not the coate of my son, nor of my brother, but some Impe of Mars, and let him procure his deliery if he will, for I will be no meane for him.*

When

When the French King and King *Richard* the first beganne to parlee of peace, his brother *John* who had falsely and vn-naturally reuolted vnto the French King, fearing himselfe, came in of his owne accord, and supplyantly besought *Richard* brotherly to pardon his manifold offences, that he had vnbrotherly committed against him; he rehearsed the straight league of brotherly pietie, he recounted the many merits of his brother, hee bewailed with teares that hitherto he had bene vnmindefull of them, as an vnnaturall and vnthankfull person. Finally, that he doth liue, and shall liue, he doth acknowledge that hee hath receiued it at his hands. The King being mollified with this humble submission, said: *God grant that I may as easily forget your offences, as you may remember wherein you haue offended.*

IN the wofull warres with the Barons, when King *John* was viewing of the Castle of *Rocheſter* held against him by the Earle of *Arundel*, he was espied by a very good Arcubalister, who told the Earle thereof, and said, that hee would soone dispatch the cruell tyrant, if he would but say the word; *God forbid vile varlet* (quoth the Earle) *that we should procure the death of the holy one of God.* What (said the Souldier) he would not spare you if he had you at the like aduantage. *No matter for that* (quoth the Earle) *Gods good will be done, and he will dispose thereof, and not the King.* [*Matth Paris.*

When one about him shewed him where a Nobleman that had rebelliously borne armes against him lay very honourably entombed, and aduised the King to deface the Monument, hee said; *No, no, but I would all the rest of mine enemies were as honourably buried.* [*Idem.*

When diuerse Greeks came hither and offered to proue that there were certaine errors in the Church of *England* at that time, he reiected them, saying; *I will not suffer our faith established to be called in question with doubtful disputations.* [*Frangm. antiquum editum a P. Pithæo.*

Yet when the said King *John* saw a fat Bucke haunched, hee said prophanely to the standers by, *See how faire and fat this Bucke is, and yet he neuer heard Masse all his life long.* But this may

may be forged to his disgrace by the enuious. [*Matth. Paris.*]

IN a solemne conference betweene King *Henry* the third of *England*, and Saint *Lewis* King of *France*, the onely deuout King of that age, when the French King said, Hee had rather heare Sermons, then heare Masses. Our King replyed, (which some will smile at now, but according to the learning of that time) That he had rather see his louing friend (meaning the reall presence of Christ in the Sacrament) then to heare neuer so much good of him, by others in sermons. This I note because it was then thought facetious, which I doubt not but some will now condemne as superstitious. [*Guil. Rishanger.*]

Perckhame that Opticall Archbishop of *Canterburie*, who writ *Perspectiua Communis*, when Pope *Gregory* the tenth, who had created him Archbishop, commanded him to pay foure thousand Markes within foure moneths, vnder paine of excommunication; hee that came vnto the See then deeply indebted, said; Behold, you haue created me, and as a creature doth desire to be perfected by his creator, so I doe in my oppressions sue vnto your holynesse to be recreated. [*Archiep. Cantuar.*]

Sewall Archbishop of *Yorke*, much agriued with some practises of the Popes collectors in *England*, tooke all patiently, and said; I will not with *Cham* discover the nakednesse of my Father, but couer and conceale it with *Sen*. As *Constantine* the great said, that he would couer the faults of Bishops and Fathers of the Church with his Imperiall robe. [*Mat. Paris,*]

Pope *Innocentius* the fourth, when he offered the Kingdome of *Sicill* and *Naples* to *Richard* Earle of *Cornewall*, with many impossible conditions, You might as well (said the Earles Agent at *Rome*) say to my Lord and Master, I sell or giue you the *Moone*, climbe vp, catch it, and take it. [*Anonymus qui incipit. Rex Pictorum.*]

Alexander successor to *Innocentius*, sent vnto the said Earle *Richard* to borrow a great masse of money; but the Earle answered, I will not lend to my superiour, vpon whom I cannot distraine for the debts. This *Richard* is reported by the said Author to haue had so great treasure, that hee was able to dispend

for ten yeeres an hundred Markes a day, which according to the Standards of that time was no small summe. [*Idem.*]

In the raigne of King *Henry*, a Bishop of *London* stoutly withstood the Popes *Nuncio*, that would haue leuied exactions of the Clergie : Whereupon the *Nuncio* complained vnto the King, who shortly menaced the Bishop, and told him he would cause the Pope to plucke his Peacocks taile : but the Bishop boldly answered the King, that the Pope and hee being too strong for him, might bereaue him of his Bishoprike, by might, but neuer by right ; and that although they tooke away his Mitre, yet they would leaue him his Helmet. [*Liber Cantuar.*]

Wicked rather then wittie is that of a Deane high treasurer of *England*, that had demeaned himselfe so well in his office, that when he dyed, hee made this wicked will ; *I bequeathe all my goods and possessions vnto my liege Lord the King, my body to the earth, and my soule to the Deuill.* [*Idem.*]

Vhen *Edward* the first heard of the death of his onely sonne, he tooke it grieuously as a father, but patiently as a wise man. But when hee vnderstood shortly after of the departure of his father King *Henry* the third, he was wholly dejected and comfortlesse : whereat when *Charles* King of *Sicile*, with whom hee then soiourned in his returne from the Holy land, greatly maruelled, hee satisfied him with this, *God may send more Sonnes, but the death of a Father is irreconuerable.* [*Walsingham,*]

This is that King *Edward* the first, who as in lineaments of body hee surpassed all his people, being like *Saul*, higher then any of them ; so in prudencē conioyned with valour and indutry, he excelled all our Princes, giuing thereby sure anker-hold to the gouernement of this Realme, wauing vp and downe before most vncertainly. Which hee effected not so much by establishing good Lawes, as by giuing life vnto his Lawes, by due execution. And as my Author saith, *Indices potissimum indicans quos constituit indices aliorum.* Who addeth also this of him ; *Nemo in consiliis illo argutior, in eloquio torrentior,*

rentior, in periculis securior, in prosperis cautior, in aduersis constantior. [Commendatio lamentabilis in transitu Regis Ed. 1.

Whereas the Kings of England before his time, vsed to weare their Crowne vpon all solemne Feast dayes, he first omitted that custome, saying merily, *That Crownes doe rather onerate, then honour Princes.* [Idem tractatus.

When a simple religious man seeing him meanelly attired, wondering thereat, asked him, why he being so potent a Prince, ware so simple a suite, he answered; *Father, father, you know how God regardeth garments. What can I doe more in royall robes, then in this my gabbardine?* [Idem,

When the Clergy pretending a discharge by a Canon lately made at the Counsell held at Lyons in France, would contribute nothing to the temporall necessities of King Edward, hee said vnto them in Parliament, *Seeing you doe refuse to helpe mee, I will also refuse to helpe you, &c. If you denie to pay tribute to me as vnto your Prince, I will refuse to protect you as my subiects; and therefore if you be spoyled, robbed, maimed and murdered, seeke for no succour nor defence of me or mine.*

The Pope sent an iniunction vnto the same Edward, the which was deliuered vnto him in one of his iournies against the fautors of *John Balliol* King of Scotland, the tenour of it was, that he should surcease to disquiet the Scots, which were an exempt nation, and properly appertaining to the Roman Chappell, wherefore the City of *Ierusalem* could not but defend her Citizens, and helpe them that did trust in the Lord, like *Mount Sion*. He had no sooner read it, but rapping out an oath, said; *I will not hold my peace for Sion nor Ierusalem's rest, as long as there is breath in my body, but will prosecute my iust right knowne vnto all the world, and defend it to the death.* [Tho. Walsingham.

x vii pag. 4. supra.

When *John Earle of Atholl* nobly descended, who had with other murdered *John Comin*, was apprehended by King Edward the first, and some intreated for him; The King answered; *The higher his calling is the greater must his fall be; and as he is of higher parentage, so he shall be higher hanged:* which accordingly was performed, for he was hanged on a Gallowes fifty foote high. [Florilegium.

When as in siege of the Castle of *Struelin* in Scotland, King Edward

Edward the first, by his ouer-forwardnesse was often indangered, some aduised him to haue more regard to his person, hee answered them with that of *Dauid* in the Psalmes, *A thousand shall fall at my side, and ten thousand at my right hand, but it shall not come neere me.* [Florilegus.

When the learned Lawyers of the Realme were consulted in a cause by him, and after long consultation did not satisfie him, he said, (as Kings impatient of delayes may be bold with their Lawyers) *My Lawyers are long aduising and neuer aduised.* [Florilegus. As for other speeches of his I willingly and witingly ouerpasse.

Eleanor, wife to King *Edward* the first, a most vertuous & wise woman, when he tooke his long and dangerous voyage into the holy Land, would not bee dissuaded to tarry at home, but would needes accompany him, saying; *Nothing must part them whom God hath ioyned, and the way to heauen is as neerein the holy land (if not neerer) as in England or Spaine.*

This worthy Queene maketh me remember *Eubulus* a scoffing Comickall Greeke Poet, which curseth himselfe if euer hee opened his mouth against women, inferring albeit *Medea* were wicked, yet *Penelope* was peerelesse: If *Clytemnestra* were naught, yet *Alcestes* was passing good: If *Phadra* were damnable, yet there was another laudable. But here (saith he) I am at a stand, of good women I finde not one more, but of the wicked I remember thousands. Beshrew this scoffer, yee good wiues all, and let this curse fall vpon him, for of y our kinde may many a million be found, yea, of our owne countrey, and that I may referue other to a fitter place, I will shew vnto you a rare example in this Queene of England, a most louing and kinde wife, out of *Rodericus Sanictus* not mentioned by our Historians.

When King *Edward* the first was in the Holy land, hee was stabbed with a poysoned Dagger by a Sarazen, and through the rancor of the poyson, the wound was iudged incurable by his Physitians. This good Queene *Eleanor* his wife, who had accompanied him in that iourney, endangering her owne life, in louing affection saued his life, and eternized her owne honour. For she daily and nightly sucked out the ranke poyson,

which

which loue made sweete to her, and thereby effected that which no Art durst attempt; to his safety, her ioy, and the comfort of all England. So that well worthy was shee to bee remembered by those crosses as monuments, which in stead of Statues were erected by her husband to her honour at *Lincolne, Grantham, Stanford, Geddington, Northampton, Stony Stratford, Dunstable, Saint Albanes, Waltham* and *Westminster* called *Charing crosse*, all adorned with her Armes of *Castile, Leon*, and the Countrey of *Pontine*, which by her right was annexed to the Crowne of England.

Robert Winchelsey, the Archbishop of *Canterburie* was banished by King *Edward* the first, but afterward restored againe by him, and all the rents that had bene sequestred during his absence, repayed him: whereby hee became the richest Archbishop that had bene in that seate before him: Wherefore often recording his troubles he would say; *Aduersitie neuer hurteth, where no iniquitie ouer-ruleth.* [*Liber Cantuar.*]

William de March, Lord Treasurer vnto King *Edward* the first, caused all the treasure throughout all the Land, that was layed vp in the Monasteries and Churches, to be at one instant violently taken away by military men, saying; *It is better that money should be moouing, and according to the name bee currant, and goe abroad to the use of the people, then resting in chests without fruit and occupation:* concurring in this last point with a *Maxime* of the *Vsurers* hall.

OF King *Edward* the second I find nothing memorable, but that which grieffe and great indignitie wrested from him, when *Corney* and his rascall rabblements after his deposition, would needes shauie him on the way, lest her should be knowne and rescewed. They enforced him to sit downe vpon a molehill, and the knaue Barber insulting; told him that cold water taken out of the next ditch should serue for his trimming at that time. He answered, *Whether you will or no, there shall bee warme water:* and therewithall hee shedding teares plentifully, verified his words. [*Thom. de la More.*]

After the battaile of *Poitiers*, *James* Lord *Audley* was brought

brought to the Blacke-Prince in a Litter most grieuouſly wounded, for he had carryed himſelfe moſt valliantly that day. To whom the Prince with due commendations; gaue for his ſeruiſe foure hundred Markes of yeerely reuenues. The which he returning to his Tent, gaue as frankely to his foure Eſquires, that attended him in the battaile: whereof when the Prince was aduertified, doubting that his gift was contemned as too little for ſo great good ſeruiſe; the Lord *Audley* ſatiſfied him with this anſwere; *I muſt doe for them who deſerued beſt of me. Theſe my Eſquiers ſaued my life amidſt the enemies. And God be thanked, I haue ſufficient reuenues left by my anceſtors to maintaine me in your ſeruiſe.* Whereupon the Prince prauiſing his prudencie and liberality, confirmed his gift made to his Eſquires, and aſſigned him moreouer ſix hundred Markes of like land in *England*. [*Froſſard.*]

William Wickham after Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, came into the ſeruiſe, and alſo into the great fauour of *K. Edward* the third, by being Ouerſeer of his great worke at *Windeſor*, whereas before he ſerued as a poore Pariſh Prieſt. Wherefore hee cauſed to be written in one of his Windowes, *This worke made Wickham,* which being told vnto the King, hee was offended with *Wickham*, as though hee had gone about to robbe him of the glory of that magnificent worke. But when *Wickham* told him that his meaning was, that that worke had beene his making, and aduancement, the King reſted contented and ſatiſfied. [*Vita Wiccami.*]

When the ſaid *William Wickham* (as it is commonly ſaid) ſued vnto *Edward* the third for the Biſhopricke of *Wincheſter*, the King told him that he was vnmeet for it, becauſe hee was vnlearned, but he ſaid; *In recompence thereof I will make many learned men.* The which he performed indeede. For hee founded *New-Colledge* in *Oxford*, and another in *Wincheſter*, which houſes haue afforded very many learned men both to the Church and to the Common-wealth.

When *Henry* of *Lancaſter* (ſurnamed the Good Earle of *Darby*) had taken, 1341. *Bigerac* in *Gascoine*, hee gaue and granted to euery Souldier, the houſe which euery one ſhould ſeize vpon, with all therein. A certaine Souldier of his, brake into

into a Mint-masters house, where hee found so great a masse of money, that hee amazed therewith (as a prey greater then his desert or desire) signified the same vnto the Earle, who with a liberall minde, answered; *It is not for my state to play Boyes play, to giue and take; take thou the money, if it were thrice as much.* [Walsingham.]

When newes was brought vnto King Richard the second, that his Vncles of *Yorke* and *Gloucester*, the Earles of *Arundell*, *Warwicke*, *Darby* and *Nottingham*, with other of that faction, who sought to reforme the misorders of the King, or rather of his Counsellors, were assembled in a wood neare vnto the court; after he had asked other mens opinions, what was to be done in so weighty and doubtfull a case. At length hee merrily demanded of one Sir *Hugh a Linne*, who had beene a good military man in his dayes, but was then somewhat distract of his wits, what he would aduise him to doe: *Issue out* (quoth Sir *Hugh*) *and let vs set upon them, and slay them euery mothers sonne; and by Gods eyes, when thou hast so done, thou hast killed all the faithfull friends thou hast in England.* [Anonymus.]

King *Henry* the fourth, a wise Prince, who full well knew the humour of the English, in his admonition to his sonne, at his death, said; *Of Englishmen, so long as they haue wealth and riches, so long shalt thou haue obedience; but when they bee poore, then they be alwayes ready to make insurrections at euery motion.* [Hall.]

King *Henry* the fourth, during his sicknesse, caused his crown to be set on his pillow, at his beds head, and suddenly his paine so sore troubled him, that he lay as though his vitall spirits had beene from him departed: Such Chamberlaines as had the care and charge of his body, thinking him to be dead, couered his face with a linnen cloth. The Prince his sonne being thereof aduertised, entred into the Chamber and tooke away the Crowne, and departed. The Father being suddenly reuiued out of his trance, quickly perceiued that his Crowne was taken away: and vnderstanding that the Prince his sonne had it, caused him to

repaire to his presence, requiring of him for what cause he had so misused himselfe. The Prince with audacitie answered: *Sir, to mine and all mens iudgements, you seemed dead in this world, whereof I, as your next and apparant heire, tooke that as mine owne, not as yours. Well faire sonne* (said the King with a great sigh) *what right I had to it, and how I enioyed it, God knoweth. Well* (quoth the Piince) *if you die King, I will haue the Garland, and trust to keepe it with the sword against all mine enemies as you haue done.* [Hall

King Henry the fift, when he prepared warres against France, the Dolphin of France sent him a present of Paris Balles, in derision: but he returned for answer, *That hee would shortly send him London Balles, which should shake Paris walles.* [Anonymus Anglice.

When King Henry the fift had giuen that famous ouerthrow vnto the French at *Agincourt*, hee fell downe vpon his knees, and commanded his whole army to doe the same, saying that Verse in the Psalme: *Non nobis Domine, non nobis, sed nomini tuo da gloriam*; Not vnto vs (O Lord) not vs, but vnto thy name giue the glory.

Henry the sixt did take all iniuries, whercof hee receiued plenty, so patiently, that hee not onely did not seeke to reuenge them, but *Gaue God thanks that he did send them to punish his finnes in this life, that hee might escape punishment in the life to come.* [Vita Henrici sexti.

As the Emperour *Fredericke* the third, when hee heard of the death of a great Noble man of *Austria*, who liued ninety three yeeres most wickedly in fleshly pleasures, and yet neuer once afflicted with grieffe or sicknesse, said; *This prooueth that which Diuines teach, that after death there is some place where we receiue reward or punishment, when we see often in this world neither the iust rewarded nor the wicked punished.*

The same King Henry hauing in Christmasse a shew of yong women, with their bare breasts laid out, presented before him,
he

he immediatly departed with these words, *Fie, fie for shame, forsooth, you be too blame.* [Idem.]

He receiuing on a time a great blow by a wicked man, which compassed his death, he only said, *Forsooth, forsooth, you do fowly to smite a King annointed.*

Not long before his death, being demanded why he had so long held the Crowne of England viiustly, he replied, *My father was King of England, quietly enioying the Crowne all his raigne, and his Father, my Grandfire, was also King of England, and I euen a child in Cradle was Proclaimed and Crowned King without any interruption, and so held it forty yeeres well-neere, all the states doing homage vnto mee, as to my Ancestors. Therefore I say with King David, My lot is fallen in a faire ground, I haue a goodly heritage, my helpe is from the Lord which saueth the vp-right in heart.* [Idem.]

Thomas Montacute, Earle of *Salisbury*, when hee besieged *Orleans*, and had so enforced it, that the Inhabitants were willing to articulate, and to yeeld themselues to the Duke of *Burgundy*, then being in his company: he highly disdainig it, said in the English Prouerbe; *I will not beate the bush, and another shall haue the Birds.* Which prouerbiall speech so offended the *Burgundian*, that it wholly alienated his mind from the English, to their great losse in all the French warres following. [*Paulus Emilius lib 10.*]

John Lord Talbot, first Earle of *Shrewsbury* of that family, surpris'd vpon the sodaine by the French Army at *Chastillon*, far from cowardly feare of death, and fatherly affected to his sonne the Lord *Lisle*, who would not forsake him in that danger, aduised him to flye; saying; *My death in respect of my former exploits, cannot be but honourable; and in respect of thy youth, neither can it be honourable for thee to dye, nor dishonourable to flye.* But this yong Lord in height of courage, nothing degenerating from so worthy a father, lost his life with his father in the field, and with them a base sonne, and a sonne in law of the said Earles. [*Paulus Emilius Lib. 10. & Commentary Pij PP. 2. Lib. 6.*]

After this battell, when the flames of inward warre began to flash out in *England*, the Martiall men of *England* were called home

home out of *France*, to maintaine the factions heere : at which time a French Captaine scoffingly asked an English-man, when they would returne againe into *France*. He answered feelingly, and vpon a true ground : *When your finnes shall bee greater and more grieuous in the sight of God, then ours are now.*

¶ Vntill this time, from the beginning of King *Edward* the first, which was about an hundred an sixty yeeres, whosoever will with a marking eye, consider the comportment of the English Nation, the concurrent of martiall men, their Councils, military discipline, designs, actions and exploits, not onely out of our owne Writers, but also forraigne Historians; cannot but acknowledge, that they were men of especiall worth, and their prowesse both great and glorious. Why afterward it should decay, as all other professions, which euen like plants haue their times of beginning or in rooting, their growing vp, their flourishing, their maturity, and then their fading, were a disquisition for the learned. Whether it proceedeth from celestially influence, or those Angels which *Plato* makes, or the *Secundei* which *Trithemius* imagined to haue the regiment of the World successiue, or from the degenerating of numbers into summes, which I confesse I vnderstand not, being an ignorant in abstruse learning. Only I haue read in *Paterculus*, that when either enuy, or admiration hath giuen men an edge to ascend to the highest, and when they can ascend no higher, after a while they must naturally descend. Yet I rely vpon that of *Ecclesiastes*, as I vnderstand it. *Cuncta fecit bona in tempore suo Deus, & mundum tradidit disputationi eorum, ut non inueniat homo quod operatus est Deus ab initio vsque ad finem.* But pardon me, I cannot tell how I haue beene by admiration of our Progenitours diuerted from my purpose.

In the yeere of our Lord, 1416. when a fiftene hundred English vnder the conduct of *I. Beaufort*, Earle of *Dorset*, were encompassed betweene the Sea, and fiftene thousand French. The Earle of *Arminac*, Generall of the French, sent to the Earle, aduising him to yeeld himselfe, but hee answered, *It is not the manner of the English, to yeeld without blowes, neither am I so heartlesse that I will deliuer my selfe into their hands, whom God may deliuer into mine.* And accordingly God gaue him the ho-

nour

Velleius Paterculus. li. 1.
Naturaliter quod procedere non potest, recedit.

honour of the day, to the great confusion of the enemy. [Wal-
ingham in Ypodigmate.

WHEN *Elizabeth* the widdow of Sir *John Gray*, was a suter vnto King *Edward* the fourth (against whom her husband lost his life) for her ioynture: the kind King became also a suter vnto her for a nights lodging; But shee wisely answered him, when he became importunate, *That as shee did account her selfe too base to be his wife, so shee did thinke her selfe too good to be his harlot.*

When loue grew so hot in this King *Edward* the fourth, that he would needs marry the said *Elizabeth*, widdow of Sir *John Grey*, to the great discontent of his Councell, but especially of his Mother, who alleaging many reasons to the contrary said, That only her Widdow-hood might bee sufficient to restraine him, for that it was high disparagement to a King, to be dishonoured with bigamy in his first marriage. The King merrily answered; *In that she is a widdow, and hath already children; By Gods blessed Lady I am a Batchelour, and haue some too: and so each of vs hath a prooffe, that neither of vs are like to bee barren. And therefore Madam, I pray you be content, I trust in God shee shall bring you forth a yong Prince; that shall please you. And as for the bigamy, let the Bishop hardly lay it in my way when I come to take Orders: for I understand it is forbidden to a Priest, but I neuer wist it yet that it was forbidden to a Prince.*

His hot loue neuerthelessie was partable among three other of his Mistresses, of whom hee was wont to say, *The one was the fairest, the other the merriest, and the third the holiest, for she had wholly denoted her selfe to his bed and her bedes.*

When *Lewes* the cleauenth, French King, entertained diuers Counsellours of King *Edward* the fourth, with large pensions to steed him in *England*, he sent *Peter Cleret*, one of the Masters of his Household vnto the Lord *Hastings*, the Kings Chamberlaine, to present him with two thousand Crownes. Which when hee had receiued, *Peter Cleret* did pray him, for his discharge hee should make him an acquittance; The Lord Chamberlaine made a great difficulty thereat. Then *Cleret* doth request him againe
thar

that he would giue vnto him only a letter of three lines for his discharge to the King, signifying that he had receiued them. The Lord Chamberlaine answered; *Sir that which you say is very reasonable; but the gift comes from the good will of the King your Master, and not at my request at all: If it please you that I shall haue it, you shall put it within the pocket of my seene, and you shall haue no other acquaintance of me. For I will neuer it shall be said for me, that the Lord Chamberlaine of the King of England had bin Pensioner to the King of France: Nor that my acquaintances shall be found in the Chamber of accounts in France.* The aforesaid Cleret went away male-content, but left his Money with him, and came to tell his message to his King, who was very angry with him. But thenceforth the Lord Chamberlaine of England was more esteemed with the French, and alwayes paid without acquittance. [*Philippe de Commines.*]

King Edward the fifth

King Richard the third, whose monstrous birth fore-shewed his monstrous proceedings, (for hee was borne with all his teeth, and haire to his shoulders) albeit he liued wickedly yet made good Lawes, and when diuers shires of England offered him beneuolence, he refused it, saying, *I had rather haue your hearts then your Money.* [*Ioannes Rossus Warwicensis.*]

John Mrrton the Bishop of Ely, but after ward of Canterbury, being solicited by the Duke of Buckingham, then alienated from Richard the third, to speake his mind franckly vnto him, in matters of State: the Bishop answered him; *In good faith my Lord, I loue not much to talke with Princes, as a thing not all out of perill, although the words bee without fault. Forasmuch as it shal not be taken as the party meant it, but as it pleaseth the Prince to construe it. And euer I thinke on Aesops tale, that when the Lyon had proclaimed, that on paine of death, there should no horned Beast abide in that wood, one that had in his fore-head a bunch of flesh, fled away a great pace. The Foxe that saw him run so fast, asked him whither he made all that hast: he answered; In faith I neither wote nor recke, so I were once hence, because of this Proclamation made of horned beasts. What foole (quoth the Foxe) thou maist well enough abide, the Lyon meant not by thee,*
for

for it is no horne that is upon thy head: No marry (quoth hee) that wote I well enough, but what and he call it an horne, where am I then? [Tho. More.

Sir Thomas Rokesby being controled for first suffering himselfe to be serued in treene Cuppes, answered; *These homely cups and dishes pay truly for that they containe: I had rather drinke out of treene, and pay gold and siluer, then drinke out of gold and siluer, and make wooden payment.*

WHen Richard the third was slaine at Bosworth, and with him John Howard Duke of Norffolke, King Henry the seuenth demanded of Thomas Howard Earle of Surrey, the Dukes sonne and heire then taken Prisoner, how he durst beare Armes in the behalfe of that tyrane Richard. He answered; *Hee was my crowned King, and if the Parliamentary authority of England set the Crowne upon a stocke, I will fight for that stocke. And as I fought then for him, I will fight for you, when you are established by the said authority.* And so he did for his sonne King Henry the eight at Floddon field. [Anonymus.

When Margaret the widdow of Charles the Hardy Duke of Burgundy, and sister to King Edward the fourth, enuying much the happy estate and raigne of Henry the seuenth, descended of the aduerse family of Lancaster, had at sundry times suborned two rascals to counterfeit the persons of her two brothers sons, thereby to withdraw the hearts of his subiects, and raise vproes in his Realme, the King sent ouer vnto Philip the Duke of Burgundy, Doctor Warrham, afterward Archbishop of Canterbury, to informe him of her trechery. This Doctour in the latter end of his Oration thus nipped the seditious Dutchesse, *That within few yeeres after she was past threescore yeeres of age, she had brought forth two monsters, Lambert and Peter, and not in the nine and tenth moneths, as women naturally, but in the hundred and fourescore moneth, (for they were both about fifteene yeeres of age when she brought them abroade, as it were, out of her belly.) neither were they Crisomers, but such child-choppers, that as soone as euer they were borne, they were able to wage warre with a mighty King.* [Tho. More.

The Earle of *Kildare* being charged before King *Henry* the seventh for burning the Metropolitane Church of *Cassilles* in *Ireland*, and many witnesses procured to auouch the truth of the Article against him, he sodainely confessed it to the great wondring and detestation of the Councell. Then it was looked how he should iustifie that fact. *By Iesu* (quoth hee) *I would neuer haue done it, if it had not beene told me that the Archbishop had beene within it.* And because the Bishop was one of the busiest accusers present, merrily laughed the King at the plaineness of the man, to see him alledge that intent for excuse, which most of all did aggrauate his fault.

When among many articles, exhibited by the Irish against that Earle of *Kildare*, the last was: Finally, *All Ireland cannot rule this Earle.* Then (quoth the King) *shall this Earle rule all Ireland;* and shortly after he made him Deputy thereof.

When one reproued King *Henry* the seventh for his slownes in making wars on those that wronged him, he answered, *If wee Princes should take every occasion that is offered vs, the world should neuer be quiet, but wearied with continuall warres.*

When a Gentleman, none of the wisest, told King *Henry* the seventh, that he found Sir *Richard Crofts*, who was made Banneret at the battell of *Stoke*, to bee a very wise man. The King answered. *He doubted not that, but marvelled much how a foole could know a wise man.*

It happened that there was fallen in communication the story of *Ioseph*, how his master *Putiphars* wife, a great man with the King of *Egypt*, would haue pulled him to her bed, and hee fled away. Now *Master Maio* (hee was the Kings Almoner) quoth King *Henry* the seventh. *You be a tall strong man on the one side, and a cunning Doctor on the other, what would you haue done, if you had not beene Ioseph, but in Iosephs stead? By my troth* (quoth he) *and it like your Grace, I cannot tell what I would haue done, but I can tell you what I should haue done.*
[*Tho. Moore.*]

The Lady *Margaret* Countesse of *Richmond*, mother to King *Henry* the seventh, a most worthy Patronesse of good Letters, would often say, *On the condition that Princes of Christendome would combine themselves, and march against the common enemy*
the

the Turke, she would most willingly attend them, and bee their Laundresse in the Campe.

There was a poore blinde man in Warwick-shire, that was accounted very cunning in prognosticating of weather: vpon a day, *Empson* a great Lawyer, as he roade that way, said in some of his cunning, I pray you tell me father, when doth the Sunne change? The chafed old man that knew his corrupt conscience, answered: When such a wicked Lawyer as you goeth to heauen.

Doctor *Collet* the Deanne of *Paules*, said; that if the Clergie were naught, the Laitie were worse, for it could not otherwise be, but the Lay-men must euer be one degree vnder the Clergie: for surely it can be noe lie that our Sauour saith himselfe, who saith of the Clergie, that they be the salt of the earth, and if the salt once appall, the world must needs wax vnsauoire; and he saith that the Clergie be the light of the world; and then saith he; if the light bee darkened, how darke will then the darknesse be? that is, to wit, all the world beside, whereof hee calleth the Clergy onely the light.

Cardinall *Wolsey*, his teeth watering at the rich Bishoprike of *Winchester*, sent one vnto Bishop *Foxe* (who had aduanced him to the Kings seruice) for to moue him to resigne the Bishoprike, because extreame age had made him blinde: the which message and motion *Foxe* did take in so ill part, that hee willed the messenger to tell the Cardinall thus from him: That although old age bereauing me of sight, I know not white from blacke, yet I can discerne truth from falshood, and right from wrong: yea, and that now I am blinde, I haue espied his malicious vnthankfulnesse: the which I could neuer before perceiue when my eye-sight was at the best. And let my Lord Cardinall take heede, that his ambition and couetousnesse, bring him not into a worse blindness then I haue, and make him fall before he feare.

At Sir *Thomas Moore* his first comming to the seruice of King *Henry* the eight, the King gaue him this godly lesson: First looke vnto God, and then after vnto me.

He would also wish, as I haue heard of an ancient man of that age, that his Councillors would commit simulation, dissimulation,

mulation, and partialitie, to the Porters lodge, when they came to sit in Councell.

The same King *Henry*, finding fault with the disagreement of Preachers, would often say; *Some are too stiffe in their old Mumpsimus, and other too busie and curious in their new Sumpsimus.* Happely borrowing these phrascs from that which Master *Pace* his Secretarie reporteth in his Booke *De Fructu doctrinae*, of an old Priest in that age, which alwayes read in his Portasse, *Mumpsimus Domine*, for *Sumpsimus*: whereof when hee was admonished, hee said that hee now had vsed *Mumpsimus* thirty yeeres, and would not leaue his old *Mumpsimus* for their new *Sumpsimus*.

A Noble man of this time, in contempt of learning said, that it was for Noble mens Sonnes enough to winde their horne, and carrie their Hawke faire, and to leaue studie and learning to the Children of meane men. To whom the foresaid *Richard Pace* replyed; *Then you and other Noble men must bee content, that your children may winde their hornes, and keepe their Hawkes, while the children of meane men doe manage matters of estate.* [*R. Pacus de Fructu doctrinae.*]

John Fisher, Bishop of *Rocheſter*, when the King would haue translated him from that poore Bishopricke to a better, he refused, saying; *He would not forsake his poore old little wife, with whom hee had so long liued.* Happely thinking of the fifteenth Canon of the *Nicene Councell*, and that of the *Canonists*, *Matrimonium inter Episcopum, & Ecclesiam esse Contractum, &c.*

There was a Noble man merrily conceited, and riotously giuen, that hauing lately sold a Mannor of an hundred tenements, came ruffling into the Court, in a new sute, saying; *Am not I a mighty man that beare an hundred houses on my backe?* Which Cardinall *Woolsey* hearing, said; *You might haue better employed it in paying your debts. Indeepe my Lord* (quoth hee) *you say well; for my Lord my father, owed my Master your father, three halfe pence for a Calues-head, hold; here is two pence for it.* As *Skelton* iested at the Cardinall, that he was descended of *Sanguilier*, he was cast out of a Butchers stall, for his father was a Butcher of *Ipswich*.

When *Stephen Gardiner* was aduanced to the Bishoprike of

Winchester, and sent ouer as Ambassadour into *France*, with great pompe, he said vnto an old acquaintance of his, that came to take his leaue of him; *Now I am in my Gloria Patri: Teu* (said his friend) *and I hope, Et nunc & semper.* Or (replied the Bishop) *if it please the King my Master, Sicut erat in principis.* A poore Scholler of *Cambridge* againe.

When Sir *Thomas Moore* was Speaker of the Parliament, with his wisdome and eloquence, hee so crossed a purpose of Cardinall *Woolseys*, that the Cardinall in a chafe sent for him to *White-Hall*: where when hee had danced attendance long, at length the Cardinall comming out, said in the presence of many; *Master Moore, I would you had beene at Rome, when you were made Speaker of the Parliament House.* Hee immediately replied: *And if it pleased your Grace, so would I; for then I should haue seene a famous City, wherof I haue heard much, and read much, but neuer saw.* [*Vita Tho. Mori impressa.*]

The same Cardinall at a full Councell-table, when Sir *Tho. Moore* was first made priuy Councillor, mooued that there might be a Lieutenant General of the Realme, chosen for certain considerations; and the body of the Councell inclined therunto. Sir *Thom. Moore* opposed himselfe. Whereupon the Cardinall in a chafe, said; *Are not you ashamed, who are the meanest man here, to dissent from so many honourable and wise personages: you proue your selfe a plaine foole.* Whereunto Master *Moore* forthwith answered; *Thankes bee to God, that the Kings Maiesty hath but one foole in his right-honourable Councill.* [*Idem.*]

When he was Lord Chancellour, he enioyned a Gentleman to pay a good round summe of money vnto a poore Widdow whom he had oppressed; and the Gentleman said: *Then I doe hope your Lordship will giue me a good long day to pay it. You shall haue your request* (said Sir *Thomas*) *Munday next is Saint Barnabas day, the longest day in all the yeere, pay her me then, or else you shall kisse the Fleete.*

When he had no lust to grow greatly vpward in the world, neither would labour for office of authoritic, and ouer that, forooke a right worshipfull roome when it was offered him, his wife fell in hand with him, and asked him; *What will you doe, list you not to put forth your selfe as others do? Will you sit still*

by the fire, and make gollings in the ashes with a sticke, as children doe? Would God I were a man, and you should quickly see what I would doe. What? By God, goe forward with the best; for as my mother was wont to say, It is euer more better to rule then to be ruled, and therefore I warrant you, I would not be so foolish to be ruled, where I might rule. *By my truth wife* (quoth he) *I dare say you say truth, for I neuer found you willing to be ruled yet.*

He vsed, when hee was Lord Chancellour, vpon euery Sunday, when he was at home, to sit in the Quire in his Surplice, and sing the Seruice: and being one day espied in that attire by the Duke of *Norfolke*. The Duke beganne to chafe, crying, Fie, fie, my Lord, the Lord Chancellour of *England* a Parish Priest, and a paltrie Singing-man, you dishonour the King, you dishonour the King. *No my Lord* (quoth *Sir Thomas*) *it is no shame for the King, if his seruant serue his soueraigne and Saviour, who is the King of Kings.*

During the time of his Chancellourship of England, he vsed to send his Gentleman-Vsher to his Wifes Pew, after diuine seruice was done, to tell her that hee was gone: but the next Sunday after hee gaue vp his Chancellourship of England, hee came himselfe to her Pew, and vsed the vsuall words of his Gentleman-Vsher, *Madam, my Lord is gone.*

His latter wife was a Widdow, of whom *Erasmus* writeth, that he was wont to say, that shee was, *nec bella, nec puella*: who as shee was a good hufwife, so was shee not voyd of the fault that often followeth that vertue, somewhat shrewd to her Seruants: Vpon a time *Sir Thomas* found fault with her continuall chiding, saying; If that nothing else would reclaine her, yet the consideration of the time (for it was Lent) should restraîne her. *Trust trust, my Lord* (said shee) *look, here is one step to heauen-ward,* shewing him a Friers girdle. *I feare me* (quoth *Sir Thomas Moore*) *this one steppe will not bring you vp a steppe higher.*

One day when shee came from Thrift, shee said merrily vnto him, Bee merry *Sir Thomas*, for this day was I well shriuen, I thanke God, and purpose now therefore to leaue off all my old shrewdnesse; *Yea* (quoth he) *and to beginne afresh.*

When hee was sent prisoner vnto the Towre, & the Lieutenant his

his old friend, receiued him with a heauy cheere, he said; *Is this the entertainment and good countenance you giue your guests when they come to you? Why looke man, here are twenty Angell Nobles (shewing him his Purse) and when this is spent, turne me out at doores, as a bare gamester, and not able to pay for that hee takes.* Hitherto may bee referred his silent answer, when at his entring into the Towre, one of the officers claimed for a fee, his vpper garment (meaning his gowne or his cloake) hee offered him his cappe.

Being asked after his condemnation, and before his execution, whether hee had changed his minde, hee said: *Yea, for I thought to haue beene shaven, but now seeing I shall die so shortly, I will let my beard grow.*

His daughter Roper one day as shee repaired vnto him into the Towre, counsell'd him to recouer the Kings fauour, and his owne former libertie, by doing I know not what, the which she said one of the greatest States of this Realme, and a man learned too, and his tender friend, said he might doe, without scruple of conscience, as most of the Nobility of the Realme had done, not one sticking thereat, saue only himselfe and one other man. This speech of hers he answered with a pleasant tale. *At a Bartholmew Faire at London, there was an Escheator of the same City, that had arrested a Clothier that was outlawed, and had seized his goods which he had brought into the Faire, tolling him out of the Faire by a traine. The man that was arrested was a Northerne man, which by his friends made the Escheator to be arrested within the Faire, upon an Action I wot neere what, and called a Court of Pipowders. Now had the Clothier, by friendship of the Officers, found the meanes to haue all the Quest almost made of the Northerne men, such as had their Booths standing in the Faire, who were no sooner departed from the Barre, and come into the house, but the Northerne men were agreed, and in effect all the other, to cast our London Escheator. They thought they needsd no more to proue that he did wrong, then euen the name of his bare Office alone. But then was there amongst them, as the Deuill would, an honest man of another quarter called Company: And the fellow seemed but a silly soule, and sat still, and said nothing; they made no reckoning of him, but said, We be agreed now, come, let vs goe and*

gine up our verdict. Then when the poore fellow saw that they made such haste, and his minde nothing gaue him that way that theirs did (if that their mindes gaue them that way they said) hee prayed them to tarry and talke upon the matter, and tell such reason therein, that he might thinke as they did, and when they should so doc, he would be glad to say with them; or else he said they must pardon him: For sith he had a soule of his owne to keepe, as they had, he must say as he thought for his soule, as they must for theirs. When they heard this they were halfe angry with him. What good fellow, (quoth one of the Northerne men) whare wannes thou? Be not we eleuen here, and thou but one all alene, and all we agreed, whereto shouldest thou sticke? Whates thy name gud fellow? Masters (quoth he) my name is called Company. Company (quoth they) now by my troth good fellow; play then the gud companion, come thereon forth with vs, and passe euen for gud company. Would God, good Masters (quoth the man againe) that there lay no more weight thereon. But now, when we shall hence, and come before God, and that hee shall send you vnto heauen for doing according vnto your conscience, and me to the Denill, for doing against mine, all passing at your request here for good company now. By God Master Dickenson (that was one of the Northerne mens names) If I then shall say vnto you all againe; Masters I went once with you for good company, which is the cause that I goe now to Hell, play you the good fellowes now againe with me; as I went then for good company with you, so some of you goe now for good company with me: would you goe Master Dickenson? Nay, nay, by our Lady, nor neuer a one of you all. And therefore must you pardon mee for passing as you passe; for the passage of my pore soule passeth all good company.

In like sence he vsed often to say; That he would neuer pinne his soule at another mans back, not euen the best man that he knew that day lining; for he knew not whither he might hap to carry it.

When one came to him to signifie that he must prepare himselfe to die, for he could not liue, he called for his Vrinall, wherein when he had made water, he cast it, and viewed it as (Physitians vse) at last he said soberly, That he saw nothing in that water, but that he might liue, if it pleased the King.

When hee was in Prison, and his Bookes and Papers taken from

from him, hee did shut his Chamber windowes both day and night, saying; *When the wares are gone and the tooles taken away, we must shut up shop.*

When he went to death, a certaine woman offered him a cup of wine, which he refusing, said; *Good woman, Christ in his passion drunke gall, and no wine.*

When he was to mount the Scaffold, hee said to one of the Sheriffes men, *I pray thee helpe me up, as for my cumming downe, I take no care.*

When the Hang-man (according to his manner) desired him to pardon him his death, he answered; *I doe forgive thee with all my heart; but one thing I will tell thee, thou wilt neuer have honesty in cutting off my head, my necke is so short.*

NOW we haue done with Sir *Thomas Moore* his owne Apothegmes which haue come to my hands, I will transcribe out of his works, a few tales, or cal them what you please.

“ A poore man found a Priest ouer familiar with his wife, and because he spake it abroad and could not proue it, the Priest sued him before the Bishops Official for defamation, where the poore man in paine of cursing was commanded, that in his Parish Church, he should vpon the Sunday at high Masse, stand vp, and say; *Mouth thou lyeest*: Whereupon for fulfilling of his penance, vp was the poore soule set in a Piew, that the people might wonder at him, and heare what he said: and there all aloud (when he had rehearsed what he had reported by the Priest) then hee set his hand on his mouth, and said; *Mouth thou lyeest*: And by and by thereupon, he set his hands vpon both his eyes, and said; *But eyne* (quoth he) *by the Masse ye lye not a whit.*

“ When Sir *Thomas Moore* had told one (whom he termed in his Dialogue the Messenger) how he might yearly haue seen a miracle done at the *Rhodes*, if hee would haue gone thither. So farre, quoth the Messenger? Nay, yet I had rather haue Gods blessing to belecue that I see not, then to goe so farre for it. I am well appaid (said Sir *Thomas*) thereof, for if you had rather belecue, then take the paine of a

“ long pilgrimage, you will neuer bee so stiffe in any opinion,
 “ that you will put your selfe in ieopardy for pertinacie, and
 “ stubborne standing by your part. Nay Marry, said the Mes-
 “ senger, I warrant you that I will neuer be so mad, to hold till
 “ it waxe too hot, for I haue such a fond fantasie of mine owne,
 “ that I had rather shiuier and shake for cold in the Summer,
 “ then be burned in the midst of Winter.

“ It happened that a young Priest very deuoutly in a Pro-
 “ cession, bare a Candle before the Crosse for lying with a
 “ Wench, and bare it light all the long way, wherein the peo-
 “ ple tooke such spirituall pleasure and inward solace, that they
 “ laughed apace. And one merry Merchant said vnto the Priests
 “ that followed him, *Sic luceat lux vestra coram hominibus:*
 “ *Thus let your light shine before the people.* But a lewd Priest
 “ in later time, being reprooued of his loose life, and told that
 “ hee and other of the Clergie ought to bee the Lanthornes of
 “ light, *How can we* (said the shamelesse Priest) *be Lanthornes*
 “ *of light, when as yee Lay-men haue all the hornes?*

“ When a lustie Gallant saw a Frier going barefoote in a
 “ great frost and snow, hee asked him why hee did take such
 “ paine. Hee answered, that it was a very little paine if a man
 “ would remember Hell: Yea Frier (quoth the Gallant) but
 “ what and if there bee no Hell? Then art thou a great foole:
 “ Yea Master (quoth the Frier) but what if there be Hell; then
 “ is your Mastership much more foole.

“ A Frier as he was preaching in the Countrey, espied a poore
 “ wife of the Parish, whispering with her Pew-fellow, and he
 “ falling angry thereat, cryed out vnto her aloude, Holde thy
 “ babble I bid thee, thou wife in the red hood; which when
 “ the Hufwife heard; shee waxed as angry, and suddenly shee
 “ started vp, and cryed vnto the Frier againe, that all the Church
 “ rang thereon; Marry sir, I beshrew his heart that babbleth
 “ most of vs both, for I doe but whisper a word with my
 “ neighbour here, and thou hast babbled there a good large
 “ houre.

“ King *Ladislaw* vsed much this manner among his seruants,
 “ when one of them praised any deede of his, or any condition
 “ in him, if he perceiued that they said nothing but the truth,
 “ he

“ he would let it passe by vncontrolled : But when he saw that
 “ they did set a glosse vpon it for his praise, of their owne ma-
 “ king beside ; then would he shortly say vnto them, I pay thee
 “ good fellow, when thou sayest grace, neuer bring in *Gloria*
 “ *patri*, without *Sicut erat*. Any act that euer I did, if thou
 “ report it againe to mine honour, with a *Gloria patri*, neuer
 “ report it but with a *Sicut erat*. This is to wit, euen as it was,
 “ and no otherwise, and list not mee vp with lies, for I loue
 “ it not.

“ Frier *Donalde* preached at *Paules Crosse*, that our Lady
 “ was a Virgin, and yet at her pilgrimages, there was made ma-
 “ ny a foule meeting. And loud cryed out, ye men of London,
 “ gang on your selues with your Wiues to *Wilsdon*, in the
 “ Deuils name, or else keepe them at home with you with a
 “ sorrow.

“ Sir *John Moore* was wont to compare the choosing of a
 “ wife vnto a casuall taking out at all a verie ventures of Eeles
 “ out of a bagge, wherein were twenty Snakes for an Ecle.

Sir *John Fineux*, sometime chiefe Iustice of the Kings bench,
 was often heard to say; *Whoso taketh from a Iustice the order*
of his discretion, taketh surely from him more then halfe his
Office.

Wife was that saying of Doctor *Medcalfe*: *You yong men*
doe thinke vs old men to be fooles, but we old men doe know that
you yong men are fooles.

Katharine wife to *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolke*, when
 her Husband at a fezt, willed euery Lady to take to sit by her,
 him that she loued best, prouided he were not her Husband, she
 tooke *Stephen Gardiner* Bishop of *Winchester*, saying; *Seeing*
shee might not haue him whom shee loued best, she would take him
whom shee loued worst.

King *Edward* the sixt, when three swords were deliuered at
 his Coronation vnto him, as King of *England*, *France* and
Ireland, said; there was yet another sword to be deliuered vn-
 to him. Whereat when the Lords maruailed, he said; *I meane*
(said he) the sacred Bible, which is the sword of the spirit, without

which wee are nothing, neither can doe any thing. [*Balaus in Centurijs.*]

When Sir *Ralph Fane* was condemned to die by the practice of the Duke of *Northumberland*, he said no more, protesting his innocency, but, *My bloud shall be the Dukes bolster, as long as hee liueth*: Meaning (as I thinke) that his conscience affrighted with shedding innocent bloud, should enioy little quiet, but passe restlesse nights. [*Relatio Gallica.*]

Thirlby Bishop of *Ely*, when he was Ambassador at *Rome*, one of his men negligently laying downe his liuery cloake in his lodging, lost it: wherewith the Bishop being angry rated the fellow roughly, who told him he suspected nothing in so holy a place as *Rome* was, but did take them all for true men. What knaue (quoth the Bishop) when thou comest into a strange place, thinke all men there to be theeues, yet take heede thou doe not call them theeues.

When he was prisoner in the Towre, he was searched by the Lieutenant, and siue hundred French Crownes found in his purse, and in his Doublet about him: wherewith the Lieutenant wondering, asked him what hee meant to carry so much money about him: he answered, *I loue to haue my friends still neere about me, and cannot tell how I should bee used if I lacked them.*

In the rebellion in the West, during the raigne of King *Edward* the sixt, Sir *Antony Kingstone* Marshall of the field, hanged vp a fellow that was seruant to a rebellious Miller, whom hee affirmed himselfe to bee, vntill hee came vnto the Gallowes, and then his deniall would not be allowed. Afterward the matter being better knowne, Sir *Antony* was told that he had executed the man for the Master. *It is well enough* (quoth Sir *Antony*) *he could neuer haue done his Master better seruice, then to haue hanged for him.*

THESE following are taken out of the life of *Cardinall Poole* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, written by a learned man and Printed at *Venice.*

When one asked counsell of *Cardinall Poole*, what methode and way was best to be taken, to vnderstand the obscure places

in Saint Pauls Epistles : he answered him, he thought the best and shortest way was, to reade first the latter part of those Epistles, which doth intreate of Christian manners, and vnderstand it, and expresse it in life and good manners ; and then to goe vnto the first part , where the matters of faith are subtilly and exactly handled, saying ; *That God will giue his Spirit of vnderstanding soonest vnto those , that with all their whole hearts seeke to serue him.*

He was wont to say, *that he and all other Bishops ought to consider that they were ordained, not onely Iudges over those of their Diocesses, but father Iudges.*

In communication when mention happened to be made of a certaine Bishop , who was wont to blame the Bishops that liued at Rome, and neglected their charge , and yet hee himselfe was resident at Rome. *Hee (quoth Poole) doth like vnto those that cannot abide the smell of Garlucke ; for if they haue to doe with them that haue eaten Garlucke , they eate some too themselves, that they may not perceiue their stinking breaths.*

Speech was heard of a yong man that was learned indeede, but too bold and ready to censure. *Learning (quoth Poole) doth worke almost that in yong men, that wine doth in the fat ; there it worketh, there it boyleth vp and swelleth. But as soone as it is purged and put in the vessell, hauing gathered his forces together , it is quiet and still.*

When one very skilfull in Astrolegie told him, that he had very exactly calculated his natiuitie, and found that great matters were portended of him : *Poole answered ; Perhaps it may be as you affirme , but you must remember that I was borne againe by baptisme , and that day of natiuitie wherein I was borne againe, doth eclipse the other before.*

When one had said, that wee must be so wholly busied in the studie of the Scriptures , that no time should bee left for other studies : And another man had added , that the studies of other learning were to bee vsed as Wayting-maides and Bond-women. *What, doe you not know (quoth Poole) that Agar was cast out of the doores, because she was a Bond-woman ?*

When Sadolet adhorted him vnto the study of Philosophy, giuing to it the price aboue al other studies: *Poole answered him*

while

While all the world was overwhelmed with the darknesse of Paganisme, it did excell all other Artes: but since that thicke mist was chased away, by the bright beames of the preaching of Christ and his Apostles, and their successors; the study of the sacred Scriptures and Divinitie had gotten the Palme and chiefe praise; adding that Philosophie was now as Tenedos, of whom Virgil writes.

————— notissima famâ
*Insula, dives opum Priami dum regna manebant.
 Nunc tantum sinus & statio malefida carinis.*

A famous Isle of riches great, while Priamus Kingdome stood
 Now nothing but a baggage bay, and harbour nothing good.

He vsed friendly to admonish a certaine Bishop, not to forsake his sheepe, but rather leauing Rome to repaire home and execute his office. This Bishop vpon a time came vnto him, and told him that hee was minded to goe out of the City for one moneth, and to visit his sheepe, and therefore he did desire that he might depart with his good leaue and liking: Poole answered, *I shall take this comfort by your departure, that you shall be beaten the lesse,*

When Letters were shewed vnto him very artificially penned, which one had sent vnto a great man, to comfort him for the death of his friends, and to that intent had vsed all the places of Rhetoricke, he read them, and then said; *That hee neuer in all his life read letters that could bring greater comfort for they were such, that no man that should reade them, could bee able to keepe himselfe from laughing.*

Hauiug heard a certaine Preacher of great name, who arrogated much to himselfe, and did passingly please himselfe; hee was asked what he thought of the man. Poole answered; *Well, but I would that he would first preach vnto himselfe, and then afterward to others.*

When a Noble-man of Rome told gim, that he did trust that he should come to his pleasant Gardines, which hee had sumptuously made, yea, thirty yeeres after, and wonder at the beauty of them. Poole answered, *I hope I haue not deserued so ill of you, that you should wish me so long a banishment from my heavenly Countrey.*

While

While hee was in the Low-countries, and one day would haue gone vnto Charles the Emperour, but hee could not bee admitted to his speech: but two dayes after the Bishop of Arras was sent vnto him by the Emperour, to excuse his long stay, and desire him to come vnto him: Poole said, that hee had strange hap, *That whereas he spake daily vnto God for the Emperour, yet he was not admitted vnto the Emperour, to talke with him about a matter belonging to God.*

There was one that was very curious in keeping of his beard, and it was reported that hee bestowed euery moneth two Ducats vpon the trimming of it. *If it bee so (said Poole) his beard will shortly be more worth then his head.*

After the death of Paulus Tertius when many Cardinals came vnto him, and told him, that if he liked of it, they would make him Pope: *Hee desired them to looke well to it, that they were swayed by no passion of the minde, and did ought for fauour and good-will, but refer all their cogitations wholly vnto the honor of God, and the profit of his Church; the which onely they all ought especially to haue alwayes before their eyes.*

When one of the Cardinals of the aduerse faction did one day charge him with ambition; and said that hee did vntimely and ouer-hastily seeke the Popedome: Hee answered grauely, *That he thought not the burihen of that great office to be so light, but that he was of the minde, that it was rather to be feared, then desired. As for them which vnderstood not, and thought more basely of so great a place, hee lamented their case, and was sorry for them.*

When the Cardinall Farnes, and diuerse other of his friends came vnto him, at midnight, to make him Pope, by adoration, he repelled them, saying; *He would not haue so weighty a matter tumultuously and rashly done, but vsually and orderly; that the night was no conuenient time therefore, that God loued the light more then Darkenesse, wherefore they should deferre it vntill the next day, and that then (if it pleased God) it might very well be done.* But this his pious modesty lost him the Papacy.

Hee vsed often to say, *Those which would betake them vnto the study of the holy Scriptures (which was as though they would go into the inner and secret part of the Temple) must passe through*

a lowe and a narrow doore: For that no man can attaine to the understanding of the Scriptures, that is proud and puffed up with the sharpenesse of his wit, or excellencie of humane learning; but hee that bringeth lowlinesse of minde, and contempt of himselfe, and yeelds his understanding (as the Apostle saith) captiue unto faith.

Of this also did he admonish those that would studie the sacred Scriptures, That they should specially beware that they neuer went to the reading of them with this intent and minde, that they might dispute of them to shew their learning, and by that knowledge to get them honours and riches, for both purposes were very contrary to this kinde of study. Whereunto ought to be adhibited, first feruent prayers, then a lowly minde, and finally, an heart voyd of all ambition and greedy desire. Thus farre of this good Cardinall.

William Marques of Winchester, being asked how hee continued of the Councell in the troublesome times of diuerse Princes, answered; *By being a Willow, and not an Oake*. He would also often say, that hee found great ease in this: *That I neuer sought to rule the roste, and to bee the director of others, but alwayes suffered my selfe to bee swayed with the most and mightiest*. As another Courtier of former times said he had borne off many Court-stormes in dangerous times, *By suffering iniuries and giuing thanks for them*.

A lusty Gallant that had wasted much of his patrimony, seeing Master *Dutton* a Gentleman in a gowne, not of the newest cut, told him, that hee had thought it had beene his great Grandfathers gowne, *It is so* (said Master *Dutton*) *and I haue also my great Grandfathers Lands, and so haue not you*.

A reuerend man, my first Teacher, would often say in the the midst of his mirth, *Sorrow is good for nothing saue sinne only*.

NOW we draw to an end, haue a few sayings of merry Master *Heiwood* the great Epigrammatist. When Queene *Mary* told this *Heiwood*, that the Priests must forgoe their wiues: He merrily answered, *Your Grace must allow them Lemmans then, for the Clergy cannot liue without sawce*.

He being asked of the said Queene *Mary*, what winde blew him

him to the Court, answered her, *Two specially, the one to see your Maiestie, We thanke you for that (said Queene Mary) but I pray you what is the other? That your Grace (said hee) might see mee.*

When one told him, that *Pace* being a Master of Art had disgraced himselfe with wearing a Fooles coate, hee answered, *It is lesse hurtfull to the Common-weale when wise men goe in Fooles coates, then when Fooles goe in Wise-mens gownes.*

When he saw one riding that bare a wanton behinde him, he said; *In good faith Sir, I would say that your horse were overladen, if I did not perceiue the Gentlewoman you carry were very light.*

When a man of worship, whose Beere was better hopped then maulted, asked him at his table how he liked of his beere, and whether it were well hopped; *Yes by the faith of my body (said he) it is very well hopped, but if it had hopped a little further, it had hopped into the water.*

When one said that the number of Lawyers would marre the occupation; he answered, *No; for alwayes the more Spawls in the field, the more game.*

This vsuall speech of Sir *Thomas Moore*, both of himselfe and other Booke-breeders, which is also extant in an Epistle of his, I haue resolued ⁱⁿ to cloze vp this part. *Booke-makers are full wise folke, who paine and pine themselves away by writing, to subiect themselves to the censure of such which in Ordinaries and in Ale-benches will pill and pull them by their words, phrases; and lines, as it were by the beards; when some of them are so pild themselves, as that they haue not one haire of honesty; or to vse his owne words, Ne pilum boni hominis. But these he resembleth to those vnmanerly guests, which when they haue beene well and kindly entertained, flinch away neuer giuing thanks, but deprauing and dispraising their curteous entertainement.*

James Byrnes

Cer-



Certaine Prouerbes, Poemes or Poesies, Epigrammes, Rythmes, and Epitaphs of the English Nation in former Times, and some of this present Age.

PROVERBES.

Whereas Prouerbes are concise, witty and wise speeches grounded vpon long experience, contayning for the most part good caueats, and therefore both profitable and delightfull; I thought it not unfit to set downe here Alphabetically some of the selectest, and most vsuall amongst vs, as being worthy to haue place amongst the wises Speeches.

A.



Bow long bent, at last waxeth weake.

A broken fleecue, holdeth the arme backe.

A Cat may looke vpon a King.

A carrion Kite, will neuer bee a good Hawke.

A Dogge hath a day.

A Dogge will barke ere he byte.

A fooles bolt is soone shot.

A friend is not so soone gotten as lost.

A friend in Court, is worth a penny in purse.

*one living on
carre on*

*Every dog hath his
day*

A friend is neuer knowne, till a man haue neede.

A good man can no more harme then a sheepe.

A good tale ill told, in the telling is marde.

marde

A good wife, maketh a good husband.

*a good seruant maketh
a good master*

A good-neighbour, a good good-morrow.

A groning horse and a groning wife, neuer faile their Master.

A hard beginning, hath a good ending.

A hard fought field where no man scapeth vnkil'd.

A hastie man, neuer wantes woe.

A hony tongue, a heart of gall. —

A legge of a Larke, is better then the body of a Kyte.

A little pot, soone hot.

As long liueth a merry man, as a sad one

A long haruest of a little corne.

*"a long harvest and not
corn"*

A low hedge, is easily leaped ouer.

A man is not so soone healed, as hurt.

A man farre from his good, is nigh his harme.

A man may buy gold too deare.

A man may loue his house wel, though he ride not on the ridge.

A man may well bring a horse to the water, but he cannot make him drinke, without he will.

A Mouse in time, may bite a-two a cable.

A piece of a Kid, is worth two of a Cat.

He A poore Dog, that is not worth the whistling.

As proud comes behinde, as goes before.

^?

A proud horse, that will not beare his owne prouander.

A pound of care, will not pay an ounce of debt.

A scald head is soone broken.

A scald horse is good enough for a scabd Squire.

A short horse is soone curried.

A Swine quer fat, is cause of his owne bane.

A traoueller may lie with authoritic.

A wonder lasteth but nine dayes.

After blacke cloudes, cleare weather.

After a storme, comes a calme.

After dinner sit a while, after supper walke a mile.

All couet, all loose.

All is not gold that glisters.

All is well that endes well.

An ill Cooke cannot licke his owne fingers.

An inch, breaketh no square.

An inch in a misse, is as good as an ell.

An old dog biteth sore.

An old sacke, asketh much patching.

An vnbid denguest, knoweth not where to sit.

As a man is friended, so the Law is ended.

As deepe drinketh the goose, as the gander.

As good to play for nought, as worke for nought.

Aske my companion, whether I be a thiefe.

As I brew, so must I needes drinke.

As soone goeth the yong Lambe-skinne to the market, as the
old Yewes.

Brew guid ale, and drinck the better

A fig for my God-sonne.

An old thiefe, deserues a new halter.

A new broome sweepes cleane.

A high building, a low foundation.

A close mouth catches no flies.

As good lost, as found.

A curre will bite before he barke.

Age and wedlocke, lames man and beast.

All is well that endes well.

Supra

As the old cock crows, the yong leames.

one

A Fly hath a spleene.

A man will not lose a hog, for a halfeperth of tarre.

Agree, for the Law is costly.

A friend, will helpe at a time of neede.

a friend in need is a friend indeed

A foole an his money, is soone parted.

3

After meate, Mustard.

A light loade, is heavy to carry farre.

in Town

A shrew profitable, may serue a man reasonable.

X

As welcome, as water into a ship.

A man will be a man, though he haue but a hose on his head.

A curst dog, must be ryed short.

Curst" often occurs in these proverb

Aprill showers, doe spring May flowers.

A faire pawne, neuer sham'd his Master.

A proud minde and a beggers purse, goeth together.

A rowling stone, gathers no mosse. *foy*

A word to the wise sufficeth.

All truths must not be told. *needs not*

After Cheese, comes nothing.

A muffed Cat was neuer good mouzer. *muffed?*

An ill dog is not worth the whistling. *bi*

An old Cat, laps as much milke as a young.

An ill weede, growes a pace.

A false Knaue, needes no broker.

A curst cow giues a paille of milke, and kicks it downe with her heele.

All is fish, that comes to net.

As fit, as a pudding for a Fryers mouth.

All shall be well, and Iack shall haue Ijll.

As good sit still, as rise vp and fall. *Rise sit rather than rise*

All the prooue of a pudding, is in the eating. *best.*

B

*The proou of a pudding is
the proou of it*

Batchellers wiues, and maides children be well taught.

Be it better, be it worse, doe you after him that beareth the purse.

Beggers should be no choosers.

Beleeue well, and haue well.

Better be emuied, then pittied. *enjoy*

Better Children weepe, then old men. *beardell*

Better eye out then alwayes ake. *al thing*

Better fed, then taught.

Better halfe a loafe, then no bread. *Better send job than come at*

Better late, then neuer. *do well*

Better leaue, then lacke.

Better one bird in the hand, then ten in the wood. *a bird in hand*

Better spare at brim, then at bottome. *there is better than ten in the bush.*

Better to be happy, the wife.

Better to bow, then breake. *South will let the jaco gang over*

Better to rule, then be ruled by, the route.

Better vnborne then vntaught.

Better be an old mans darling, then a yong mans warling.

Better:

Better a bad excuse, then none at all.

Betweene two fooles, the taile goeth to the ground.

Beware of had I wist.

Beware the Geese, when the Fox preaches.

X
as the Geese beware

Birds of a feather, will flocke together.

Blacke will take no other hew.

Colours.

Blinde men, should iudge no colours.

Bought wit is best.

Dark brains are the best

By wisdome peace, by peace plenty.

X

Burnd child fire dreads.

Bare walles, makes giddy huswiues.

☞

Bate me an ace, quoth *Boston.*

Better a lowse in the pot, then no flesh at all.

Better coming at the latter end of a feast, then at the begin-

X

ning of a fray.

Be as be may is no banning.

Cursing - swearing

By scratching and biting, cats and dogges come together.

By scratching and biting cats and dogges come together

C

CAt after kinde.

after kinde?

Change of pasture, maketh fat calves.

Children and fooles, cannot lye.

Children learne to creepe, ere they can goe.

You must creepe ere ye gang

Christmasse commeth but once a yeere.

Claw a churle by the arse, and he shiteth in thy hand.

X on

Close sitteth my shirt, but closer my skinne.

Cloudy mornings, turne to cleere euenings.

sometimes

Cut your coate, after your cloth.

Change of women makes bald knaues.

malechild

to bald-headed?

Children and Chickins, are alwayes feeding.

Curst Cowes, haue short hornes.

☞

D

DEare bought, and farre fetcht, are dainties for Ladies.

Dinners cannot be long, where dainties want.

X *in counting*

Doe well, and haue well.

If you be well paid all, you'll be the better.

Draft was his errand, but drinke he would.

☞

Draft is good enough for swine. ✕
 Dogges barking aloofe, bite not at hand.

aloof - upwards

E

Enough is as good as a feast.
 Euer drunke, euer dry.

Enough

Euen reckoning, maketh long friends. *short accounts, long friends*

Every cock is proud on his owne dunghill.

Every man as he loueth, quoth the good man, when he kist his
 Cow.

✕ Every man batteth the fat hog.

Every man cannor hit the nail on the head.

✕ Every man can rule a shrew, saue he that hath her.

✕ Every man for himsele, and God for vs all. *the Deil*

Euery one after his fashion.

✕ Euill gotten goods, neuer proueth well.

✕ Euill gotten, euill spent.

Eaten bread is forgotten.

✕ Effex stiles, Kentish miles, and Norfolk wiles, many men be-
 guiles.

Euery man knowes where his shooc wrings him. *punches*

Euer spare, and euer bare. *v. De supra*

✕ Euill will, neuer sayes well. *disposition*

✕ Euery thing helpes, quoth the Wren when she pist iⁿ the sea.

F

✕ FAint heart, neuer wonne faire Lady. *spare to speak, spare to spend*

Fast binde, fast finde. *a thing binde is one found*

† Faire words, make fooles faire.

† Faire words, hurt not the mouth. *Soft answer turneth away wrath*

Fish is cast away, that is cast into dry pooles.

✕ First come, first serued.

Folly it is to spurne against a pricke. *kick*

Foule water, as loone as faire, will quench hot fire.

Foule in the cradle, proueth faire in the saddle.

† Fooles, with faire words, are pleased.

Frost and fraud, haue alwayes foule endes.

Friends faile flyers.

Fire and water are good seruants, but ill masters. *

Forſake not the market, for the toll.

Fooles ſet ſtooles for wiſe folke to ſtumble at. * *Howe manie peasts and riſe men eat of them*

G

Glue an inch, and you will take an ell. *

God neuer ſendeth mouth, but he ſendeth meate. * *The bit and the brattie*

God ſendeth cold after cloathes. *God ſenteth the wind to the ſhore leaue*

God ſendeth fortune to fooles.

God ſendeth the ſhrewd Cow, ſhort hornes. *

Good words coſt nought.

Good riding at two Anchors, men haue told : for if the one faile, the other may hold.

Good to be merry and wiſe. *

Great boajt, ſmall roajt.

Great barkers, are no biters. *

Goes much water by the Mill, that the Miller knowes not.

Good wine, needes no Iuy-buſh. *

Giue, gaue, was a good-man. *

Giue looſers leaue to ſpeake. *

Giue, yaff, what giue friends

H

Halfe warn'd, halfe arm'd. *

Happy man, happy dole.

i.e. has had a happy dole

Haſte maketh waſte. *

The maine buſke, the leſt ſpeed

He can ill pipe, that lacketh his vpper lip.

He laugheth, that winneth.

He loueth well ſheeps fleſh, that wetteth his bread in the wooll.

He may ill runne, that cannot goe.

walk

He muſt needes goe, that the Deuill driues. *

He muſt needes ſwimme that is held vp by the chin. *

He runneth farre, that neuer turneth againe. *

He that commeth laſt, make all faſt.

He that commeth laſt to the pot, ſooneſt wroth.

He that feareth euery grasse, must not pisse in a medow.

X He that hath an ill name, is halfe hanged.

He that hath plenty of good, shall haue more.

He that hath but a little, he shall haue lesse, and hee that hath right naught, right naught shall possesse.

3* X He that is borne to be hanged, shall neuer be drowned.

X He that killeth a man when he is drunke, shall be hanged when he is sober.

Hee that striketh with the sword, shall bee beaten with the scabberd.

He that will not when he may, when hee would, hee shall haue nay.

He that winketh with the one eye, and looketh with the other, I will not trust him though he were my brother.

He that playes more then he sees, forfeits his eyes to the King.

He is proper, that hath proper conditions.

X He that worst may, must hold the candle. *Must dance or hold the candle*

He that reckons without his host, must reckon twice. *the candle*

Hold fast when you haue it.

X Home is homely.

X Hope well, and haue well. *enjoy*

Hot loue; soone cold.

How can the sole amble, when the horse and mare trot?

X Hunger maketh hard beanes sweete. *bonis*

X Hunger pierceth stone walles.

Hungry dogges, will eate dirty puddings.

X Hunger is the best sawce. *Kitchen*

4* X He will play small game, before he sit out.

He that goes to sleepe with dogges, must rise with fleas.

X He that hopes for dead mens shooes, may goe long bare-foote.

He that keepes another mans dogge, shall haue nothing left but the lync.

He spent Michael-mas rent, in Midsummer Moone.

X He that is man'd with boyes, and horst with colts, shall haue his meate eaten, and his worke yndone.

X He that buyes Lawne before hee can fould it, shall repent him before he hath sould it.

X He that goes borrowing, goes a sorrowing.

He had need of a long spoone, that should eate with the deuill. * 2

He that byes a house ready wrought, hath many a tile-pin for nought.

He is happy that is wed, and without trouble. * *the wedding being mg?*

He that is well warned, is halfe armed. *

He that mischiefe hatcheth, mischiefe catcheth. *

He that makes himselfe a sheepe, the wolfe will catch him. *

He that wist what would be deere, neede bee a Merchant but a yeere. *would know?*

Honors should change manners. *obtained*

He that will not be ruled by his owne dame, must bee ruled by his step-dame. * *mother?*

He casts beyond the Moone. *

He that liues longest, must fetch his wood farthest. ?

He houldes with the hare, and runnes with the hound.

Happy is he, that can beware by other mens harmes. *

He that hath a good-neighbour, hath a good good-morrow. * *be warned*

He that sees his neighbours house on fire, must take heede to his owne.

He scratcheth, where it itcheth not. * *He who liues in a good house shd not throw stones*

Had I fish, is good without butter.

F.

I Ack would he a gentleman, if he could speake French. *

If euery man mend one, all shall be mended. *

Ill gotten, ill spent. * *supra*

Ill putting a naked sword in a mad-mans hand, *fools shd not haue illegal soules*

Ill weedes grow fast. *

In loue is no lacke. *

In space, commeth grace. *

In trust, is treason. *

It chanceth in an houre, that hapneth not in seuen yeeres. * 2

It is a bad cloth that will take no colour. * *Id*

It is a foule bird, that fileth his owne nest. *

It is an ill winde, that bloweth no man good. *

It is a good horse, that neuer stumbleth. *

It is better kisse a knaue, then to be troubled with him. *

- It is better to be a shrew, then a sheepe. X
 It is easier to descend then to ascend.
 It is euill waking of a sleeping dogge.
 It is good fisthing in troubled water. *
 It is good to beware by other mens harmes. X *Supra*
 It is good to be merry and wise. *
 6 It is good sleeping in a whole skinne. *
 It is good to haue a hatch before the doore.
 It is hard halting, before a creeple. *
 It is hard to wiue and thriue, both in a yeere. *one*
 X It is hard striuing against a streame. *
 It is ill comming to the end of a feast, and beginning of a fray.
 It is ill fishing before the net.
 It is ill healing of an old sore.
 ? It is merry in hall, when beards wagge all.
 It is merry when Knaues meete.
 ? It is not all butter that the cow shites. *Not a good that shites*
 It must needs be true, that euery man saith.
 It pricketh betimes, that will be a good thorne.
 It is not good to haue an oare, in euery mans boate.
 It will not out of the flesh, that's bred in the bone. *
 It is good to strike, while the yron is hot.
 I will not buy a pig in a poke. *
 I neuer fared worse, then when I wisht for my supper.
 If you eate a pudding at home, the dog shall haue the skinne.
 It commeth by kinde, it cost him nothing.
 Ill newes commes too soone. *
 Ill egging, makes ill begging. *
 7 Its better be spighted, then pityed.
 Its better vnborne, then vntaught. *
 Its better late, then neuer. *do well*
 Its not good iesting with edg'd tooles. *
 X Its true that all men say. *
 X If I had reuenged euery wrong, I had not woorne my skirts
 so long.
 It mends, as sowre Ale mends in summer. *
 If wishes were truths, Beggars would eate birds.
 If the Lyons skinne cannot doe it, the Foxes shall. *

Its better to giue the fleece, then the sheepe. *

Its better sit still, then rise vp and fall. * *Must creep before you gang*

K

KA me, Ka thee. * *Its claw me. claw thee*

Kindnesse will creepe, where it cannot go. *

Kicke not against a pricke.

Keepe the Woolfe from the doore.

Keepe Bayard in the stable.

L

Leaue is light. *Some*

Light gaines makes a heauy purse. *

Like will to like. *as an auld horse is a horse of his kind - birds or a better flock together*

Little said, soone amended. *a shut mouth catcheth no flies*

Little knoweth the fat sow, what the leane doth meane.

Looke ere you leape.

Looke not too high, lest a chip fall in thine eye. *

Loue commeth in at the window, and goeth out at the doore.

Loue is blinde. *

Loue me little, and loue me long. *

Loue me, loue my dog. *

Louers liue by loue, as Larkes liue by leekes. *If you loue me you'll loue my dog*

Like master, like man. *

Looke not a giuen horse in the mouth. *gifted*

Lay pearles before Swine. *

Lightly come, lightly goe. *

Longs more to marriage then foure bare legges in a bed. *

Leane not to a broken staffe.

Loue, and Lordship, like no fellowship.

Little good, soone spende.

Like the Flounder, out of the Frying-pan into the fire. * *4 from bad to worse*

M

Many a good cow, hath an ill calfe.

Many hands, make light worke.

Many cannot see wood for trees.

Many kinsfolke, few friends.

Many kisse the childe, for the nurfes sake.

Many a little, makes a mickle.

Many small, make a great.

Many speake of *Robbin Hood*, that neuer shot in his bowe.

Many stumble at a straw, and leape ouer a blocke.

Measure is a merry meane.

Might ouercommeth right.

More afraid then hurt.

Malice neuer speakes well.

Misreckoning is no payment.

Most master, weares no breech.

More haste, worst speede.

N

Neede hath no Law.

Neede maketh the old wife trot.

Neuer pleasure without repentance.

No man loueth his fetters, be they made of gold.

No man ought to looke a giuen horse in the mouth.

No woman seeketh another in the ouen, which hath not before
beene there.

No penny, no Pater-noster.

Nothing hath no fauour.

Nothing is impossible to a willing heart.

Nothing venture, nothing haue.

No longer pipe, no longer daunce.

No sinoake, without fire.

O

- O**f a good beginning, commeth a good end. * *Hardly beginning has good ending*
Of a ragged colt, commeth a good horse.
Of little medling commeth great ease.
Of sufferance, commeth ease. *by*
One ill weede, marreth a whole pot of pottage.
One ill word, asketh another. *in duceeth, canceeth, begetteth*
One good turne, asketh another. *deserves*
One shrewde turne, followeth another.
One Swallow, maketh not summer. *
Out of fight, out of minde. *
One bird in hand, is better then two in the bush. *
One beareth the bush, another catcheth the bird. *
One scabbed sheepe, will marre a whole flocke. *
Opportunity makes the thiefe.
One begger is woe, that another by the doore, should goe. *to*
One may see day at a little hole. *
Ould men and farre trauellers, may lye by authority. *
Once a vse, and euer a custome. * *S*
Ould birds are not caught with chaffe. *
One scab'd sheepe will infect a whole flocke. * *Supra*

P

- P**oore and proud, fy! fy! *
Pride goeth before, and shame commeth after.
Pride will haue a fall. *
Proffered seruice stinketh. * *It should be asked*
Proue thy friend, ere thou haue neede. *
Puffe not against the winde.
Peeuish pittie, marres a City.
Powring oyle into the fire, is not the way to quench. *in*
Penny wise, and pound foolish. *
Praise a fare day at night. *
Possession is eleuen points of the Law. *

Recko-

R

R Eckoners without their host, must reckon twice. *

Rome was not built in a day. * S

Rob Peter, to pay Paul. *

S

SAue a thiefe from the gallowes, and ^{he'll} heele cut thy throate. *

Saying and doing, are two things. *

Seldome commeth the better. *

* Seldome seene, is soone forgotten. *

Selfe doe, selfe haue. *Bravo quid aliam dicit tunc melius*

Shame take him, that shame thinketh. *"Noni res"*

Shamefull craving, must haue shamefull pay.

* Set a begger a horseback, and he will gallop. *ride*

* Small Pitchers, haue wide eares.

So many heads, so many wits. *many men many minds*

Soft fire maketh sweete malte.

* Somewhat is better then nothing. *one at a time is good fishing, Better sma' fish than none*

Soone gotten, soone spent.

Soone hot, soone cold.

Soone ripe, soone rotten.

So long goes the pot to the water, that, at length, it comes home broken.

* Spare to speake, spare to speede. — * *To speake sparingly is to speake sparingly.*

Speake faire, and thinke what you will.

Spend, and God will send. — *we're promise eye the bish and the brattle*

Store is no sore.

* Struggle not against the Streame.

Such a father, such a sonne. * *The thought was father to the son*

* Such beginning, such end.

* Such lips, such lettrice.

Such welcome, such farewell.

Such Carpenters, such chips.

Sweet meat, will haire sowre sawce. *

Short shooting loozes the game.

A Sim. exp. is used in Burns' "Blue eyed Lassie"

"But spare to speake, and spare to spee"

"Shall we be broken to my door"

Some

"Honey words, heave of gold."

Some stumble at a straw; and leape ouer a blocke.

X Some boyle at a quest & swallow a camel

Spare at brim, rather then at bottoome.

thin

Still sow eates all the draffe.

quid

Spare and euer bare.

Soft fire, makes sweet malt.

supra

X storing, and yet euer in want
or "manure" not, must no crop

T

TAke time when time commeth, lest time steale away.

use - ad apt -
make good use
of time

Take heede, is a good reede.

Tales of *Robbin Hood*, are good for fooles.

That one will not, another will. do

X If a which

That the eye seeth not, the heart rueth not.

not seen not known

That penny is well spent, that saueth a groat.

The begger may sing before the thiefe.

The best cart, may ouerthrow.

The best, is best cheape.

X most.

The blinde-man eates many a flye.

X a shut mouth catches no flies

The blinde leade the blinde, and both fall into the ditch.

The Cat knoweth whose lips she licketh well enough.

The Cat would eate fish, and would not wet her secte.

The Crow thinketh her owne birds fairest.

whitish

The fewer, the better fare.

The Fox fareth well when he is cursed.

X taste faced

The greatest talkers, are the least doers.

The greatest Clerkes be not the wisest men.

The greatest Crabs, be not all the best.

The good-wife would not seeke her daughter in the ouen vn-

lesse she had bene there her seife.

supra

evil deed - evil dread

The highest tree, hath the greatest fall.

The yong cocke croweth, as the old heareth.

X it is the old ewe
crows - the
young on her

The keys hang not all at one mans girdle.

The longer East, the shorter West.

X from the

The longest day hath his end.

The low stake, standeth long.

The Masters eye, maketh the horse fat.

The more haste, the lesse speede.

The more, the merrier.

- The more thy yeeres, the nigher thy graue.
- The more you stirre a tird, the worse it will stinke. *the broader it becomes*
- ✕ The neerer the Church, the farther from God. *the further*
- ✕ The new broome, sweepeth cleane.
- ✕ The Parish Priest forgetteth, that euer he hath beene holy-water Clerke.
- ✕ The rowling stone, neuer gathereth mosse.
- The rough net, is not the best catcher of birds.
- The shooe will hold with the sole.
- ✕ The still sow eateth vp all the drasse.
- The tide stayeth for no man. *Time and tide*
- ✕ There be more wayes to the wood then one.
- ✕ There is difference betweene staring a starke blinde. *no*
- There is falshood, and fellowship. *water*
- There is no foole to the old foole. *a little*
- ✕ There is no fire, without some smoake.
- They must hunger in frost, that will not worke in heate.
- They that are bound, must obey.
- They that be in hell, weene there is no other heauen. *think*
- ✕ Threatned folkes liue long.
- Three may keepe counsell, if two be away. *(ie. two cannot)*
- Time lost, we cannot winne. *Case returned*
- 2 • Time stayeth for no man.
- Touch a gald horse on the backe and he will kicke. ✕
- Too much of one thing, is good for nothing.
- Tread a worme on the taile, and it must turne againe.
- Truth shameth the Deuill.
- ✕ Two eyes can see more then one.
- ✕ Two false knaues, neede no brokers. ?
- Two heads, are better then one.
- Two hungry meales, makes the third a glutton.
- Two may keepe counsell, when one is away.
- ✕ Threatned folke, liue long.
- ✕ There is no woe to want. *a little*
- Three hungry meales, makes the fourth a glutton. *supra*
- That groate is ill sau'd, that shames the master.
- There's craft in dawbing.
- ✕ The burned child, dreads the fire.

The Crow doth thinke her owne bird fairest. X

The weakeft goe to the walles. X

The pot goes fo often to the water, that at laft it comes broken home. X

The blinde eates many a flye.

The eye of the mafter makes the horfe fat. X

The belly thinks the throate is cut.

The wife and the fword may be fhewed, but not lent. X

The faireft Rose, in three dayes is withered.

Tread vpon a worme, and ſhee'le turne. X

Twixt two ſtooles, the taile will goe to the ground. X

The Cat loueth well fiſh, but ſhe is loth her feete to wet. X

There is no fiſhing to the ſea, nor ſeruice to the King. X

They haue need of a bleſſing, will kneele to a thittle. X

They loue dancing well, that will dance among thornes.

• Ther's no fence, for ill fortune.

• There is no weather ill, when the wind is ſtill.

The faire laſts all the yeere.

• The poſterne doore, makes thiefe, and whore.

• Two hands in a diſh, and one in a purce.

That's bred in the bone, will not out of the fleſh. X

• The horſe next the mill, carries all the gryft.

The blacke Oxe hath not trod on his foote. X

• The counſell thou wouldeſt haue another keepe, firſt keepe thy

ſelfe.

defence?

aids

Dyed in the wool

"carries" renews in its body, implies?

Example better than precept

V

Vertuleſſe gentility, is worſe then beggery. X

gentility without virtue

W

• **W**E can haue no more of the Fox, but his ſkinne.

• What is a workeman without his tooles.

• What the heart thinketh, the tongue ſpeaketh. X

• When the belly is full, the bones would be at reſt.

• When the head aketh, all the body is the worſe.

• When the yron is hot, ſtrike. X

as the bag fills the dove gets up

When

- When the Pigge is proffered, hold vp the poke. *(refuse nothing)*
- * When the skie falleth, we shall haue Larkes.
- * When the steede is stolne, shut the stable doore.
- When the Sunne shineth, make hey.
- 5 * When thy neighbours house doth burne, bee carefull of thine owne. *Those who but neglect their houses sh^d not throwe stones*
- * When theeues fall out, true men come to their goods.
- Where nothing is, a little doth ease.
- * Where nothing is, the King must lose his right.
- Where saddles lack, better ride on a pad, then on the horse bare backe.
- Where be no receiuers, there be no theeues. *yes etters*
- ? * Where nought is to wend whit, wisemen flee the clog.
- * Where the hedge is lowest, men may soonest ouer.
- Where wine is not common, Commons must be sent.
- * While the grasse groweth, the horse starueth.
- * Without hope, the heart would breake.
- Who is worse shod, then the shoemakers wife.
- Who lacketh a stocke, his gaine is not worth a chip.
 - Who medleth in all things, may shoe the Gossings. *(1272. 1572)*
- 6 * Who so bolde as blinde Bayard. *war horse*
- * Who so deafe, as he that will not heare.
- * Who so that knew what would bee deare, should neede bee a Merchant but one yeere.
- * Who waiteth for dead mens shooes, shall goe long bare foote.
- Who weddeth ere he be wise, shall die ere he thriue.
- Will will haue wilt, though will woe winne.
- Winne gold, and weare gold.
 - Wishers and woulders, be no good householders.
- * Wit is neuer good, till it be bought. *bought wit is best*
- Who that may not as they would, will as they may.
- Who so deafe, as he that will not heare.
- When the wine is in, the wit is out. * *Drinck in, wit out*
- * We must cut our coate, according to our cloth.
- Where shall a man haue a worse friend, then hee brings from home.
- 7 • What some men winne in the steere, they lose in the hundred.
- We soone belceue what we desire. *The wish is father to the thought*
- When

When the belly is full, the bones would be at rest.

*As the bag fills
the bone gets up*

Y

Yll gotten, ill spent.

Ynough is as good as a feast.

Yong Saint, old Deuill.

You cannot fare well, but you must cry roast-meate.

You count your Chickins before they be hatcht.

Yong men thinke that old men be fooles, but old men doe know
that yong men be fooles.

Yong men may die, but old men must die.

You could not see wood for trees.

** Sub. "a rough catch makes a good horse"*
** Sub yong men when cattin*
old foollly are twice wiser



131.
17

T

Poemes.



Poemes.



F the dignitie of Poetry much hath bene said by the worthy Sir *Philip Sidney*, and by the Gentleman which proued that Poets were the first *Politicians*, the first *Philosophers*, the first *Historiographers*. I will onely adde out of *Philo*, that they were Gods owne creatures, who in his Booke *De Plantatione Noe*, reporteth, that when he had made the whole worlds masse; he created Poets to celebrate and set out the Creator himselfe, and all the Creatures: you Poets, reade the place and you will like it. Howsoeuer it pleaseth the *Italian* to censure vs; yet neither doth the Sunne so farre retire his charriot from our Climate, neither are there lesse fauourable aspects betweene *Mercury*, *Iupiter*, and the Moone, in our inclination of heauen, if Poets are *Fato*, as it pleased *Socrates*, neither are our Poets destitute of Arte prescribed by reason, and grounded vpon experience, but they are as pregnant both in witty conceits and deuises, and also in imitation, as any of them. Yea, and according to the argument excell in grandity and grauity, in smoothnesse and propriety, in quicknesse and briefnesse. So that for skill, varietie, efficacie, and sweetnesse, the foure materiall points required in a Poet, they can both teach and delight perfectly.

This would easily appeare if any lines were extant of that worthy *British Lady Claudia Rufina*, so commended by *Martial*, or of *Gildas* which *Lilius Giraldus* saw in the Libraries of *Italie*, or of old *Chedmon*, who by diuine inspiration about the yeere 680. became so diuine a Poet in our English tongue, that with his sweet Verses full of compunction, he withdrew many from

From vice to vertue, and a religious feare of God : or of our *Claudius Clemens* one of the first founders of the vniuersitie of *Paris*; and doth most cleerely appeare to all that can iudge by many learned Poemes published in this our learned age. But whereas these latter are in euery mans hand, and the former are recouerable, I will onely giue you a taste of some of middle age, which was so ouercast with darke cloudes, or rather thicke fogges of ignorance, that euery little sparke of liberall learning seemed wonderfull: so that if sometime you happen of an vn-couth word, let the time entreate pardon for it, when as all words haue their times; and as he saith:

licuit semperque licebit,

Signatum presente nota procudere nomen.

Wee will beginne with *Ioseph* of *Excester*, who followed our King *Richard* the first, in his warres, in the holy-land, celebrated his acts in a Booke called *Antiocheidos*, and turned *Dares Phrygius* so happily into Verse, that it hath beene printed not long since in *Germany*, vnder the name of *Cornelius Nepos*.

The passing of the pleasant Riuer *Simois* by *Troy*, and the encounter betweene the waues of the Sea, and it, at the disem-boging, or in let thereof, he liuely setteth forth thus:

*Proxima rura rigans alio peregrinus ab orbe
Visurus Troiam Simois, longoque meatu,
Emeruisse velit, ut per tot regna, tot vrbes,
Exeat aquoreas tandem Troianus in undas.
Dumque indefesso miratur Pergama visus
Lapsurum suspendit iter, fluminumque moratur,
Tardior est totam complecti destinat urbem:
Suspendis infensus aquis violentior instat
Nereus atque amnem cogens proculire minorem;
Proximus accedit vrbi, contendere credas
Quis propior, sic alternis concurritur undis,
Sic crebras iterant voces, sic iurgia miscent.*

You may at one view behold mount *Ida* with his trees, and the Countrey adiacent to *Troy*, in these few lines, as in a most pleasant Prospect, presented vnto you thus, by the said *Ioseph*:

Hand procul incumbens intercurrentibus aruis.

*Ideus consurgit apex, vetus incola montis
 Silua viret, vernat abies procera, cupressus
 Flebilis, interpres laurus, vaga pinus, oliua
 Concilians, cornus venatrix, fraxinus audax.
 Stat comitis patiens ulmus, nunquamq; senescens
 Cantatrix buxus: paulo proclivius aruum
 Ebria vitis habet non dedignata latere
 Cancricolam poscit Phœbum, vicinus aristas
 Prægnantes facundat ager, non plura Falernus
 Vina bibit, non tot pascit Campania messes.*

A right woman and Lady like disdain may be obserued in the same Author, where he bringeth in *Pallas*, mating dame *Iuno* with modest disdainfulness before *Paris*, in the action of beauty, a matter of greatest importance in that sex, after this manner of reply:

*Magna parens superum, nec enim nego; magna tonantis
 Nupta, nec inuideo; meritum, Paris inclyte, nostrum
 Si quod erat carpit: testor freta, testor Olympum,
 Testor humum, non armatas in prælia lingua
 Credideram venisse deas; hac parte loquacem
 Erubeo sexum, minus hic quam fœmina possum;
 Martem alium didici, victoria fœda ubi victus
 Plus laudis victore feret, nostrisq; trophæis
 Hic haud notus honos. Sed quo regina dearum
 Effatu tendit, Dea sit, cedo, imò Dearum
 Maxima, non dextera sortiri sceptra potentis,
 Partir iue Iouem certatim venimus, illa
 Illa habeat, que se ostentat.*

In the commendation of *Britaine*, for breeding martiall men, and praise of the famous King *Arthur*, he sung in his *Antico-*

*Inclita fulsit
 Posteritas ducibus tantis, tot diues alumnis,
 Tot facunda viris, præmerent qui viribus orbem,
 Et famâ veteres. Hinc Constantinus adeptus
 Imperium, Romam tenuit, Byzantion auxit.
 Hinc Senonum ductor captiuâ Brennius urbe,
 Romuleas domuit flammis vittricibus arces.*

Hinc & Scana satius, pars non obscura tumultus
 Civilis, Magnum solus qui mole soluta
 Obsedit, meliorque stetit pro Casare murus.
 Hinc celebri fato salici floruit ortu,
 Flos regum Arthurus, cuius tamen acta stupori
 Non recuere minus, totus quod in aure voluptas,
 Et populo plaudente fauus. Quacunque priorum
 Inspice, Pellentem commendat fama Tyrannam;
 Pagina Casareos loquitur Romana triumphos,
 Alciden domitis attollit gloria monstros
 Sed nec pinetum coryli, nec sydera solem
 Equant, Annales Graios, Latioisque reuolue,
 Prisca parem nescit, aequali postera nullam
 Exhibitura dies. Reges superemmet omnes
 Solus prateritis melior, maiorque futuris.

If a Painter would portraite Deuils, let him paint them in
 his colours, as *Fœlix* the old Monke of *Crowland* depainted the
 bugges of *Crowland* in his Verses, and they will seeme right
 Hel-hounds.

vid. Cam. Br. p.
42.

Sunt aliqui quibus est crinis rigidus, caput amplum,
 Frons cornuta, gena distorta, pupilla coruscans,
 Os patulum. labra turgentia, dens praecutus,
 Et quibus est crinis quasi seta, caput quasi truncus,
 Frons quasi cera, gena quasi pix, oculus quasi carbo,
 Os quasi sporta, labra quasi plumbum, dens quasi buxus.
 Sunt alij quibus est vultus gibbosus & acer,
 Nasus curuatus & foedus, auris acuta,
 Et grandis, cernix dependens & macilenta;
 Casaries & barba rigens, frons & gena pallens,
 Nasus & auris olens, vertex & sinciput horrens.
 Et sunt per plures qui crine videntur adusto,
 Fronte truci, naso praegrandi, lumine toruo,
 Faucibus horrendis, labris pendentibus, ore
 Ignuomo, vultu squamoso, vertice grosso,
 Dente fero, mento peracuto, gutture rauco,
 Pelle nigra, scapulis contractis, ventre rapaci,
 Costis mobilibus, lumbis ardentibus, anis
 Candatis, genibus nodatis, cruribus uncis,

*Plantis auersis, talisque tumentibus : & sunt
Nonnulli, quibus est non horrida forma, sed ipse
Horror, cum non sint scelerati, sed scelus ipsum.*

He did seeme also a good Poet in his age, which described a great battaile betweene the Danes and the English, thus :

*Eminus in primis hiberni grandinis instar
Tela volans, sylvas hastarum fragmina frangunt.
Mox ruitur propius, præscinditur ensis ab ense,
Conculcatur equus ab equo, ruit hostis in hostem.
Hic effossa trahit hostili viscera ferro,
Hic iacet exanimis fusà cum sanguine vita
Hic pedis, ille manus, hic pectoris, ille lacerti
Vulnere damnatus reditum proponit inanem:*

If he which scraped together the fragments of ancient Poets, had hapned on the Verses following, written to a Bishop of *Normich*, haply he would haue inserted them ;

*Magnus Alexander bellorum saepe procellas
Immixtus fregit studijs, Socrate'sque studendi
Continuum solitus interrupisse laborem,
Threicias tremulo numeravit pollice chordas.
Cedit Atlas oneri, civili scriptor ab ense
Iulius abstinuit, inuictus saepe quieuit
Alcides, rigidum mollis lyra flexit. Achillem,
Tui quoque lugenti patria grauitérque diuque
Expectat parens sibi, quem viduata maritum
Iam Pastoralis Norwici regia poscit, &c.*

Iohn Hannill a Monke of *Saint Albanes*, made this good and godly inuocation before his Poeme, comparable with many of the later broode.

*Tu Cyrrha latices nostra Deus implue menti,
Eloquii rorem siccis infunde labellis,
Distillaque fauos, quos nec dura pallidus auro.
Scit Tagus, aut sitiens admotis Tantalus vdis.
Dirige que timide suscepit dextera, dextram
Audacem pauidamque iuua, tu mentis habenas,
Fervoremque rege, quicquid dictauerit ori
Spiritus aridior, oleum suffunde fauoris.
Tu patris es verbum, tu mens, tu dextera, Verbum*

Expediat verbum, mens mentem, dextera dextram.

Lafie and superficiall ſchollers, which thruſt the day forward with their ſhoulders, in the Vniuerſitie, and returne as wiſe as they came thither, he deſcribeth in this ſort :

*Hi ſunt qui ſtatua veniunt ſtatuaque recedunt,
Et Bacchi ſapunt non Phœbi pocula. Nyſæ
Agmina, non Cirrha, Phœbo Baccôque miniſtrant,
Hoc Pleni, illo vacui.*

The old Ale-knights of England were well depainted out of him, in the Alehouſe colours of that time, in this manner :

*Iamque vagante ſcypho, diſtincto gutture was heil
In geminant was heil; labor eſt plus perdere vini
Quàm ſitis; exhaurire merum vehementius ardent,
Quam exhaurire ſitim.*

The ſame *Jobz Hanuill* when hee would ſignifie whatſoever enuy had wrought againſt Troy, the Romane vertue had repaired, ſung briefly.

Siquid de culmine Troia.

*Diminuit lior, virtus reparavit, ut orbi
Hic urbem rapuit, hæc orbem reddidit urbi.*

Paſſionate are theſe Verſes vpon the death of King *Richard* the firſt, penned by one *Gaulfrid*.

*Neuſtria ſub clypeò Regis deſenſa Richardi
Indeſenſa modo geſtu teſtare dolorem,
Exundent oculi lachrymas, exterminet ora
Pallor, connodet digitos tortura, cruentet
Interiora dolor, & verberet æra clamor:
Tota peris ex morte ſua, mors non fuit eius
Sed tua non vna ſed publica mortis imago.
O Veneris lacrimoſa dies, ô ſidus amarum.
Illa dies tua nox fuit, & Venus illa venenam,
Illa dedit vulnus, ſed peſſimus ille dierum
Primus ab undecimo, qui vitam victricus ipſam
Claufit, uterque dies homicida, tyrannide mira,
Traiecit clauſus incluſum, teſtus apertum,
Prouidus incantum, miles mupitus inermem,
Et proprium Regem.*

And after a few Verses, hee speaking to Death, addeth in commendation of that Prince :

—————, *Nilil addere nouerat ultra,*
Ipse fuit quicquid potuit natura; sed istud
Causa fuit quare rapuisti, res pretiosas.
Eligis, & viles quasi dedignata relinquis.

These former Verses were mentioned by *Chaucer*, our English *Homer*, in the description of the sudden stirre and *Panicall* feare when *Chanteclere* the Cocke, was carried away by *Reynold* the Fox, with a relation to the said *Galfride*.

The silly widow and her daughters two
Herd the hennes crie and make ado.
And out at the dore stert they anon
And saw the Fox toward the wood ygon,
And bare upon his backe the Cocke away
And cried out harow and well away.
A ha the Fox, and after him they ran,
And eke with staues many other man.
Ran Coll our dogge, Talbot and eke Garland,
And Malkin with her distaffe in her hand,
Ran Cow and calfe and eke the very hogges:
For they so sore affraid were of the dogges,
And shouting of men and of women eake,
They ran so her hert thought to breake
They yellen as fends doe in hell,
The Duckes cried as men would them quell,
The Geese for feare flew ouer the tree;
Out of the heues came swarmes of Bees.
So hideous was the noise, ah benedic!
Certes lacke Straw, ne his meyney
Ne made neuer shoutes halfe so shrill
When that they would any Fleming kill,
As that day was made vpon the Fox.
Of brasse they blew the trumpes and of box,
Of horne, and box, which they blew and pouped,
And therewith they striked and shouted
It seemed as though beauen should fall.

O Gualfride dere master soueraigne,
 That whan the worthy King Richard was slaine
 With shot, complainedst his death so sore,
 Why ne had I now thy science, and thy lore?
 Thy friday for to chide as did ye,
 For on a Friday shortly slaine was he.
 Then would I shew you how that I could plaine
 For Chauntecleeres dred and for his paine.
 Certes such cry, ne lamentation,
 Was neuer of Ladies made when that Illion
 Was won, an Pirhus with his bright sword,
 Whan he hent King Priam by the beard,
 And slough him (as saith Æneidos)
 As made all the hennes in the cloos,
 Whan they lost of Chauntecleere the sight:
 But soueraignly dame Pertelot stright,
 Well louder than did Hasdrubals wife,
 Whan that her husband hath lost his life,
 And that the Romans had brent Cartage,
 She was so full of torment and of rage,
 That wilfully into the fire she stiert.
 And brent her selfe with a stedfast hert.
 O wofull hennes right so cryed ye,
 As when that Nero brent the City
 Of Rome, cryed the Senatours wiues,
 For that her husbands should lose her limes.

These may suffice for some Poeticall descriptions of our ancient Poets; if I would come to our time, what a world could I present to you, out of Sir Philip Sidney, Edward Spencer, Iohn Owen, Samuel Daniel, Hugh Holland, Ben. Iohnson, Thomas Campion, Mich. Drayton, George Chapman, Iohn Marston, William Shakespeare; and other most pregnant wits of these our times, whom succeeding ages may iustly admire.



Epigrammes.



N short and sweet Poemes, framed to praise or dispraise, or some other sharpe conceit, which are called *Epigrammes*, as our Countrey men now surpasse other Nations, so in former times they were not inferiour, if you consider ages, as the indifferent Reader may iudge by these.

In the darke mist of all good learning, about 800. yeeres since, in commendation of the godly King *Saint Oswald*, was made this :

*Quis fuit Alcides? quis Caesar Iulius? aut quis
Magnus Alexander? Alcides se superasse
Fertur, Alexander mundum; sed Iulius hostem:
Se simul Oswaldus, & mundum vicit, & hostem.*

To the honour of *Elsteda* a noble Lady, which repaired *Darby*, *Chester*, *Warwick*, &c. I haue found this :

*O Elsteda potens, ô terror virgo virorum,
Vixitrix natura, nomine digna viri;
Te quo splendidior fieres, natura puellam,
Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri.
Te mutare decet, sed solum nomine sexus:
Tu Regina potens, Réxque trophæa parans.
Iam nec Casare tantum meruere triumphi,
Casare splendidior virgo, virago viges.*

This also may here haue place, which *William Conquerours* Poet made to him, when he had obtained this Realme.

*Casariem Caesar tibi si natura negauit,
Hanc Wilielme tibi stella comata dedit.*

It may seeme he alluded to the baldnesse of *Iulius Caesar*, who for that cause, vsed a *Lawrell Garland*, to the *Comete* appearing

ring before his conquest of this Kingdome, portending the same as it was thought, and to the manner of the *French* at that time: among whom long bushie haire was the signall marke of Maiesty, as *Agathias* noteth, when as all subiects were rounded, and the Kings onely long haired. Which custome continued among the *French* Kings, vntill *Peter Lombard*, Bishop of *Paris*, diswaded them from it, and among ours, as appeareth by their scales, vntill King *Henry* the fifth.

The happy successe of *English* and *Normans*, with the cowardly flight of the *French*, at *Nugent* 1109. in the time of King *Henry* the first, was thus expressed:

Henricus regum rex & decus, abstulit altos
Francigenis animos, Ludovicum namque Nugenti
Rex regem campo magnum maior superauit :
Præposuere fugam bellis, calcaria telis
Galli præcipites : fama spoliisque potitos
Lauræ Normanos, & laus æterna coronat,
Sic decus iste ducum, sic corda tumentia pressit,
Oraque Francorum superba nutire coegit.

Mande, daughter to *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, a woman of rare pietie, buried at Westminster, to which Church she would come daily bare-foote, while the Court lay there, had an excellent Epigramme made to her commendation, whereof these foure Verses onely remaine :

Prospera non latam fecere, nec aspera tristem,
Aspera risus erant, prospera terror erant.
Non decor effecit fragilem, non sceptræ superbam,
Sola potens humilis, sola pudica decens.

No bad Poet was he which wrote to the honour of *Adeliza*, second wife to King *Henry* the first, who was daughter to the Duke of *Brabant*, and sister to Lord *Ioscelin* of *Louain*, from whom the *Percies* Earles of *Northumberland* descended.

Anglorum Regina tuos Adeliza decores
Ipsa referre parans Musa, stupore riget.
Quid Diadema tibi pulcherrima? quid tibi gemma?
Pallet gemma tibi, nec Diadema nitet.
Deme tibi cultus, cultum natura ministrat;
Non exornari forma beata potest.

Ornamenta caue, nec quicquam luminis inde

Accipis, illa micant lumine clara tuo;

Non puduit modicas de magnis dicere laudes,

Nec pudeat dominam te precor esse meam.

Maude daughter to King Henry the first, and mother to King Henry the second, happened on as good a Poet, who honoured or flattered her with these Epigrammes.

* *Augustis Patribus augustior orta Mathildis.*

Qualibet in laudes ora diserta vocas.

Sed frustra, quia nemo tibi preconia soluet

Quæ genu, & mores, formaque digna petunt.

Vna loqui te lingua potest? qua laudis opima

Materiam linguis omnibus vna paras?

* *Filia præteriti, præsentis nupta, futuri*

Mater Regis, habes hoc speciale tibi.

Aut vix aut nunquam reperitur fœmina qua sit,

Hæc eadem regum filia, nupta, parens.

Nec tua nobilitas est à te cæpta, nec in te

Desinit, & post te viuet, ut ante fuit.

Nec tu degeneras reuerà filia matris:

Talem te genuit, qualis & ipsa fuit,

Castâ pudicam, prouida cantam, pulcra decoram;

Larga tulit largam, religiosa piam.

Es rosa de radice rosa, de religione

Religio, pietas de pietate fluit.

* *Sic mores Regina tuos componis, & actus,*

Vt sit in his iusto plûsue minûsue nihil.

Quippe nocere potes, non vis: Offenderis, vltro

Condonas; Cernis tristia, compateris.

Vis dare, non differs: Vis parce viuere, nescis:

Si loqueris, multum sermo nitore habet.

Si taceas, rigor est; si rides, risus honestus;

Oras, orantis fletibus ora madent.

Intus simplicitas mentem, foris ornat honestas

Vultum, grata quidem singula, plûsque simul.

But among all our old Epigrammatists, all commendation

is carried away by old *Godfery Prior* of Winchester, who liued *Anno 1100.* which City hath brough forth so many excellling in Poeticall facultie, not onely in former ages bur also in latter, out of the worthy Colledgethere, that the very *Genius loci* doth seeme Poeticall. Out of his Epigrammes first imparted to me by the right learned Master *Thomas Allen* of Oxford, I will here impart a few vnto you.

To one that would know how long hee should learne, hee writeth thus:

*Discendi Damiane modum te querere dicunt,
Discas dum nescis, sit modus iste tibi.*

That the contempt of fooles is not to be respected.

*Contemptum stulti contemnere Dindime laus est,
Contemni a stulto dedecus esse nega.*

Against pride in prosperitie.

*Extolli voli quum te fortuna beavit
Pompone, hac eadem qua leuat, ipsa premit.*

Against such as teach well, and liue not accordingly.

*Multa Solon, sed plura Cato me verba docetis,
At nemo vestrum, quanta docetis, agit.*

To one which had eaten stinking meate.

*Druce comedisti quem misit Siluius hircum,
Vel tibi non nasus, vel tibi nasus olet.*

He teacheth vs to rely vpon firme and sure supports, lest we fall to the ground with them in this.

*Non est securus super titubantia fultus:
Iungere labenti, labitur ille, ruis.*

That wee must looke for like measure, if wee doe not as we would bee done vnto, hee admonisheth all vnder the name of *Albius.*

*Iurgia, clamores tibi gloria, gloria lites,
Et facis & dicis omnibus, vnde nocet.*

*Expetes eadem qua nobis feceris Albi,
Nam quem tu laedis, te ferit ille libens,*

Youth which in their hauty heate, reiect the aduice of old men, he aduifeth thus:

*Pannorum veterum facile contemnitur usus
Non sic consilium, Posthumiant, serum.*

The vanitie of them which vaunt of their ancient nobility, and haue no nobility in themſelues, he thus taxeth :

*Stemmata continuas, recitas ex ordine patres,
Quis niſi tu ſimilis, Ruſule, quid recitas?*

That there was no contending with him, who with miſſiue bribes, can preuaile againſt Juſtice.

*Miſſilibus Daciane tuis Aſtræa reſceſſit
Vincis miſſilibus Ius Daciane tuis.*

The common Prouerbe, *Lone me, lone mine*, he thus aduifed vs to obſerue :

*Me tanquam ſocium te dicis amare Trebati.
Et quos totus amo dente furente teris :
Sed niſi ſis ſocius ſocijs, & amicus amicis,
Non potero noſtrum dicere te ſocium.*

Againſt hooked gifts, which draw others :

*Multa mihi donas, vere orne multa requiras,
Nolo mihi dones, Aulice, ſi repetas.*

Againſt one that ſought a Benefice, and would teach before he could teach :

*Quâ doceat ſedem quarit Plotinus & adem,
Querit quâ doceat, non ea quæ doceat.*

Againſt a couetous wretch.

*Nafidiane diu vixiſti ſemper auarus,
Oro tibi vinas Nafidiane diu.*

Againſt one that would exact of others, and doe nothing himſelfe.

*Exigis à nobis quem nulli ſoluis amorem,
Quam nulli præſtes exigis, Aule ſidem.
Exigis à nobis quem non merearis honorem,
Mirum eſt quod non das, id tibi velle dari.*

Againſt an Abbot that would defend his Monkes from others, but worry them himſelfe.

*Tollit ouem de fauce lupi perſepe moloſſus,
Ereptamque lupo ventre recondit ouem.
Tu quoque Scena tuos pradone tueris ab omni,
Vnus prado tamen perdis ubique tuos.*

One amidſt the warres betweene King Stephen and Henry the ſecond, commended the ſame Henry in theſe Verſes :

*Pralia quanta mouet Stephanus, moueat volo, namque
Gloria nulla foret si praelia nulla moueret.
Tu contra Stephanum cui copia multa virorum;
Duxisti paucos, cur paucos? gloria maior
Est, multos paucis, quam paucos vincere multis.*

At the same troublefome time, and as it were desolation of England, were written to the same Henry, as it were in a Prosepoiea of England.

*Dux Henrice nepos Henrici maxime magni;
Anglia tota ruo, nec iam ruo, tota ruina, &c.*

Vpon two fearefull flights of the French, one at Vernoil, the other at Vandosme, in the time of King Henry the second, one made this:

*Gallia fugisti bis, & hoc sub Rege Philippo,
Nec sunt sub modio facta pudenda duo.
Vernolium sumit testem fuga prima, secunda
Vindocinum, noctem prima, secunda diem.
Nocte fugam primam celerasti, mane secundam
Prima pauore fuit, vique secunda fuit.*

When one had flattered William Longchamp Bishop of Ely, the onely powerable man of England in his time, with this blandation:

*Tam bene, tam facile, tu magna negotia tractas,
Vt dubium reddas sis homo, sine Deus.*

Giraldus Cambrensis, a man well borne, and better lettered, of that house from whence the Giraldines of Ireland are descended, and Secretary to King Iohn, played vpon these Verses, and that Bishop after he was apprehended in womans attire flying out of the Realme.

*Tam male, tam temere, tam turpiter omnia tractas,
Vt dubium reddas bellua sis, vel homo.
Sic cum sis minimus, tentas maioribus uti,
vt dubium reddas simia sis, vel homo.*

He that made the Verse following, (some ascribe it to that Giraldus) could adore both the Sunne rising and the Sunne setting, when he could so cleerely honour King Henry the second, then departed, and King Richard succeeding.

Mira cano, Sol occubuit, nox nulla sequuta.

Great was the commendation of *Maccenas*, who when hee could doe all with *Augustus*, yet neuer harmed any, whereupon in an Elegie vpon his death, *Pedo Albinouanus* writeth:

*Omnia cum posses, tanto tam carus amico,
Te sensit nemo posse nocere tamen.*

Which commendation King *Henry* the eight gaue to that worthy Duke of *Suffolke Charles Brandon*, who neuer vsed the Kings fauour to the hurt of any. And the same *Giraldus* testified the like of *Henry* the second, in this Verse very effectually:

*Glorior hoc uno, quod nunquam vidimus unum,
Nec potuisse magis, nec nocuisse minus.*

These also following are referred vnto him:

*Vive Deo, tibi mors requies, tibi vita labori,
Vive Deo, mors est viuere, vita mori.*

These following were likewise written by him against lewde loue.

*Nec laus, nec probitas, nec honor superare puellam,
Sed Veneris vitium vincere laudis opus.
Vis melius sapiens, melius vis strenuus esse,
Si Venerem superes, istud est istud eris:
Noli castra sequi Veneris, sed castra Mimerua,
Hac docet, illa furit, hac inuat, illa nocet.*

*Cum sit amor vetitus, vetiti malus actus amoris,
Si malus ergo nocet, si nocet, ergo fuge;
Cuius cepta timor, medium scelus, exitus ignis,
Tu fuge, tu reprobam, tu metuendo caue.*

Why the Sunne appeareth ruddy, and as it were blusheth at his first rising, *Alexander Necham* sometimes Prior of *Cirencester*, rendreth the cause thus:

*Sol vultu roseo, rubicundo fulget in ortu,
Incesta noctis facta pudore notans.
Nempe rubore suo tot damnat damna pudoris,
Cernere tot Phœbum gesta pudenda pudet:
Tot blandos nexus, tot suavia pressa labellis,
Tot misere Veneris monstra nouella videt.*

Frigida quòd rimum caleat lasciva senectus,

Ignis quòd gelido ferueat amne, stupet.

Of the fiery colour of the Planet *Mars*, and the spots in the *Moone*, he giueth this reason :

Mars Venerem secum deprensam fraude mariti

Erubuit, superest flammens ille rubor.

Sed cur Lunaris facies fuscata videtur ?

Quæ vultu damnat, furta videre solet.

Adde quòd Ecclesiam Phœbe, macula nota culpam

Signat, habet maculas utraq; Luna suas.

If you will reade carping Epigrammaticall Verses, of a *Durham* Poet against *Ralph* the Prior, here you may haue them.

De sene, de caluo, de delirante Radulpho

Omnia monstra cano, nil nisi vera tamen :

Imputat errores alijs semper, sibi nunquam,

Est alijs Argus, Tyresiasque sibi.

Non vult esse bonus, sed vult bonus esse videri,

Est quis exterius, interiùsque Lupus.

Sus vita, canis officio, vulpecula fraude,

Mente lepus, passer renibus, ore lupus.

Talis qui demon nunquam poterit nisi morte

Esse bonus, postquam desinat esse malus.

The same author plaid also prettily vpon *William* and *Alan*, Arch-deacons of *Northumberland* and *Durham*.

Archileuitas in sorte Northumbria largos,

Dunelmum cupidos semper habere solet.

Nunc è conuerso sedem dotauit utramque

Willelmi probitas, crimen Alane turm.

Vos nunc degeneres patribus succeditis ambo,

Hic bonus, ante malus, hic malus, ante bonus.

Answerable to these, were these Verses of the said *Durham* Poet, vpon the fate of a Pot and a Pipkin, when the Pot was all broken, and the Pipkin lost but the handle, by the fall of a Window.

Lapsa fenestra ruit, luit urna sciphùsque propinquus,

Desinit hæc esse prorsus, hic esse bene.

Alias.

Lapsa fenestra ruit, sciphus urna luunt, nihil illa

Quo teneat, nihil hic quo teneatur, habet.

When King *Richard* the first was detayned prisoner with the Emperour, one did write this supplicant Verse to the Emperour in a sharpe close.

Magnus es, & genibus flexis tibi supplicat orbis

Cum possis, noli scire, memento Neronis.

A huswife which had encreased her family in her husbands absence, with a new bratte, assured her husband at his returne, that she conceiued it of a Snow-ball cast at her. But he conueying it away, selling it to a beggar, assured her with the like lye; that as it was conceiued by Snow, so it was melted away by the Sunne: which a Poet in the time of King *John* expressed thus very briefly, and for that age prettily,

Rebus in augendis longè remorante marito,

Vxor macha parit puerum; post multa reuerso,

De niue conceptum fingit: fraus mutua, cautè

Sustulit, asportat, vendit, matricque reportans

Ridiculum simile, liquefactum sole refingit.

But two others comprised the same matter more succinctly in this manner.

De niue conceptum quem mater adultera fingit,

Sponsus eum vendens, liquefactum sole resinxit.

Vir quia quem reperit genitum niue fœmina fingit,

Vendit; & à simili liquefactum sole resinxit:

That Scholler also could play at euen and odde, that could keepe the figure *Compar* so precisely in these two Verses vpon the Spring.

Turba colorum, vis violarum, pompa rosarum,

Induit hortos, purpurat agros, pascit ocellos.

A suter wearied with delayes in the Emperours Court, did at the length frame this Distich, and coïed it on a wall.

Si nequeo placidas affari Caesaris aures,

Saltem aliquis veniat, qui mihi dicat, Abi.

So a poore English man fed with vaine hope by many, in the time of King *Henry* the third, did write this Distich.

*Spem mihi dent alij magnam, rem tu citò paruam,
Res me parua iuuat, spes mihi magna nocet.*

Against a carping companion was this made about that time, by *Iohn Hauill*.

*Zoile tu laudum cuneus, tu serra bonorum,
Magna doles, maiora notas, in maxima sanis.*

Such as can speake feelingly of Church liuings, will not dissemble, that these were the foure entrances into the Church, which a Countreyman of ours long since in this manner Epigrammatically opened.

*Ecclesias portis his quatuor itur in omnes,
Principis, & Simonis, sanguinis atque Dei.
Prima patet magnis, nummatis altera, charis
Tertia, sed raris ianua quarta patet.*

Good also is that vnder *S. Peter* in the Cathedrall Church of *Norwich*, (were it not for the fault which is in the former) but therein you haue *S. Peters Ship, Sea, Nets and Fish*.

*Ecclesiam pro Nauæ rego, mihi climata mundi
Sunt mare, scripturae retia, piscis homo.*

When *Eustathius* was elected Bishop of *London*, one congratulated his aduancement thus :

*Omnes hic digni, tu dignior omnibus, omnes
Hic plenè sapiunt, plenius ipse sapis.*

Of a bragging brawle betweene two well met, was framed this by *Henry of Winchester*, but the beginning is lost.

*Hic ait, ille negat, hic asserit, ille refellit,
Hic prauos multum prædicat, ille premit.
Fisus uterque sibi se venditat, iste decorem
Iactitat, ille decus, hic opus, alter opes.
Hic bonus, ille beatus, hic multis disserit, ille
Multiplicata refert : hic leuis, ille loquax.*

When *Adrian* our Countreyman had conuerted some people of *Norway*, and was made Pope, this was composed to his honour.

*Conferet hic Roma, plus laudis quam sibi Roma,
Plus dabit hic orbi, quam dabit orbis ei.*

But this would not easly be matched in our age, which was written in the time of King *Henry* the 6. ouer the entrance into

the Receipt at *Westminster*, to admonish accountants to bee circumspect in entring, as *Ianus* with his two heads, and as vigilant in ending Exchequer accounts, as *Argus* with his hundred eyes.

Ingrediens Iani, rediture sis amulus Argi.

* These are all of former times; and with the quaint and most excellent ores of this our polite age, which euery where present themselves to our view, I will onely recouer from obliuion thefe made vpon the pictures of the two most potent and prudent Princes, Queene *Elizabeth* of England, Queene *Mary* of Scotland.

In ELIZABETHAM Angliæ Regina.

Buchanan.

* *C*Vius imago? Dea, facie cui lucet in vna,
Temperie mixta, Iuno, Minerva, Venus?
Est dea: quid dubitem? cui sic conspirat amicè
Mascula vis, hilaris gratia, celsus honos:
Aut Dea si non est, Dina est qua præsidet Anglis
Ingenio, vultu, moribus aqua Deis.

In Eandem.

* *Quæ manus artificis tria sic confundit, ut vno*
Gratia, maiestas, & decor ore micent?
Non pictoris opus fuit hoc, sed pectoris, unde
Diuina in tabulam mentis imago fuit.

MARIA Regina Scotiæ.

* *V*T Mariam finxit natura, ars pinxit: utrumque
Rarum & sollertis summum opus artificis.
Ipse animum sibi dum pingit, sic vicit utrumque
Vt natura rudis, ars videatur iners.

* *En tibi magnanima spirantia Principis ora:*
Omnia quæ mundi mirantur regna, venusta

Non

*Non decus ob forma tantum, prolemque decorans,
 Innumerasque animi dotes, quas dante dextra
 Infudit natura potens: sed mascula virtus,
 Religionis amor, fidei constantia mentes
 Plus rapit attonitas hominum, quam forma vel oris
 Gratia rara sui.*

* Shee sending to Queene Elizabeth a Diamond fashioned in the figure of an heart, accompanied it with these Verses:

Quod te iam pridem fruitor, videt ac amat absens,

Hæc pignus cordis gemma, & imago mei est.

Non est candidior, non est hæc purior illo:

Quamuis dura magis, non magis firma tamen.

Passing good is that of the Scottish Poet (I know not his name) of the combination of the offices of Admirall of England and Mastership of the Horse, in the person of the Marques of Buckingham.

Buckinghamus Io Maris est præfectus & equis

Qui dominatus aquis, nunc dominatur equis.

Sic inter superos liquidas qui temperat undas

Neptunus celeres condominium equis

Ecquis cui minimè placeat geminata potestas

Exemplum superis cum placuisse vider.

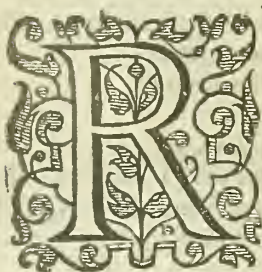
About that time when our good King defender of the faith, remoued Doctor Mountayne to the Bishoprike of Lincolne, one feately expressed the same in this Distich.

Defensor Fidei montem de sede remouit

Mira Fides Montem qua remouere potest.



Rythmes.



Yming Verses which are called *Versus Leonini*, I know not wherefore (for a Lyons taile doth not answer to the middle parts as these Verses doe) began in the time of *Carolus Magnus*, and were onely in request then, and in many ages following, which delighted in nothing more then in this minstrelsie of meeters. I could present you you with many of them, but few shall suffice, when as there are but few now which delight in them

In the praise of *Miles Earle of Hereford*, in the time of King *Stephen*, was this penned, in respect he was both martiall and lettered.

*Vatum & ducum gloria
Milo, cuius in pectore
Certant vires & studia,
Certat Hector cum Neptore.
Virtutum privilegia,
Mente geris & corpore.
Teq̄ coronat arbore
Mars Phœbi, Phœbus propria*

Walter de Mapes Archdeacon of *Oxford*, who in the time of King *Henry* the second, filled England with his merriments, confessed his loue to good liquor, with the causes, in this manner.

*Mihi est propositum in taberna mori,
Vinum sit appositum morientis ori:
Ut dicant, cum venerint, Angelorum chori,
Deus sit propitius huic potatori.
Poculis accenditur animi lucerna,*

Cor imbutum nectare volat ad superna.
Mihi sapit dulcius vinum in taberna,
Quàm quod aqua miscuit præfulis pincerna,
Suum cuique proprium dat natura munus,,
Ego nunquam potui scribere ieiunus :
Me ieiunum vincere posset puer vnus.
Sitim & ieiunium, odi tanquam funus.
Vnicuique proprium dat natura donum,
Ego versus faciens, vinum bibo bonum,
Et quod habent melius dolia cauponum
Tale vinum generat copiam sermonum.
Tales versus facio, quale vinum bibo,
Nihil possum scribere, nisi sumpto cibo,
Nihil valet penitus, quod ieiunus scribo,
Nasonem post calices carmine præibo,
Mihi nunquam spiritus prophetiæ datur.
Nisi tunc cum fuerit, venter bene satur ;
Cum in arce cerebri Bacchus dominatur,
In me Phœbus irruit, ac miranda fatur.

The infirmitie and corruption of our nature prone to sensuality he acknowledgeth thus :

Via lata gradior more iuuentutis,
Implico me vitijs, immemor virtutis,
Voluptatis avidus, magis quàm salutis.
Mortuus in anima, curam gero cutis,
Mihicordis grauitas, res videtur grauis,
Locus est amabilis, dulciórque fauis ;
Quicquid Venus imperat labor est suavis,
Qua nunquam in mentibus habitat ignavis.
Quis in igne positus igni non vratur ?
Quis in mundo demorans castus habeatur ?
Vbi Venus digito iuuenes venatur,
Oculis illaqueat, facie prædatur.

This lusty Priest, when the Pope forbade the Clergy their wiues, became proctor for himselfe and them, with these Verses ; desiring onely for his fee, that euery Priest with his sweet-heart, would say a *Pater noster* for him.

Prisciani regula penitus cassatur,

Sacerdos per Hic & Hæc olim declinatur,
Sed per Hic solummodo, nunc articulatur.
Cum per nostrum præfulem Hæc amoveat nr.

Ita quidem presbyter capit allegare,
Peccat criminaliter qui vult separare,
Quod Deus iniunxerat, fœminam amare.
Tales dignum duximus, fures appellare.

O quam dolor anxius, quam tormentum graue,
Nobis est dimittere, quoniam suauis.
O Romane pontifex, statuissti præuè,
Ne in tanto crimine moriaris, caue.

Non est innocentius, immò nocens verè,
Qui quod factò docuit, studet abolere:
Et quod olim iuuenis voluit habere,
Modò vetus pontifex, studet prohibere.

Gignere nos præcipit vetus Testamentum:
Vbi nouum prohibet, nusquam est inuentum,
Præsul qui contrarium donat documentum,
Nullum necessarium his dat argumentum,

Dedit enim Dominus maledictionem
Viro qui non fecerit generationem.
Ergo tibi consulo, per hanc rationem,
Gignere, vt habeas benedictionem.

Nonnè de militibus milites procedunt?
Et reges à regibus qui sibi succedunt?
Per locum à simili, omnes vtra ladunt,
Clericos qui gignere crimen esse credunt.

Zacharias habuit prolem & uxorem,
Per virum quem genuit adeptus honorem;
Baptizauit enim nostrum Saluatorem:
Pereat, qui teneat nouum hunc errorem.

Paulus cœlis rapitur ad superiores,
Vbi multas didicit res secretiores,
Ad nos tandem rediens, instruénisque mores,
Suas (inquit) habeat quilibet uxores.

Propter hæc & alia dogmata doctorum,
Reor esse melius, & magis decorum,
Quisquo suam habeat & non proximorum,

Ne incurrat odium & iram eorum.

*Proximorum fœminas, filias & nuptes,
Violare nefas est, quare nil disceptes.
Verè tuam habeas, & in hac delectes,
Diem ut sic ultimum tutius expectes.*

*Ecce iam pro clericis multum allegavi,
Nec non pro presbyteris plura comprobavi:
Pater noster nunc pro me quoniam peccavi,
Dicat quisque presbyter, cum sua suavi.*

Merry Michael the Cornish Poet, whose rymes for merry England, you may reade in the 7. page, begged his exhibition of King Henry the third, with this distich :

*Regie rector, miles ut Hector, dux ut Achilles,
Te quia sector, mellee vector, * mel mihi stilles.*

* Money
my hony / p. 30.

The same Michael highly offended with Henry of Aurench the Kings Poet for disgracing Cornwall, thought to draw bloud of him, with these bobbing rymes.

*Est tibi gamba capri, crus passeris, & latus apri,
Os leporis, catuli nasus, dens & gena muli,
Frons vetula, tauri caput; & color undique Mauri:
His argumentis quanam est argutia mentis?
Quod non à monstro differs: satis hic tibi monstro.*

If you please to heare a solemne plea at reasons barre betweene the Eye and the Heart, runne ouer this, which a countrey man of ours made in the time of King Henry the third.

*Quisquis cordis & oculi
Non sentit in se iurgia,
Non nouit qui sunt stimuli,
Qua culpa seminaria.
Causam nescit periculi,
Cur alternant conuitia,
Cur procaces & amuli
Replicent in se vitia.
Cor sic affatur oculum.
Te peccati principium,
Te fontem, te stimulum,
Te mortis usque nutium.*

Tu domus mea ianitor
 Hostinon claudis ostium,
 Familiaris proditor
 Admittis aduersarium.
 Nonne fenestra diceris
 Quod mors intrat ad animam;
 Nonne quod vides sequeris
 Vt bos ductus ad victimam?
 Saltem sordes quas ingeris,
 Cur non lauas per lacrimam?
 Aut quare non erueris,
 Mentem fermentans azymam?
 Cordi respondet oculus,
 Iniuste de me quereris,
 Seruus sum tibi sedulus,
 Exequor quicquid iusseris.
 Nonne tu mihi precipis,
 Sicut & membris ceteris?
 Non ego, tu te decipis,
 Nuntius sum quò tu miseris.
 Cur damnatur apertio?
 Corpori necessaria,
 Sine cuius obsequio,
 Cuncta languent officia.
 Quo si fiat ereptio,
 Cum sim fenestra peruia,
 Si quod recepi nuntio,
 Qua putatur iniuria?
 Addo quòd nullo puluere
 Quem immitto pollueris,
 Nullum malum te laderi
 Potest, nisi consenseris.
 De corde mala prodeunt,
 Nihil inutum pateris,
 Virtutes non intereunt,
 Nisi culpam commiseris.
 Dum sic uterq; disputat
 Seluto pacis osculo:

Ratio litem amputat

Diffinitino calculo.

Vtrumq₃ reus imputat

Sed non pari periculo,

Nam cordi causam reputat,

Occasionem oculo.

Dan Elingham, a Monke of Linton, of Saint Benedicts order, comming to the White-Friers in Nottingham, found there Iohn Baptist painted in a White-Friers weede, wherewith maruelling, he coled out these rymes vpon the wall aere to the picture.

Christi Baptista, vestis non te decet ista,

Quite vestiuit fratrem, maledictus abiuit.

Nunquam Messias frater fuerat, nec Helias,

Non stat plebs lata, dum sit pro fratre propheta.

Si fratrem Ionam fingis, Geezi tibi ponam :

Ac Iebuscum, ne iungas his Heliscum.

But a White-Frier there answered Elingham, with these following, in the person of Iohn Baptist.

Elingham mentiris, metris fatuis quoq₃ miris

Atq₃ ea qua nescis, sic astruis vt ea qua scis,

Nam Deus est testis, decet hac me candida vestis,

Plusquam te vestis pulla, siue nigra cuculla.

Sum Carmelita merito, sed tu Geezita.

Ac frater fictus Benedicti, non benedictus.

He which made this, when King Edward the first and the Pope concurred in exacting a payment from the Clergie, should haue smarted had he bene knowne.

Ecclesia nanis titubat, regni quia clauis

Errat, Rex, Papa facti sunt vnica capa,

Hoc faciunt do, des, Pilatus hic, alter Herodes.

* Salomon a Iew fell into a iaxe at Tewksbury vpon a Saturday, a Christian offered to pull him out, but he refused, because it was the Sabboth day of the Iewes, wherupon the Christian would not suffer him to be drawne out vpon the Sunday, being the Sabboth of the Christians, and there he lay. This was then briefly expressed Dialogue-wise betweenc the Christian and him, in these riming Verfes :

*Tende manus Salomon, ego te de stercore tollam,
Sabbata nostra colo, de stercore surgere nolo.
Sabbata nostra quidem Salomon celebrabis ibidem.*

A merry learned Lawyer which had receiued wine for a re-
garde, or remembrance, from the Abbot of *Merton*, who had
entertained him in a cause, sent these two Verses, as standing
vpon his integritie against bribes, and requiring rather good e-
uidence, then good Wine.

*Vinum transmissum nunc me facit esse remissum,
Coniuis vina, causis tua iura propina.*

The Abbot which perswaded himselfe what would moue the
Lawyer, when Wine could not, returned these three distichs:

*Tentaui temerè vinò te, posse mouere,
Non meui verè, sed fortè moueberis are.*

*Vinum non queris, tinuit sed si sonus aris,
Et spe duceris, forsit an alter eris.*

*Vt mihi sis mitis, tibi misi pocula vitis,
Nec tamen illà sitis desinit, unde sitis.*

King *Edward* the third, when hee first quartered the Armes
of *France* with *England*, declared his claime in this kinde of
Verse, thus:

*Rex sum regnorum binà ratione duorum,
Anglorum regno sum Rex ego iure paternò,
Matris iure quidem Francorum nuncupor idem.
Hinc est Armorum variatio facta meorum.*

These following were made by his Poet, when *Philip de
Valoys* the French King; lurked in *Cambray*; and so well liked
of him, that he sware by *Saint George* they were valiant Verses,
and commanded them to bee shot vpon an arrow into the City,
as a cartell of challenge.

*Si valeas, venias Valoys, depelle timorem,
Non lateas, patcas, mancas, ostende vigorem.*

In the Chapter house of *Yorke* Minster is written this, in
commendation thereof:

Vt rosa flos florum, sic est domus ista domorum.

The Exchequer officers were extortors in the time of King
Henry

Henry the fourth, otherwise Henry Bell, Collect our of the Customs (as hee stileth himselfe at that time) would neuer haue written a riming long Satyr against them, which beg inneth thus:

*O Scacci Camera, locus est mirabilis illi.
Vt referam vera, tortores sunt ibi mille.
Si contingat ibi temet quid habere patrandum.
Certe dico tibi catum reperire nefandum.*

And concludeth in this manner :

*O sic vexate tortoribus, & cruciate
Non dices verè propter tales Miserere.*

But this is good aduice, which hee giueth to such as haue to deale with the officers of the Receipt.

*Qui tallas scribunt, cum murmure sæpè loquuntur.
Summas qui que solent in magnâ scribere pelle.
Scribere valdè dolent, diùm non sit soluere belle.
Escas manè datas propter ientacula pones,
Costas assatas, pisces, pinguesque capones,
Illos conforta pariter per fortia vina,
Westminster porta, pro talibus est medicina.*

Now for the Fleete then, he writeth thus :

*Cum sis in Fleta, patieris mille molestia,
Illic dona dabis, si sanus vis fore pæncto,
Nam custos Fleta bona de prisonibus vnit,
Ni soluant latè mox hos per vincula punit:
Illis qui baculos portant, ostendere debes,
Valde pios oculos, & ludere præbeo, præbes.*

In the time of King Henry the fourth, when in leuying of a Subsidie, the rich would not, and the poore could not pay, so they of the meaner sort bare the burthen: a skilfull Dicer, and no vnskilfull Rimer, wrote these Verses :

*Dews As non possunt, & Sife Sinke soluere nolunt.
Est igitur notum, Cater Tre soluere totum.*

Of the decay of gentry one made these rymes :

*Ex quo nobilitas seruilia cœpit amare,
Nobilitas cœpit cum seruis degenerare.*

Many more and of great variety of meters in this kinde I could present you withall, for these Rymers haue as curious obseruations in their *Arte Rithmizandi*, as the Italian makers, in their

Stanzas, Quartetts, Tercetts, Octaves: but now they are counted long eared which delight in them.

Beside these, our Poets haue their knacks, as yong Schollers call them, as *Eccchos, Achrostichos, Serpentine Verses, Recurrents, Numerals, &c.* yea, and our Prose Authors could vse *Achrostiches*, for *Ranulph* of *Chester* beganne the first Chapter of his *Polycronicon* with *P.* the second with *R.* the third with *E.* the fourth with *S.* the fifth with *N.* and so forth, as if you would spell the first Chapter of his Booke, you shall finde, *Presentem Chronicam compilauit Ranulphus Monachus Cestrensis.* And why not as well as *Agapetus* the Greeke, who did the like in his admonitions to *Iustinian* the Emperour.

But I will end with this of *Odo*, holding *Master Doctors Mule*, and *Anne* with her table-cloth: which cost the maker much foolish labour, for it is a perfect Verse, and euery word is the very same, both backward and forward.

Odo tenet mulum, madidam mappam tenet Anna.

Anna tenet mappam madidam, mulum tenet Odo.

Epitaphs.



Epitaphs.



Great hath beene the care of buriall euen since the first times, as you may see by the examples of *Abraham, Iacob, Ioseph, Iosua*, the old Prophet in *Bethel*, and *Tobie*; and also by that in holy Scriptures: *Mortuo ne deneges gratiam*. The Iewes anoynted the dead bodies, wrapped them in sinton, layed them in couerd sepulchres hewed out of stone: The *Egyptians* embalmed and filled them with odoriferous spices, reseruing them in glasse or coffins: the *Assirians* in wax and hony, the *Scythians* carried about the cleansed carcasses to the friends of the deceased for forty daies, with solemne banquetts. And that we may not particulate, the *Romanes* so farre exceeded in funerall honours and ceremonies, with Oyntments, Images, Bon-fires of most precious woods, sacrifices and banquetts, burning their dead bodies vntill about the time of *Theodosius*, that Lawes were enacted to restraine Macrobius. the excesse. Neither haue any neglected buriall, but some sauage Nations, as *Bactrians* (which cast the dead to their Dogges) some varlet Philosophers, as *Diogenes*, which desired to be deuoured of fishes; some dissolute Courtiers, as *Mecenas*, who was wont to say:

Non tumulum curo, sepelit natura relictos.

As another said:

De terra in terram, & quauis terra sepulchrum.

Yea, some of especiall note amongst vs, neglecting the last duty, either vpon a sparing or a precise humour, are content to commit to the earth their Parents, Wiues, and the nearest vnto them *in tenebris*, with little better then *Sepulchra asinorum*. As for those which Philosophically dislike Monuments and memorials

Pistm I lib. 6. Ep.
10. & Lib 5.
I pist. 19.

rials after their death, and those that affect them; I thinke as *Plinie* did, speaking of *Virginus* and *Apronius*: that both of them doe ambitiously march with like paces toward glory, but by diuerse wayes, these openly, in that they desire their due titles, those other couertly, in that they would seeme carelesly to contemne them.

But among all funerall honours, Epitaphs haue alwayes beene most respectiue, for in them loue was shewed to the deceased, memory was continued to posterity, friends were comforted, and the Reader put in minde of humane frailty.

The inuention of them proceeded from the presage or forefeeling of immortality implanted in all men naturally, and is referred to to the Schollers of *Linus*, who first bewayled their Master when hee was slaine, in dolefull Verses then called of him *Ælinum*, afterward *Epitaphia*, for that they were first sung at Burials, after engraued vpon the Sepulchres,

It were needlesse to set downe here the Lawes of *Plato*, that an *Epitaph* should be comprised in foure Verses; or of the *Lacedemonians*, who reserued this honour onely to Martiall men and chaste women; or how the most ancient (especially Greek) were written in *Elegiac* Verse, after in Prose.

How Monuments were erected most vsually along the high way side, to put passengers in minde that they are, as those were, mortall.

How such as violated Sepulchres, were punished with death, banishment, condemnation to the Mines, losse of members, according to circumstance of fact and person, and how sacred they were accounted.

In which regard I cannot but giue you the words out of the *Nouelle leges Valentimiani Augusti: De Sepulchris titulo v.* which are worth reading. *Scimus, nec vana fides, & solutas membris animas habere sensum, & in originem suam spiritum redire caelestem. Hoc libris veteris sapientie, hoc religionis, quam veneramur & colimus, declaratur arcanis. Et licet occasus recessitatem mens diuina non sentiat, amant tamen anime sedem corporum relictorum, & nescio qua sorte rationis occulta sepulchri benore latentur: cuius tanta permaneat cura temporibus, ut videamus in hos usus sumptu nimio pretiosa montium metalla transf-*

transferrè, operosâsque moles censu laborante componi. Quod prudentium certè intelligentia recusaret, si nihil crederet esse post mortem. Nimis barbara est & vesana crudelitas, munus extremum luce carentibus invidere, & dirutis per inexpiabile crimen sepulchris, monstrare cælo corum reliquias huminatorum. Against which I cannot without griefe remember, how barbarously and vnchristianly, some not long since haue offended, yea, some *Mingendo in patrios cineres*, which yet we haue seene strangely reuenged.

I could here also call to your remembrance, how the place of buriall was called by Saint Paul, *Seminatio*, in the respect of the assured hope of resurrection, of the Greekes *Cemiterion*, as a sleeping place vntill the resurrection, and of the Hebrewes, *The house of the lining* in the same respect, as the Germanes call Church-yards vntill this day, *Gods-aker*, or *Gods-field*. And in the like sence Tombes were named *Requitoria*, *Ossuaria*, *Cineraria*, *Domus æterna*, &c. As you may see in old inscriptions at Rome, and elswhere: Which *Lucian* scoffingly termed, *Campes* and *Cottages of Carkasses*.

Notorious it is to all, how the same *Lucian* bringeth in *Dionogenes* laughing and out-laughing King *Mausolus*, for that he was so pittifully pressed and crushed with an huge heape of stones vnder his stately Monument *Mausoleum*, for the magnificence accounted among the worlds wonders: But Monuments answerable to mens worth, states and places, haue alwayes bene allowed, yet stately Sepulchres for base fellows, haue alwayes lyen open to bitter iests, as that Marble one of *Lucianus* the Barber, which one by way of comparison thus derided, with a doubt thereon, whether God regarded men of worth.

Marmoreo Licinus tumulo iacet, at Catoparuo,

Pompeius nullo. Credimus esse Deos?

Whereupon an other replied with an assurance that God doth regard worthy men.

Saxa premunt Licinum, vebit alium fama Catonem,

Pompeium tituli, Cedimus esse Deos,

As for such as burie themselues liuing, and say they liue to themselues, when they liue neither to themselues, nor to others, but

to their belly, ease and pleasure, well worthy are they to haue while they liue, that Epitaph which *Seneca* deuised for *Vatia* their fellow, to be inscribed vpon his house, *Hic situs est Vatia*, and no memoriall at all when they are dead.

It is not impertinent to note in one word as the ancient *Romans* beganne Epitaphs with *D. M.* for *Dijs Manibus. D. M. S. (1) Dijs Manibus sacrum. Hic situs est. Hospes*, as speaking to the Reader. So we and other *Christians* began them with *Hic deponitur, Hic iacet, Hic requiescit, Hic tumulatur*, In French *Icy gist, Here lyeth*. and in latter time according to the doctrine of the time, *Ora pro, &c. Of your charity, &c.* And now after the ancient manner, *D. O. M.* for *Deo. Optimo. Maximo. Posteritati Sacrum. Memoria Sacrum. Deo & posteris. Virtuti & Honori Sacrum, &c.*

Likewise as our Epitaphs were concluded with *On whose soule God haue mercy. Cuius anima propitiatur Deus.* God send him a ioyfull resurrection, &c. So theirs with, *Hoc Monumentum posuit vel fecit*, in these letters, *M. P. M. F.* in the behalfe of him that made the Monument. With *Vale, Vale, & salua anima, nos eo ordine quo natura iusserit sequemur.* With *H. M. H. N. S.* for *Hoc monumentum haeredes non sequitur.* When they would not haue their heires entombd therein; with *Rogo per Deos superos inferosque ossa nostra ne violes.* And most commonly with *Sit tibi terra leuis*, in these notes, *S. T. T. L.* And sometime with *Quietem posteris non inuideant.*

But omitting this discourse, I will offer vnto your view a number of choice Epitaphs of our Nation for matter and conceit, some good, some bad, that you may see how learning ebbed and flowed: most of them recouered from the iniury of time by writers. And will beginne with that at *Rome* as most ancient erected to the memory of a *Britaine*; who after the manner of the time, tooke a *Romane* name.

M. VLPIO IVSTO. Q. SIG. AVG. MILITAVIT. AN. XXV. VIXIT. XLV. NATIONE BRITTO. FEC.

M. VLSIVS RESPECTVS VEH. AVG. AMICO OPTIMO DE SE BENE MERENTI.

Arthur.

Arthur the valorous vpholder of the ruinous state of Britaine

taine against the Saxons, about the yeere 500. was buried secretly at *Glastenburie*, lest the enemy should offer indignity to the dead body, and about 700. yeeres after, when a graue was to bee made in the Church-yard there, a stone was found betweene two *Pyramides*, deepe in the ground, with a crosse of leade infix'd into the lower part thereof, and inscribed in the inner side of the Crosse in rude Characters, which the Italians now call *Gotish* letters.

HIC IACET SEPULTVS INCLYTVS REX
ARTVRIVS IN INSVLA AVALONIA,

Candens Britan.
p. 160.

Vnder which, in a Trough of oke were found his bones, which the Monkes translated into the Church, and honoured them with a tombe, but dishonored him with these hornepipe verses.

*Hic iacet Arturus flos regum, gloria regni,
Quem morum probitas commendat laude perenni.*

Augustine the first Archbishop of Canterbury, who first preached Christ to the English Nation, conuerted the Kentish men, and reuiued Christianity in this Isle, which flourished among the Brittaines, many yeeres before his comming, was buried at Canterbury in *S. Peters* Porch, with this Epitaph:

Augustine. in h. Dr.
of Canterbury.

Hic requiescit Dominus Augustinus Dorobernensis Archiepiscopus primus, qui olim huc à beato Gregorio Romana urbis pontifice directus, & à Deo operatione miraculorum suffultus Æthelbertum regem, ac gentem illius ab idolorum cultu ad Christi fidem perduxit, & completis in pace diebus officij sui, defunctus est septimo Kalendas Iunias, eodem Rege regnante.

In the same place were interred the six succeeding Archbishops, for whom; and *Augustine* making the seuenth, were these Verses, as common to them all, written on the wall with this title: as I finde them in *Geruasius Dorobernensis*.

*Septem prima Ecclesia Anglorum
Columna.*

*Augustinus, Laurentius, Mellitus, Iustus, Honorius,
Deus-dedit, Theodorus.*

*Septem sunt Anglis primates & protopatre,
Septem rectores, cælo septémque triones,*

*Septem cisterna vita septemque lucerna,
Et septem palma regni, septemque corona
Septem sunt Stella quas hac tenet area cella.*

But *Theodore* the last of the seven, which first taught *Greece* in *England*, and dyed in the yeere 713. had this severally inscribed vpon his Tombe.

Scandens alma noua foelix consortia vita.

Ciubris Angelicis iunctus in arce poli.

Cedwall King of the *West Saxons*, went to *Rome* in the yeere 689. and there being baptized, renounced the world, ended his life, and was buried with this Epitaph:

Culmen, opes, sobolem, pollentia regna, triumphos

Exurias, proceres, mania, castra, lares. . .

Quae patrum virtus, & qua congesserat ipse,

Cedwal armi potens liquit amore Dei.

With some more, which you may see in *Paulus Diaconus* and *Beda*.

King *Edgar* surnamed the *Peaceable*, the great Patron and fauourer of Monkes, deuised well for his foundation of so many Abbeys, this Epitaph:

Autor opum, vindex scelerum, largitor honorum,

Sceptriger Eadgarus regna superna petit.

Hic alter Salomon, legum pater, orbita pacis,

Quod caruit bellis, claruit inde magis.

Templa Deo, templis monachos, monachis dedit agros:

Nequitia lapsus, iustitiaeque locus.

Nouit enim regna verum perquirere falso:

Inmensum modico, perpetuumque breui.

To the honour of King *Alfred*, a godly, wise, and warlike Prince, and an especiall aduancer of learning, was made this, better then that time commonly afforded:

Nobilitas innata tibi, probitatis honorem

Armipotens Alfrede dedit, probitasque laborem,

Perpetuumque labor nomen: cui mixta dolori

Gaudia semper erant: spes semper mixta timori.

Si modo victor eras ad crastina bella pauebas

Si modo victus eras in crastina bella parabas.

Cui vestes sudore ingi, cui sica cruore.

*Tincta iugi, quantum sit onus regnare probârunt.
 Non fuit immensi quisquam per climata mundi
 Cui tot in aduersis uel respirare liceret :
 Nec tamen aut ferro contritus ponere ferrum,
 Aut gladio potuit uita sinisse labores.
 Iam post transactos uita regnique labores
 Christus ei sit uera quies, & uita perennis.*

It is maruellous how immediately after this time, learning decayed in this Kingdome, for *Iohn Erigena*, alias *Scotus*, fauoured of *Charles the Bald King of France*, and the foresaid King *Alfred* for his learning, when hee was stabbed by his Schollers at *Malmesbury*, was buried with this rude, rough and vnlerned Verse :

*Claudatur in tumulto Sanctus Sophista Iohannes.
 Qui ditatus erat, iam uiuens dogmate miro.
 Martyrio tandem Christi conscendere regnum
 Quo meritis, regnat sancti per secula cuncti.*

And from this time learning so lowe ebbed in *England*, that betweene *Thames* and *Trent*, there was scant one found which could vnderstand *Latine*, and that you may perceiue, when as *Hugolin*, Treasurer to King *Edward the Confessor*, had these most silly Verses ingrauen vpon his monument, in the old Chapter house of *Westminster*.

*Quiruis iniuste caput hic Hugoline locus te,
 Laude pia clares, quia martyribus nece clares :*

But shortly after the Conquest learning reiuued, as appeareth by these that follow, which were cast in a more learned mould then the former.

King *William*, surnamed the *Conquerour*, for his conquest of *England*, was buried at *Caen* in *Normandy*, with this Epitaph, discovered in the late ciuill warres of *France*, but mentioned in *Gemeticensis*.

*Qui rexit rigidos Normannos, atque Britannos
 Andasfer uicit, fortiter obtinuit :
 Et Cenomanenses uirtute contudit enses,
 Imperique sui legibus applicuit :
 Rex magnus parua iacet hic Gulielmus in urna :
 Sufficit & magno parua domus domino.*

*William the Conqueror
 1087 AD.*

*Teseptem gradibus se voluerat atque duobus,
Virginis in gremio Phæbus, & hic obiit.*

Vpon *Stigand* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, degraded for his intrusion and corruption, I finde this most viperous Epitaph in an old Manuscript, which seemed to proceede from the malice of the *Normans* against him.

*Hic iacet Herodes Herode ferocior, huius
Inquinat infernum spiritus, ossa solum.*

William the valiant Earle of *Flaunders*, Grandchild to this King *William* the Conquerour, sonne to *Robert*, who vnhappy in his state, losing the hope of his Kingdome of England, and dying of a wound in his hand, was not altogether vnhappy in his Poet, which made him this Epitaph.

*Vnicus ille ruit, cuius non terga sagittam,
Cuius nosse pedes non potuere fugam.
Nil nisi fulmen erat, quoties res ipsa mouebat,
Et si non fulmen, fulminis instar erat.*

King *Henry* the first, for his learning surnamed *Bœnelorke*, had this flattering Epitaph, as Poets could flatter in all ages :

*Rex Henricus obit, decus olim, nunc dolor orbis,
Numina flent numen deperisse suum.
Mercurius minor eloquio, vimentis Apollo,
Iupiter imperio, Marsque vigore gemunt.
Anglia qua curâ, qua sceptro Principis huius,
Ardua splenduerat, iam tenebrosa ruit.
Hec cum rege suo, Normania cum Duce marcet,
Nutriit hæc puerum, perdidit illa virum.*

Whereas this dead King was so diuided, that his heart and braines were buried in *Normandie*, and his body in *England*, these Verses were made by *Arnulph* of *Lisieux*.

*Henrici, cuius celebrat vox publica nomen,
Hoc pro parte iacent membra sepulta loco.
Quæra neque viuentem capiebat terra, nec vnus
Defunctum potuit consepelire locus.*

*In tria partitus, sua iura quibusq̃, resignat
Partibus, illustrans sic tria regna tribus.
Spiritus cœlura: cordi cerebroque dicata est
Nenstria: quod delectat Anglia, corpus habet.*

Of him also another composed these in respect of his peaceable government, and troubles which ensued vnder King Stephen, both in England and Normandie.

Anglia lugeat hinc, Normannica gens fleat illinc.

Occidit Henricus modo lux, nunc luctus utriq; ;

Vpon William sonne of King Henry the first, and heire apparant of this Realme, drowned vpon the coast of Normandie, I haue found this Epitaph :

Abstulit hunc terra matri maris unda nouerca,

Proh dolor ! occubuit Sol Anglicus, Anglia plora :

Quæq; prius fueras gemino radiata nitore,

Extincto nato viuas contenta parente.

But well it was with England in that hee was so preuented, which threatned to make the English draw the Plough as Oxen. [*Hypodigma.*]

Maud Daughter to the foresaid King, wife to Henry the fourth Emperour, mother to King Henry the second: who intituled herselfe Empreffe and *Augusta*, for that shee was thrice solemnely crowned at Rome, as *R. de Diceto* testifieth, and *Anglorum Domina*, because shee was heire apparant to the Crowne of England, was very happy in her Poet, who in these two seuerall Verses, containd her princely parentage, match, and issue.

Queene
Mawde.

Magna ortu, maiorque viro, sed maxima partu,

Hic iacet Henrici filia, sponsa, parens.

Alberic Vere, Grandfather to the first Earle of Oxford, and his sonne William were buried together, Anno 1088. with this Epitaph at Colne, where he was founder and afterward Monke, as it is in the Annales of *Abingdon Abbey*.

En puer, en senior, pater alter, filius alter

Legem, fortunam, terram venere sub unam :

Which is not vnlike to that of *Conrad* the Emperour at *Spires* in Germany.

Filius hic, pater hic, annus hic, pro annis iacet istic.

Thomas Becket Archbishop of Canterbury, slaine in Christs Church at Canterbury at Christmasse, had these Epitaphs, expressing the cause, the time and place of his death, made by his especiall fauourer.

* *Camd. Brit. p. 209.*

*Pro Christi sponsa, Christi sub tempore, Christi
In Templo, Christi verus amator obit.*

*Quinta dies natalis erat, flos orbis ab orbe
Carpitur, & fructus incipit esse poli.*

*Quis moritur? presul. cur? pro grege. qualiter? ense:
Quando? natali. quis locus? ara Dei.*

For *Theobald* of *Blois* Earle of *Champaine*, Nephew to King *Henry* the first, *Giraldus Cambrensis*, Bishop of *Saint David's* in *Wales*, made this;

Ille comes, Comes ille pius Theobaldus eras, quem

Gaudet habere polus, terra carere dolet.

Non hominem possum, non audeo dicere numen:

Mors probat hunc hominem, vita fuisse Deum.

Trans hominem, citraque Deum, plus hoc minus istud,

Nescio quis, neuter, inter utrumque fuit:

Vitalis Abbot of *Westminster* which died in the time of the *Conquerour*, had this Epitaph:

Qui nomen traxit à vita, morte vocante

Abbas Vitalis transit, hicque iacet.

And for *Lawrence* Abbot of the same place, which dyed 1176. was made this, alluding to his name:

Pro meritis vita dedit isti Laurea nomen,

Detur ei vita laurea pro meritis.

These two haply, may finde as much fauour with some, if one word doe not preiudice, as that ancient one of *Floridus*, so highly commended.

Quod vixi flos est, seruat lapis hic mihi nomen,

Nolo Deos manes, flos mihi pro titulo.

Geruays de Blois, base sonne to King *Stephen*, and Abbot also of the same Church, was buried with the foresaid in the *Cloyster*, with this:

De Regum genere pater hic Geruasius ecce

Monstrat defunctus, mors rapit omne genus

*William de Albene*y Earle of *Arundell*, and *Butler* to the King, was buried at *Wimondham* which he founded, with this:

*Hunc Pincerna locum fundavit, & hic iacet, illa
Quae dedit huic domui, iam sine fine tenet.*

That mighty Monarch King Henry the second, which by his owne right adioyned Anioy, Maine and Tourain, by his wife Aquitam, Poytoun, and by conquest Ireland to the Crowne of England, and commanded from the Pyrene Mountaines to the Orcades, was honoured with this Distich, while hee liued con-
taining his Princely praises.

Henry 2.

*Nec laudem, nec munus amat, nec honore superbit,
Nec lesus ledit, nec dominando premit.*

And after his death with this Epitaph :

*Rex Henricus eram, mihi plurima regna subegi,
Multiplicique modo, Duxque Comesque fui.*

A.D. 1189.

*Cui satis ad votum non essent omnia terra
Climata, terra modo sufficit octo pedum.*

*Qui legis hac pensa discrimina mortis, & in me
Humana speculum conditionis habe.*

Sufficit hic tumulus, cui non suffecerat orbis.

Res brevis ampla mihi, cui fuit ampla brevis.

Rosamond the faire, his paramour, Daughter to Walter Lord Clifford, and Mother to William Longspee the first Earle of Sarisbury, æternised by Master Daniels Muse, had this, nothing answerable to her beauty :

* *Hac iacet in tumba rosa mundi non Rosamunda,
Non redolet, sed olet quae redolere solet.*

x Camd. Br. p. 287.

William Longspee Earle of Sarum, base sonne to King Henry the second by this Lady, had an Epitaph not vnlike to that of his mother.

*Flos comitum Willielmus cognomine Longus =
= Ensis vaginam capit habere breuem.*

* For Rhees ap Gruffith ap Rhees ap Theodor Prince of South-wales, renowned in his time, these funerall Verses were made amongst others;

*Nobile Cambrensis cecidit diadema decoris,
Hoc est, Rhesus obit : Cambria tota gemit.
Subtrahitur, sed non moritur, quia semper habetur,
Ipsius egregium nomen in orbe nouum.*

Hic

Hic tegitur, sed detegitur, quia fama perennis

Non finit illustrem voce latere ducem:

Excessit probitate modum, sensu probitatem,

Eloquio sensum, moribus eloquium.

Richard 1.
42. 1199.

The glory of that magnanimous and Lyon-like Prince, King Richard the first, renowned for his conquest of Cyprus: the King whereof he tooke and kept in fetters of silver, and for his great exployts in the Holy-land, stirred up the wits of the best Poets in that age, to honour him with these Epitaphs which follow, when hee was slaine in viewing the Castle of Chalus in Limosin.

Hic Richarde iaces, sed mors, si cederet armis,

Victa timore tui, cederet ipsa tuis.

Another also writ of him :

Istius in morte perimit formica Leonem:

Prob dolor; in tanti funere, mundus obit.

An English Poet, imitating the Epitaph made of Pompey and his children, whose bodies were buried in diuerse Countreys, made these following of the glory of this one King deuised in three places by his funerall.

Viscera Carceolum, corpus fons seruat Ebraudi,

Et cor Rothomagum magne Richarde tuum.

In tria diuiditur vnus, qui plus fuit vno:

Non vno iaceat gloria tanta loco.

At Fort Euerard where his body was enterred with a gilt Image, were these six excellent Verses written in golden letters, contayning his greatest and most glorious atchieuements: as his victory against the Sicilians, his conquering of Cyprus, the sinking of the great Galleasse of the Saracens, the taking of their Conuoy which in the East parts is called a Caruana, and defending of Ioppe in the Holy-land against them:

Scribitur hoc tumulto (Rex auree) laus tua, tota

Aurea, materia conueniente notâ.

Laus tua prima fuit Siculi, Cyprus altera, Dromo

Tertia, Caruana quarta, suprema Iope.

Suppressi Siculi, Cyprus pessumdada, Dromo

Mersus, Caruana capta, retenta Iope.

But sharpe and Satyricall was that one Verse, which by alluding, noted his taking the Chalice from Churches, for his ranfome, and place of his death, which was called *Chaluz*.

Christe tui calicis prado, fit prada Caluzis.

Sauaricus Bishop of Bathe and Welles a stirring Prelate, which laboured most for the redeeming King *Richard*, when he was captiue in *Austria*, and is famous in the decretals (*lib. 3. tit. 9. c. Nonit ille*) had this Epitaph, for that hee was alwayes gadding vp and downe the world, and had little rest.

Hospes erat mundo per mundum semper eundo,

Sic suprema dies, fit sibi prima quies.

And the like in late yeeres was engrauen vpon the monument of *Iacobus Triulcio* a military man, of the same metall, as *Lo-donic Guicciardin* reporteth :

HIC MORTVVS REQVIESCIT SEMEL,
QVI VIVVS REQVIEVIT NVNQVAM.

But *Similis*, Captaine of the Guard to *Adrian* the Emperour, when he had passed a most toylefome life, after he had retired himselfe from seruice, and liued priuately seuen yeeres in the Countrey, acknowledged that hee had liued onely them seuen yeeres, as hee caused to bee inscribed vpon his Monument thus :

*Hic iacet Similis cuius atas multorum annorum
fuit, ipse septem duntaxat
annos vixit.*

It may be doubted whether *Wulgrine* the Organist, was so good a Muician as *Hugh* Archdeacon of Yorke was a Poet, which made this Epitaph for him :

Te Wulgrine cadente cadunt vox, Organa, cantus,

Et quicquid gratum gratia vocis habet.

Voce, lyra, modulis, Syrenes, Orpheus, Phœbum

Vnus tres poteras equiparare tribus.

Si tamen illorum non fallat fama locorum,

Quod fueras nobis, hoc eris Elysijs.

Cantor eris, qui cantor eras, hic charus & illic.

Orpheus alter eras. Orpheus alter eris.

Vpon one *Peter* a religious man of this age, I found this :

Petra

Petra capit Petri cineres, animam Petra Christus.

Sic sibi diuisit utraque petra Petrum.

Vpon the death of *Morgan* base sonne of King *Henry* the second, was made this Epitaph, alluding to his name in that alluding age.

Larga, benigna, decens, iacet hic stirps regia, morum

Organa Morgano fracta iacente, silent.

* King *Iohn* a great Prince, but vnhappy, had these Epitaphs bewraying the hatred of the Clergy toward him.

Hoc in sarcophago sepelitur Regis imago

Qui moriens multum sedauit in orbe tumultum,

Et cui connexa dum vixit probra manebant.

Hunc mala post mortem timor est ne fata sequantur.

Qui legis hac metuens dum cernis te moriturum,

Discito quid rerum pariat tibi meta dierum.

* But this was most malicious, and proceeded from a viperous minde. *S. L. Heron on Sigismund p. 318. supra.*

Anglia sicut adhuc sordet foetore Iohannis,

Sordida cadatur, fedante Iohanne, gehenna,

In the time of King *Henry* the third, they beganne to make Epitaphs, as they call it now, out of *Propria qua maribus*, as some doe in our age, but among them this was short and good for *William* Earle of *Pembroke* and *Martiall* of *England*, buried in the *Temple Church*.

* *Sum quem Saturnum sibi sensit Hibernia, Solem*

Anglia, Mercurium Normannia, Gallia Martem.

And this was not bad for *Richard de Clare*, Earle of *Glocester* and *Hereford*, which dyed. Anno 1262.

Hic pudor hippoliti, Paridis gena, sensus Vlyssis,

Aene pietas, Hectoris ira iacet.

I doubt not but this rime of *Simon Montford* Earle of *Leicester*, slaine at *Euesham*, found fauour in that age, as the Earle himselfe who was so followed by the people, that he durst confront his soueraigne King *Henry* the third, and as the Epitaph doth imply, was the peerelesse man of that time, for valour, personage, and wisedome.

Nunc dantur fato, casusque cadunt iterato,

Simone sublato, Mars, Paris, atque Cato.

Vpon

R. Iohn. 40.
1210

Henry 3.

Cauid. Hist. p. 526.

Vpon a Gentleman as some thinke named *None*, buried at *Wimondham*, who gaue nothing to the religious there, was made this.

*Hic situs est Nullus, quia nullo nullior iste;
Et quia nullus erat, de nullo nil tibi Christe.*

Excellent is this (which I found in the booke of *Wimondham*) for Pope *Lucius* borne at *Luca*, Bishop of *Ostia*, Pope of *Rome*, and dying at *Verona*.

*Luca dedit lucem tibi Luci, Pontificatum
Ostia, Papatum Roma, Verona mori.
Imo Verona dedit tibi verè viuere, Roma
Exilium, Curas Ostia, Luca mori.*

If you will see an olde Deane named *Hamo Sol*, resembled to the twelue sonnes of old father *Annu*, which had euery one (as *Cleobulus* was wont to call them) thirty daughters, some faire, some foule, all dying and neuer dying, read this Epitaph.

*Participat mensis dotes cuiuslibet Hamo:
Circumspectus erat ut Ianus, crimina purgans.
Ut Februus, veterana nouans ut Martinus ipse,
Semina producens ut Aprilis, flore coruscans
Ut Maius, facio plaudens ut Iunius, intus
Feruens ut Iulius, frugis maturus aduictus
Messor ut Augustus, facundans horrea more
Septembris, replens vino cellaria more
Octobris, pastor pecudum sed spiritnalis,
More Nouembris, epulator dapilis instar
Omne Decembris habet, hiemali peste quiescens.*

Another playing vpon the name *Hamon* made this for him.

*Olim piscator hominum, quasi piscis ab hamo
Mortis Captus hamo, celebrat conuiuia vitæ.*

But wirty was this, whereas he died in a Leape yeare vpon the leape day accounted so unhappy a day of the Romans that *Valentinian* the Emperour durst not peepe out in that day:

*Hamo Decane iaces, toto fugit exul ab anno
Interitum Solis, ausa videre dies.*

Verily he was a man of some good note in that time, for I find another of him alluding also to this leape day.

Nulla dies anni nisi bisextilis, & anni

*Iudicio damnata sui, nec subdit a mensi
Sed noctis lux instar erat, lux nescia lucis
Et lux existens inter lucēs, quasi bubo
Inter aues, huius poterat concludere vitam
Solis, & humanum genus hac primare lucerna.*

Alexander Necham a great learned man of his age, as appeareth by his bookes *De diuina sapientia laudibus*; was buried in the Cloister at Worcester with this, but deserued a better.

*Eclipsim patitur sapientia: Sol sepelitur;
Qui dum uinebat studij genus omne uigebat:
Soluatur in cineres Necham, cui si foret haeres
In terris vnus, minus esset flebile funus.*

A merry mad maker as they call Poets now, was he, which in the time of King Henry the 3. made this for *John Calfe*.

*O Deus omnipotens vituli miserere Ioannis,
Quem mors praeniciens noluit esse bouem.*

Which in our time was thus paraphrased by the translator.

*All Christian men in my behalfe,
Pray for the soule of Sir Iohn Calfe.
O cruell death, as suttle as a fox,
Who would not let this Calfe liue till he had beene an Oxe.
That he might haue eaten both brambles and thornes,
And when he came to his fathers yeares might haue worne
hornes.*

Robert de Courtney was buried at Ford, as appeareth by the register of that place 1242. vnder a stately Piramis, who whether he was descended from the Earles of *Edessa*, or from Peter the sonne of *Lewis* the Grosse, King of *France*, had but this bad inscription which I insert more for the honour of the name, then the worth of the verse.

*Hic iacet ingenui de Courtney gleba Roberti,
Militis egregij, virtutum laude referti.
Quem genuit strenuus Reginaldus Courteniensis,
Qui procer eximius fuerat tunc Deuonienfis,*

A Monke of *Duresme* busied his braine in nicking out these nice verses vpon the death of *W. de La-march* Chauncellour of England vnder King *Iohn*.

<p><i>Culmina qui cupi</i> <i>Est sedata si</i> <i>Qui populos regi</i> <i>Quod mors immi-</i> <i>Vobis proposi</i> <i>Quod sum vos eri</i></p>	<p>} > tis]</p>	<p>{ { } } } }</p>	<p><i>Laudes pompasq; siti</i> <i>Si me pensare veli</i> <i>memores super omnia si</i> <i>non parcit honore poti</i> <i>similis fueram bene sci</i> <i>ad me currendo veni</i></p>	<p>} } } } } }</p>
--	---	---	---	---

William de Valentia commonly called *Valens*, Earle of Pembroke, and halfe brother to King *Henry* the 3. from whom, the Earles of Shrewsbury, Kent and others are descended, is intombed at Westminster, with these ranke rimes.

Anglia tota doles, moritur quia regia proles,
Qua florere soles, quam continet infima moles:
Guilhelmus nomen in signe Valentia prabet
Celsum cognomen, nam tale dari sibi debet
Qui valuit validus, vincens virtute valore,
Et placuit placido sensu, morumq; vigore,

Robert Grosstest commonly called *Robin Groshead* Bishop of Lincolne, a most learned prelate, reported by *Mathew Paris* to be a seuerer reproouer of the Pope, a fauourer of learning, a searcher of Scriptures, a Preacher of the word, and generally a man of great worth commanded this onely to be engrauen ouer his Tombe.

Quis sim nosse cupis? caro putrida, nil nisi vermis;
Quisquis es, hoc de me sit tibi scire satis.

But vpon his death this was written.

Rex dolet, ac regnum gemit, & flet Anglia tota,
Plebs plangit, gemitus ingemmare iunat,
Quippe Grosstestus speculum virtutis, asyllum
Iustitia, Regis anchora morte iacet.
Non poterit tamen ille mori, cui fama perorat,
Laus loquitur, redolet fructus, abundat honor:
Vnde dolens tristatur homo, canit. Angelus inde,
Vnde serenantur sidera, pallet humus.

King *Henry* the third a Prince more pious than prudent, lyeth buried in Westminster Church which he newly rebuiled, in a faire monument erected by the Monkes and inscribed with these Monkish rimes:

Tertius Henricus iacet hic pietatis amicus,

King *Henry*
 the third. AD. 1272.

*Ecclesiam istam stravit, quam post renouavit
Reddet ei munus qui regnat trinus & vnus.*

Vpon the tombe of D. Iohn Bekingale sometime Bishop of Chichester this is engrauen, which I set here for rare correspondency of the rime.

*Tu modo qualis eris? quid mundi quæris honores?
Crimina deplores, in me nunc te speculeris:
En mors ante fores, qua clamat omnibus adsunt
In pœnis passum, pro me te deprecor ores.*

Which is the same in sense with that at *Genoua*.

VIXI VT VIVIS
MORIERIS VT SVM MORTVVS
SIC VITA TRVDITVR.

Lewis de Beaumont that learned Bishop of *Duresme*, who was preferred thereunto for his affinity vnto the Queene, although hee could not with all his learning read this word *Metropolitice* at his consecration, but passed it ouer with *Soit prur diēt*; swearing by *St. Lewis* that they were discourteous, which set downe so many hard words in the ordering of Priests; had this vpon his tombe in *Duresme Church* where he was buried 1333.

*De Bello Monte iacet hic Lodouicus humatus,
Nobilis ex fonte regum, Comitumq; creatus, &c.*

King Edward
the first. 1307.

King *Edward* the first a most worthy, and mighty Prince the first establisher of the Kingdome of *England*, had affixed at the Aultar of *St. Edward* neere his tombe at *Westminster*, a large Epitaph in prose, whereof I haue found onely this fragment.

.....
.....
.....
*Abauus autem & triauus eius dilatantes imperia, subiecerunt sibi Ducatus & Comitatus. Edwardus verò paternarum magnificentiarum amplius emulato existens, Regaleq; solium perornans in clypeo & in hasta, Principatum Wallie truncatis eius principibus, Leolino & David potentissime adquisiuit. Quinimo dominium Regni Scotia, primò magni industria consilij, deinde virtute bellorum victoriosissime est adoptus. Nihilominus Comitatus
Cornubia*

Cornubia & Northfolke (disponente eo cuius est orbis terra & plenitudo eius) ad manus Edwardi mirabiliter deuolutis, suis successoribus amplissimam reliquit materiam gloriandi. Vbiunque igitur Christus habet nomen, inter praecellentissimos reges fidelium habeat & Edwardus honorem.

K. E. d. w. 2. 1376.

The famous King Edward the third, which had so great victories ouer the *French*, to the greater glory, then good of *England*, as some say, is entomb'd at *Westminster* with this, when he had reigned fifty yeeres:

King Edward
the third. 1377

*Hic decus Anglorum, flos regum praeitorum,
Fama futurorum, rex clemens, pax populorum
Tertius Eduardus regum complens Iubileum:*

* King Richard the second his Grandchild and successor, who was deposed of his Kingdome by Henry the fourth, had for his Kingdome a Tombe erected at *Westminster*, by King Henry the fifth, with this rude glosing Epitaph:

King Richard
the second. 1399.

*Prudens & mundus Richardus iure secundus,
Per fatum victus, iacet hic sub marmore pictus,
Verax sermone fuit, & plenus ratione:
Corpore procerus, animo prudens vt Homerus.
Ecclesia faust, elatos suppeditauit,
Quem vis prostrauit regalia qui violauit,
Obruit hereticos, & eorum strauit amicos:
O clemens Christe, sibi deuotus fuit iste,
Votis Baptista salues quem protulit iste.*

In his time Robert Hawley a valiant Esquire, was murdered in *Westminster* Church in Seruice time, where hee had taken sanctuary, and is there buried in the place, where hee was first assaulted, with these Verses:

Me dolus, ira, furor, multorum militis atq;

*In hoc gladio celebri pietatis asylo,
Dum Leuita Dei sermones legit ad aram
Proh dolor, ipse meo Monachorum sanguine vultus
Aspersi moriens, chorus est mihi testis in auum,
Et me nunc retinet sacer hic locus Hawle Robertum,
Hic quia pestiferos male sensi primitus hostes.*

Famous is *L. Sicinius Dentatus*, who serued in an hundred and twenty battailes. And glorious is *Henry* the fourth Empe-
rour, who fought two and fifty battailes; and likewise honou-
rable should the memory bee of Sir *Matthew Gournay*, our
countreyman, of whose house Sir *Henry Newton* is descended,
which commanded in battailes, and was buried at *Stoke Ham-*
den in Sommerset-shiere, with this *French* Memoriall now de-
faced.

Icy gist le noble & valiant Cheualir, Mahen de Gurnay ia-
dis seneschall de landes & Capitain du Chastell d'Aques pro
nostre Signior le Roy en la Duché de Guin. que in sa vie fu
a la bataille de Benamazin, & a la pres a la siege de Alexir
sur le Sarazines & auxi a les battayles de Seluse, de Cressy,
de Ingenesse, de Poyters, de Nazara, &c. Obijt 96. etatis,
26. Septemb. 1486.

* King *Henry* the fift, who as *Thomas Walsingham* testifieth of
him, was godly in heart, sober in speech, sparing of words, re-
solute in deedes, prouident in counsell, prudent in iudgement,
modest in countenance, magnanimous in action, constant in vn-
dertaking, a great almes giuer, deuout to Godward, a renowned
Souldier, fortunate in field, from whence he neuer returned with-
out victory; was buried at *Westminster*, and his picture was co-
uered with siluer plate, which was sacrilegiously stollen away,
and his Epitaph defaced, which was but these two silly Verfes:

Dux Normanorum, verus Conquestor eorum,
Heros Francorum decessit, & Hector eorum.

* He that made this silly one for Sir *John Woodcock* Mercer
and Maior of London, 1405. buried in Saint *Albanes* in Wood-
streete, thought he obserued both time and reason.

Hic iacet in requie Wodcock Iohn vir generosus.
Maior Londonic, Mercerus valde morosus,

This for *Thomas Shorthose* is of no better graine.

Hic iacet Tom Shorthose

Sine Tombe, sine Sheets, sine Riches,

Qui vixit sine Gowne,

Sine Gowne, sine Cloake, sine Shirt, sine Breeches.

Henry Chichely, although he was founder of *All-Soules* Col-
ledge

Henry 4. 1412
Henry 5. 1412

1422.

ledge in *Oxford*, and an especiall furtherer of Learning, was but little honoured by this vlearned Epitaph :

*Pauper eram natus, post Primas hic reuelatus
Iam sum prostratus, & vermibus esca paratus,
Ecce meum tumulum :*

His next Successour, one *Iohn Kempe*, happened vpon a better Poet, who in one Verse comprehended all his dignities which were great.

Thomas Kempe.

Bis Primas, ter praesul erat, bis cardine functus.

For he was Bishop of *Rocheſter*, *Chicheſter*, and *London*, Archbishop of *Yerke*, and then *Canterburie*, and Cardinal, first Deacon. and then Priest.

This that followeth, is engrauen about a faire Tombe in a goodly Chappell adioyning to the quire of *S. Maries Church* in *Warwick*, being a worthy Monument of so noble a person, since whose time (although but late), you may obserue a great change, both of the Heires of his house, and the vse of words in this Epitaph:

Pray deuoutly for the soule, whom God assoyle, of one of the most worshipfull Knights in his dayes of manhood and cunning, Richard Beauchampe late Earle of Warwicke, Lord Deſſenſer of Bergeuenny, and of many other great Lordships, whose body resteth here under this Tombe, in a full faire vault of stone, set in the bare roche. The which visited with long sicknesse, in the Castle of Rohan, therein deceased full Christianly the last day of Aprill, in the yeere of our Lord God 1439. he being at that time Lieutenant Generall of France, and of the Duchie of Normandie, by sufficient authority of our Soueraigne Lord King Henry the sixt. The which body by great deliberation and worshipfull conduct, by Sea and by Land, was brought to Warwick the fourth of October, the yeere aboueſaid, and was laid with full ſolemne exequies, in a faire Chest made of stone, in the West doore of this Chappell, according to his last Will and Testament, therein to rest, till this Chappell by him deuise in his life were made, the which Chappell founded on the Roche, and all the members thereof his Executors did fully make, and ap-

Henry 6.

paraile, by the authority of his said last Will and Testament. And thereafter by the said authority, they did translate worshipfully the said body into the vault aforesaid: Honoured be God therefore.

His Daughte^r the Countesse of Shrewsbury, was buried in S. Faiths vnder Saint Paules at London, with this:

Here before the Image of Ihesu lyeth the worshipfull and right noble Lady, Margaret Countesse of Shrewsbury, late wife of the true and victorious Knight, and redoubted warrior Iohn Talbot, Earle of Shrewsbury, which worshipfully dyed in Gien for the right of this land, the first daughter and one of the heires of the right famous and renowned Knight Richard Beauchampe, late Earle of Warwick which dyed in Roane, and of Dame Elizabeth his wife, the which Elizabeth was Daughter and heire to Thomas late Lord Berkeley, on his side, and of her Mothers side Lady Lisle and Ties; which Countesse passed from this world the xiiii. day of Iune, in the yeere of our Lord, 1468. On whose soule the Lord haue mercy.

For that valorous Earle her husband the terrour of France haue elsewhere noted his Epitaph, and now in stead there of, I will giue you to vnderstand, that not long since, his sword was found in the Riuer of Dordon, and sold by a pesant to an Armo^rer of Burdeaux, with this inscription, but pardon the Latine, for it was not his, but his camping Chaplaine.

SVM TALBOTI M. IIII. C. XLIII.
PRO VINCERE INIMICO MEO.

This inscription following is in the Cathedrall Church at Roan in Normandie, for Iohn Duke of Bedford, and Gouvernour of Normandie, sonne to King Henry the fourth, buried in a faire plaine Monument; which when a French Gentleman aduised Charles the eight French King to deface, as being a Monument of the English victories, he said: Let him rest in peace now hee is dead, whom we feared while he liued.

Cy gist feu de noble memoire haut & puissant, prince Iean en son vniant regent du Royaume de France, Duc de Bethfort, pour lequel est fondè une Messe estre par chacun iour perpetuellement

petuellement celebree en cest autel par le College des Clementins
incontinent apres prime : & trespassale 13. Semtembre 1435.
An quel 13. iour semblablement est fondé pour luy un obit en
ceste eglise. Dieu face pardon à son ame.

Vpon an ancient Knight Sir Iernegan, buried crosse-legd at
Sommerly in Suffolke some hundred yeeres since, is written :

Iesus Christ both God and man,
Sane thy seruant Iernegan.

Happy and prudent King Henry the seuenth, who stopped
the streames of ciuill bloud, which so long ouerflowed England,
and left a most peaceable state to his posterity, hath his magnifi-
call Monument at Westminster, inscribed thus :

Septimus hic situs est Henricus, gloria regum
Cunctorum illius qui tempestate fuerunt,
Ingenio atq; opibus gestarum nomine rerum :
Accessere quibus nature dona benigna,
Frontis honos, facies augusta, heroica forma :
Iunctaque ei suavis coniunx, perpulchra, pudica
Et facunda fuit, fœlices prole parentes,
Henricum quibus octauum terra Anglia debes.

Hic iacet Henricus, huius nominis VII. Anglia quondam
Rex, Edmundi Richmundie Comit' filius, qui die 2. Aug.
Rex creatus, statim post apud Westmonasterium 30. Octob. co-
ronatur, Anno Domini 1485. moritur deinde xxi. April. an-
no atatis Lij. Regnauit annos xxii. menses viij. minus vno die.

This following I will note out of Hackney Church, that you
may see that the Clergy were not alwayes anticipating and gri-
ping many liuings, by this worthy man, which relinquished
great dignities, and refused greater.

Christopherus Vrsuicus Regis Henrici septimi Elemosinarius,
Vir sua etate clarus, summatis atq; infimatis iuxta cha-
rus. Ad exteros reges vndecies pro patria legatus. Decanatum
Eboracensem, Archidiaconatum Richmundie, Decanatum
Wirasoria habitos viuens reliquit. Episcopatum Norwicensem
Oblatum recusauit. Magnos honores totâ vita spreuit, frugali
vita contentus, hic viuere, hic mori voluit. Plenus annorum
obijt, ab omnibus desideratus. Funeris pompam etiam testa-

Henry. 7. AD.
1509.

mento vetuit. Hic sepultus carnis resurrectionem in aduentum Christi expectat :

Obijt anno Christi incarnati 1521. Die 23.

Martij. Anno atatis sua 74.

This Testamentary Epitaph I haue read in an old Manuscript.

Terram terra tegit, Daemon peccata resumat,

Res habeat Mundus, spiritus alta petat.

The name of the defunct is as it were enigmatically expressed in this old Epitaph :

Bis fuit hic natus. puer & bis, bis iuuenisque

Bis vir, bisq; senex, bis Doctor, bisq; sacerdos.

In the Cathedrall Church of Saint Pauls in London, a stone is inscribed thus, without name.

Non hominem aspiciam

ultra

OBLIVIO.

This man yet would not willingly haue beene forgotten, when he adioyned his Armes to continue his memory, not vnlike to Philosophers, which prefixed their names before their Treifes of contemning glory.

Another likewise suppressing his name, for his Epitaph did set downe this goodly admonition :

Looke man before thee, how thy death hasteth,

Looke man behinde thee, how thy life wasteth :

Looke on thy right side, how death thee desireth,

Looke on thy left side, how sinne thee beguileth :

Looke man aboue thee, ioyes that euer shall last,

Looke man beneath thee, the paines without rest.

The Abbot of Saint Albanes which lyeth buried there in the high Quire, suppressed his name as modestly as any other, in this,

Hic quidem terra tegitur

Peccato soluens debitum,

Cuius nomen non impositum,

In Libro Vita sit inscriptum :

In the Cloister on the North side of Saint Pauls now ruined, one had this inscription vpon his Graue, without name.

VIXI,

VIXI, PECCAVI, PÆNITVI
NATVRÆ CESSI.

Which is as Christian as that was prophane of the Romane :

AMICI,
DVM VIVIMVS
VIVAMVS.

King *Henry* the eight, who subuerted so many Churches, Monuments and Tombes, lyeth inglorious at *Windsor*, and neither had the honour either of the Tombe which he had prepared, or of any Epitaph that I now remember.

Henry. 8. 1D.
1547.

But his brother in law King *James* the fourth of Scotland, slaine at *Floddon*, though the place of his buriall is vnknowne, yet had this honourable Epitaph :

Fama orbem replet, mortem sors occulit : at tu

Desine scrutari quod tegat ossa solum.

Si mihi dent animo non impar fata sepulchrum,

Augusta est tumulo terra Britanna meo.

Queene *Iane*, who dyed in Child-bed of King *Edward* the first, and vsed for her deuice a *Phoenix*, being her paternal Crest, had this thereunto alluding, for her Epitaph :

Phoenix Iana iacet, nato Phœnice, dolendum

Secula Phœnicis nulla tulisse duos.

The noble *Henry* Earle of *Surrey*, father to *Thomas* late Duke of *Norfolke*, and the right honourable and nobly learned late Earle of *Northampton*, in the time of King *Henry* the eight, first refined our homely English Poesie; among many other, made this Epitaph comparable with the best, for *Thomas Clere* Esquire, his friend and follower, buried at *Lambeth*, 1545.

Norfolke sprang thee, Lambeth holdes thee dead,

Clere of the County of Cleremont though high,
Within the wombe of Ormandes race thou bred,

And sawest thy Cosin crowned in thy sight;
Shelton for loue, Surrey for Lord thou chase,

Ay me, while life did last, that league was tender :

Tracing whose stepes thou sawest Kelsall blaze,

Laundersey burnt, and battered Bullen render.

At Muttrell gates hopelesse of all recure,

Thine Earle halfe dead, gaue in thy hand his will :

*Which cause did thee this pining death procure,
Ere Summers seuen times seuen thou could fulfill.*

*Ah Clere, if loue had booted, care, or cost;
Heauen had not wonne, nor earth so timely lost.*

The Duke of *Suffolke* and his brother, sonnes of *Charles Brandon*, which dyed of the sweate at *Bugden*, were buried together with this.

*Vna fides viuos coniunxit, religio vna,
Ardor & in studijs vnus, & vnus amor
Abstulit hos simul vna dies: duo corpora iungit.
Vna urna, ac mentes vnus Olympus habet.*

King Edward
the sixt. 1553.

* King *Edward* the sixt, although he had his fathers fate in hauing no Sepulchre, yet he had the honour of a learned Elegie composed by Sir *Iohn Cheek*, too long to be here infered, and this Distich:

*Rex, Regis natus, regum decus, vnica regni
Spesque salusque sui, conditur hoc tumulo.*

The Earle of *Deuonshire* *Edward Courtney* honourably descended, from one of the daughters of King *Edward* the fourth, is buried at *Saint Antonies* in *Padua*, with this which I set downe, more for his honour, then the elegancie of the Verse:

*Anglia quem genuit, fueratque habitura patronum,
Corteneum celsa hac continet arca Ducem:
Credita causa necis, regni affectata cupido,
Regine optatum tunc quoque connubium.
Cui regni proceres non consensere, Philippo
Reginam Regi iungere posse rati.
Europam vnde fuit inueni peragrare necesse
Ex quo mors misero contigit ante diem:
Anglia si plorat defuncto Principe tanto,
Nul mirum, Dominus deficit illa pio;
Sed iam Corteneus caelo fruiturque beat is,
Cum doleant Angli, cum sine fine gemant:
Cortenei probitas igitur, praestantia, nomen,
Dum stabit hoc templum, viuuda semper erunt.*

Anglia.

*Angliæque hinc etiam stabit, stabintque Britanni,
Coniugij optatæ fama perennis erit.
Improba naturæ leges Libitina rescindens,
Ex æquo iuvenes præcipit atque senes.*

Walter Milles, who died for the profession of his faith, (as some say) made this Epitaph for himselfe.

*Non prava impietas, aut acta crimina vitæ
Armarunt hostes in mea fata truces.
Sola fides Christi sacris signata libellis,
Quæ vitæ causa est, est mihi causa necis.*

This man was not so godly, as hee was impious (as it seemeth,) who was buried in the night without any ceremony vnder the name of *Menalcas*, with this.

*Here lyeth Menalcas as dead as a logge,
That liued like a dunell and died like a dogge:
Here doth he tye sayd I? then say I tye,
For from this place, he parted by and by.
But here he made his descent into hell,
Without either booke, candell, or bell.*

This may seeme too sharpe, but happily it proceeded from some exulcerated minde, as that of *Don Petro* of *Toledo* Viceroy of *Naples*, wickedly detorted out of the Scriptures.

Hic est,

Qui propter nos & nostram salutem, descendit ad inferos.

A merry and wealthy Goldsmith of London in his life time prepared this for his Grauestone, which is seene at *St. Leonards* neere *Foster-lane*.

*When the Bells be merrily rung,
And the Masse deuoutly sung,
And the meate merrily eaten:*

*Then is Robert Traps, his wife and children quite forgotten,
Wherefore Ihesu that of Mary sprong,
Set their soules the Saints among;
Though it be undeserued on their side,
Let them euermore thy mercy abide,*

Doctor *Caius* a learned Physitian of *Cambridge*, and a cofounder

der of the *Gunwell* and *Cains* Colledge, hath onely on his monument there :

FVI CAIVS.

Which is as good as that of that great learned man of his profession, *Julius Scaliger*.

SCALIGERI QVOD RELIQVVM.

But that which Cardinal *Poole* appointed for himselfe, is better then both, as sauoring of Christian antiquity.

Depositum Poli Cardinalis.

This ensuing for Sir *Nicholas Bacon* Lord Keeper of the great Seale, is worthy to be read, both for the honor of the person who was a most wise Councillour, and the rarenesse of *Iambig* verses in Epitaphs (albeit this our age doth delight *iambi*.)
But as he saith, *Malos Iambus enecat, beat bonos.*

*Hic Nicolaum ne Baconum conditum
Existima illum, tam diu Britannici
Regni secundum columen; exitium malis;*

*Bonis asylum, caeca quem non extulit,
Ad hunc honorem sors; sed equitas, fides,
Doctrina, pietas, unica & prudentia.*

*Non morte raptum crede, qui unica
Vita perennes emerit duas: agit
Vitam secundam calites inter animos.*

*Fama implet orbem, vita qua illi tertia est
Hac positum in arca est corpus, olim animi domus:
Ara dicata sempiterna memoria.*

The excellent Poet *George Buchanan*, who is thought to haue made this, bestowed these foure verses also vpon *M. Roger Ascham* sometime reader to *Queene Elizabeth*, and her Secretary: for the Latin tongue, one of the first refiners of the Latin purity among vs.

Aschamum extinctum patria, Graiaq; Camoena,

Et Latiae vera cum pietate dolent.

Principibus vixit carus, incundus amicis.

Re modica, in mores dicere fama nequit.

He also composed this to the memory of that worthy Prælate, and Champion of our Church *Iohn Sewell* Bishop of *Sarisbury*.

Inelle,

*Iuelle, mater quem tulit Deuonia,
 Nutrixq; fount erudita Oxonia;
 Quam Maria ferro & igne patria expulit,
 Virtus rednixit, Præsulem fecit parens
 Elizabetha docta doctarum artium.
 Puluis pusillus te sepulchri hic contegit.
 Quam parua tellus nomen ingens occulit &*

*W. Lambe, a man which deserued well of the City of London
 by diuerse charitable deedes, framed this for himselfe.*

As I was so be yee,

As I am yee shall bee :

That I gaue, that I haue,

That I spent, that I had :

Thus I end all my cost,

That I left, that I lost.

All which *Claudius Secundus* a Roman contained in these foure words :

HIC MECVM HABEO OMNIA.

Shorte and yet a sufficient commendation of *M. Sandes* was this.

Margareta Sandes,

Digna hac luce diuturniore,

Nisi quod luce meliore digna.

And answerable thereunto is this, for a Gentleman of the same name.

Who would liue in others breath?

Fame deceues the dead mans trust :

When our names do change by death :

Sands I was, and now am dust.

Sir *Philip Sidney* (to whose honour I will say no more but that which *Maro* sayde of *Marcellus* nephew of *Augustus*, *Ostendunt terris hunc tantum fata, nec ultra esse sinunt*, which also was answered by the Oracle to *Claudius* the second Emperour, of his brother *Quintilius*) hath this most happily imitated out of the French of *Mons. Boninet*, made by *Ioach. du Bellay*, as it was noted by Sir *George Buc* in his *Poetica*.

England, Netherland, the Heauens, and the Arts,

The Souldiers, and the World haib made six parts

*Of noble Sidney; for who will suppose,
That a small heape of stones, can Sidney enclose?*

*England had his body, for she it fed,
Netherland his blood in her defence shed
The Heavens have his soule, the Arts have his fame,
The Souldiers the grieffe, the World his good name.*

On the Countesse Dowager of Pembroke.

*Vnder this Marble Hearse;
Lyes the subject of all verse,
Sidneys sister, Pembrookes mother,
Death, ere thou hast kill'd another,
Faire, and learn'd, and good as shee,
Time shall throw a dart at thee.*

*Marble Pyles let no man raise
To her name; for after dayes;
Some kinde woman borne as she
Reading this; (Like Niobe,)
Shall turne Marble, and become
Both her mourner and her Tombe.*

Vpon the golden Lyon rampant in Gules of the house of *Albenye*, which the late Earle *H. Fitz-Alan* bare in his armes as receiuing the Earledome of *Arundel* from the house of *Albenye*, one compos'd this Epitaph.

Aurens ille leo (reliqui trepidate leones)

Non in sanguineo nunc stat ut ante solo.

Nam leo de Iuda vicit, victoque pepercit,

Et secum patris duxit ad vsque domos.

Sic cadit ut surgat, sic victus vincit, & illum,

Quem modo terra tulit, nunc Paradisus habet.

In the Cloyster of *New-Colledge* in *Oxford*; this following is written with a coale, for one *Woodgate* who bequeathed 20. pound to one, who would not bestow a plate for his memoriall.

Heus Peripatetice,

Conde tibi tumulum, nec fide haredis amori:

Epitaphiumque comparā,

Mortuus est, nec emit libris hac verba ducentis.

WOODGATVS HIC SEPVLTVS EST.

Therefore the counsaile of *Diego de Valles* is good, who made his owne tombe at *Rome*, with this inscription.

Certa dies nulli est, mors certa, incerta sequentum

Cura, locet tumultum qui sapit, ante sibi.

A Gentleman falling of his horse, brake his necke, which suddaine hap gaue occasion of much speech of his former life, and some in this iudging world, judged the worst. In which respect a good friend made this good Epitaph, remembering that of *S. Aug. Misericordia Domini inter pontem, & fontem.*

My friend iudge not me,

Thou seest I iudge not thee:

Betwixt the stirrop and the ground,

Mercy I askt, mercy I found.

To the honour of *Sir Henry Goodyer of Polesworth*, a Knight memorable for his vertues: an affectionate friend of his framed this *Tetrastich.*

An ill yeare of a Goodyer vs bereft,

Who gon to God, much lacke of him here left:

Full of good gifts, of body and of minde,

Wise, comely, learned, eloquent, and kinde,

Short and sufficient is this of a most worthy Knight, who for his Epitaph hath a whole Colledge in *Cambridge*, and commaunded no more to be inscribed than this:

Virtute non vi.

Mors mihi lucrum.

Hic iacet Gualterus Mildmay Miles, & uxor eius.

Ipsē obiit ultimo die Maij, 1589.

Ipsa decimo sexto Martij, 1576.

Reliquerunt duos filios & tres filias.

Fundavit Collegium Emanuelis Cantabrigia.

Moritur Cancellarius, & subthesaurarius Scaccarij, &

Regie Maiestati à consilijs.

Upon a young man of great hope, a student in *Oxford* was made this:

*Short was thy life,
yet livest thou euer:
Death hath his due,
yet diest thou neuer.*

*Hitherto I haue presented to you among others, all the Epitaphes of the Princes of this Realme which I haue found; and iustly blame-worthy might I be, if I should not doe the same honour to the Princes of our time.

**Queene Elizabeth*, a Prince admirable about her sexe for her princely vertues, happy gouernment, and long continuance in the same, by which she yet suruiueth, and so shall, indeared in the memory not onely of all that knew her, but also of succeeding posterities, ended this transitory life at *Richmond*, the 24. of March, 1602. the 45. yeare of her Raigne, and seauenty of her age.

Vpon the remooue of her body to the pallace of Whitehall by water, were written then these passionate dolesfull Lines:

**The Queene was brought by water to White-hall,
At euery stroake the oares teares let fall
More cling about the Barge, fish vnder water
Wept out their eyes of pearle, and swome blind after.
I thinke the Barge-men might with easter thighes
Haue rowed her thither in her peoples eyes.
For how so ere, thus much my thoughts haue scand,
Sha'd come by water, had she come by land.*

H. Holland.

*Another at that time honoured her with this:
*Weepe greatest Isle, and for thy mistresse death
Swim in a double sea of brakish water:
Weepe little world for great Elizabeth,
Daughter of warre, for Mars himselfe begar her,
Mother of peace, for she brought forth the later.
She was and is, what can there more be said?
On earth the chiefe, in heauen the second Maid.*

Another contriued this Distich of her
*Spaines rod, Romes ruine, Netherlands reliefe;
Earths ioy, Englands Iem, worlds wonder, Natures chiefe.*
But vpon the stately Monument, which King James erected to her memory, these inscriptions are affixed. At her feete:

MEMORIAE SACRVM.

* *Religione ad primæviam sinceritatem restaurata, pace fundata Moneta ad iustum valorem reducta, rebellionem domesticam vindicata, Gallia malis intestinis precipiti sublenata, Belgio sustentato, Hispanica classe profugata, Hibernia pulsis Hispanis, & rebellibus ad deditionem coactis, pacata, Reditibus utriusque Academia lege annonaria plurimum adauctis, tota denique Anglia ditata, prudentissimèque Annos XLV. administrata, Elizabetha Regina victrix, triumphatrix, pietatis studiosissima, felicissima, placida morte septuagenaria soluta, mortales reliquias dum Christo iubente resurgant immortales, in hac ecclesia celeberrima ab ipsa conservata, & denuo fundata, deposuit.*

At her head, this.

MEMORIAE AETERNÆ.

* *Elizabetha Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regina, R. Henrici VIII. filia, R. Henrici VII. neptis, R. Eduardi IIII. proneptis, patriæ parenti, Religionis & bonarum artium altrici, plurimarum linguarum peritissimæ, præclaris tum animi, tum corporis dotibus, Regisq; virtutibus supra sexum*

Principi Incomparabili,

*Iacobus Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ
Rex, virtutum, & Regnorum heres, bene merenti
piè posuit.*

* Her nearest Cousin *Mary* Queene of Scots, Dowager of France, a Princess also incomparable for her princely endowments, after her lamentable death was thus described :

Regibus orta, auxili Reges, Reginaque vixi :

Ter nupta, & tribus orba viris, tria regna reliqui.

Gallus opes, Scotus cunas, habet Angliæ sepulchrum.

* But the magnificent monument which the King erected when he translated her body from Peterborough to Westminster is thus inscribed.

D. O. M.

Bona Memoria &

Spei æternæ.

Maria Stuarta Scotorum Regina, Franciæ Dotaria, Iacobi V.

Scoto-

Scotorum Regis filia & heredis unica, Henrici VII. Ang. Regis ex Margareta maiori natu filia (Iacobo III. Regi Scotorum matrimonio copulata) proneptis, Edwardi III. Anglia Regis ex Elizabetha filiarum natu maxima abneptis. Francisci I. Gallorum Regis coniugis, Corona Anglia, dum vixit certa & indubitata heredis, & Iacobi Magna Britannia Monarcha potentissimi matris.

Stirpe verè regia & antiquissima prognata erat, maximis totius Europæ Principibus agnatione & cognatione coniuncta, & exquisitissimis animi & corporis dotibus & ornamentis cumulatissima. Verùm ut sunt varia rerum humanarum vices, postquam annos plus minus viginti in custodia detenta fortiter & strenuè (sed frustra) cum maleuolorum obrectationibus, timidorum suspicionibus, & inimicorum capitulum insidijs conflictata esset, tandem inaudito & infesto Regibus exemplo securi percutitur.

Et contempto mundo, deuicta morte, lassato carnifice, Christo seruatori anime salutem, Iacobo filio spem regni & posteritatis, & vniuersis cadis infausta spectatoribus exemplum patientiæ commendans piè, patienter, intrepidè ceruicem Regiam securi maledicta subiecit, & vita caduca sortem cum caelestis regni perennitate comusit aut.

VI. Idus Februarij

Anno Christi MDLXXXVII.

Ætatis, XXXXVI.

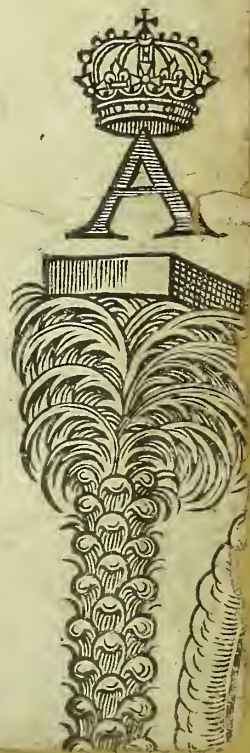
Obruta frugifero sensim sic cespite surgunt,
 Semina, per multos qua latuere dies.
 Sanguine sancit fœdus cum plebe Iehoua,
 Sanguine placabant numina sancta patres:
 Sanguine conspersi quos fraterit ira Penates;
 Sanguine signata est que modo cedit humus.
 Parce Deus, satis est, infandos siste dolores,
 Inter funestos pernolet illa dies.
 Sit Reges mactare nefas, ut sanguine posthac
 Purpureo nunquam terra Britannia fluat.
 Exemplum pereat cæsa cum vulnere Christæ;
 Inq, malum præcepit author, & actor eat.

*Inque suo vigeat feliciter ANNA IACOBO.
Inclyte Rex Britonum veniam da vera loquent
IACOBVS caret ANNA, & non caret ANNA IACO
Maxime Rex Regum Regem solare IACOBVM.*

AD FAELICISSIMA
CAROLVM WALL
FREDERICI ELEC
Regalémque eorum

INDIÆ Phœnix, volucris per annos
Vna sexcentos deciesque senos
Dicitur fœlix superesse, diræ
Nescia Mortis.

QUod tibi Parcæ dederant sorores
Fila correptæ breuiora vitæ,
ANNA, dicaris mulier, sed esto
Cætera Phœnix.



*Si meliore sui post mortem parte triumphet,
 Carnifices silēant, tormina, claustra, crucee.
 Quem dederant cursum superi Regina peregit:
 Tempora lata Deum, tempora dura dedit.
 Edidit eximium fato properante Iacobum,
 Quem Pallas, Musa, Delia fata colunt.
 Magna viro, maior natu, sed maxima partu
 Conditur hic regum filia, sponsa, parens.
 Det Deum ut nati & qui nascentur ab illa
 Aeternos videant hinc sine nube dies.*

H. N. gemens P.

*For Prince Henry her grandchild, of whose worth England seemed vnworthy, many excellent Epitaphs were composed e-very where extant, but this haue I selected.

*Reader, wonder thinke it none
 Though I speake and am a stone.
 Here is skinde caelestiall dust,
 And I keeps it but in trust.
 Should I not my Treasure tell,
 Wonder then you might as well,
 How this stone could choose but breake,
 If it had not learnt to speake.
 Hence amazd, and aske not me,
 Whose these sacred ashes be.
 Purposely it is conceald,
 For if that should be reueald,
 All that reade would by and by,
 Melt themselves to teares, and dy.*

*Within this marble casket lies,
 A matchlesse iewel of rich prize.
 Whom Nature in the worlds disdain.
 But shewd, and then put vp againe.*

But I feare now I haue ouercharged the Readers minde, with dolefull, dumpish, and vncomfortable lines. I will ~~will~~ therefore

for his recomfort, and this part with a few conceited, merry, and laughing Epitaphs, the most of them composed by Master *John Hoskines* when he was young, and will begin with the Bellowes-maker of *Oxford*.

*Here lyeth Iohn Cruker a maker of Bellowes.
His crafts-master and King of good-fellows;
Yet when he came to the howre of his death,
He that made Bellowes, could not make breath.*

Thomas Elderton, who did arme himselfe with Ale (as old Father *Ennius* did with Wine) when he ballated, had this, in that respect made to his memory.

*Hic situs est sitiens atque ebrius Eldertonus,
Quid dico, hic situs est? hic potius sitis est.*

Of him also was made this.

*Here is Elderton lying in dust,
Or lying Elderton, chuse which you lust.
Here he lyes dead, I do him no wrong,
For who knew him standing all his life long?*

Some wiseman was hee, and so reputed for whom this was composed.

*Here lyeth Thom Nicks body
Who lued a foole and dyed a nody:
As for his soule aske them that can tell,
Whether fooles soules go to heauen, or to hell.*

Neither may this offend any, For that of *Durandus* the old Priest is little better.

*Hic est Durandus positus sub marmore duro,
An sit saluandus ego nescio, nec ego curo.*

*And this following of an vsurer is of the same straine.

*Here lyes ten in the hundred
In the ground fast ram'd.*

*T'is an hundred to ten,
But his soule is dam'd.*

Miserable was *Hermon*, who, when he had onely dreamed that he had disbursed money, died for woe; likewise *Pheidon* who weept not for that hee should dye, but that his buriall would cost foure shillings. But most miserable was that pinch-peny *Hermocrates*, that in his last will and testament made himselfe his owne sole heire and executor, of all he had, and yet refused to liue when he might, because hee would not be at charge of a purgation. And our cuntryman old *Sparges* might seeme to be of his tribe, for whom this was made.

*Here lyeth father Sparges
That died to saue charges.*

Master *Wells* Doctor of Phisicke who died lately at *Vienna* would often say that he would haue this verse onely for his Epitaph.

Here lyeth Willing Wills.

But a friend of his that knew him to be Caprichious, wished him to adde one verse more to make yp rime after the manner; but when he sayd, he had nothing he might adde more, one *extempore* sayed it might be well made vp thus.

*Here lyeth willing Wills
With his head full of Windmills.*

For one that had continuall new encounters in his owne minde, and crammed his head with contrary discontents I haue heard this.

*Here lyeth he,
Which with himselfe could neuer agree.*

And for an other contentious companion was made this.

Here lyes the man who in life,
 With every man had law and strife.
 But now he is dead, and layd in grave,
 His bones no quiet rest can have.
 For lay your eare unto this stone,
 And you shall heare how every bone
 Doth knocke and beate against each other,
 Pray for his Soules health gentle brother.

You shall haue this out of the Cathedrall Church of *Norwich*, what soeuer you account of it.

Vnder this stone
 Lies Iohn Knapton,
 who died iust
 The xxvij of August.
 M. D. XC. and one
 Of this Church Peti-Canon.

Vpon merry Tarlton, I haue heard this.

*Hic situs est cuius vox, vultus, actio possit
 Ex Heraclito reddere Democritum.*

Here lyeth Richard a Prence,
 One thousand, five hundred, eighty nine,
 Of March the xx. day.
 And he that will die after him may.

Here lieth he, who was borne and cried,
 Told threescore yeeres, fell sick, and died.

Here lyes the man whose horse did gaine,
 The Bell in race on Salisbury plaine:
 Reader, I know not whether needs it.
 You or your horse rather to reade it.

Here lyes the man that madly slaine,
 In earnest madnesse did complaine,
 On Nature, that she did not giue,
 One life to loose, another to liue.

Here lyes (the Lord haue mercy vpon her,
 One of her Maiesties maides of honour :
 Shee was both yong, slender and pretty,
 Shee died a maide, the more the pitty.

Here lyes a Gallant, a Gentleman of note,
 Wholining, could neuer change a groate.

Here lyes Tom. Dashe that notable Raylour.
 That in his life nere paid Shoomaker nor Tylour.

One stone sufficeth (loe what death can doe)
 Her that in life was not content with two.

Here lyeth C. vnder ground,
 As wise as L. thousand pound.
 He neuer refused the Wine of his friend,
 Drinke was his life, and drinke was his end.

Here lyeth N. a man of fame,
 The first of his house and last of his name.

At Farlam on the West marches toward Scotland, near
 Naworth Castle.

John Bell broken-brow
 Ligs vnder this stean :

Foure of mine een sonnes
 Laid it on my weam.
 I was a man of my meate,
 Master of my wifes
 I lived on mine owne land
 Without micle strife.

foure of mine
 an. son.

Foure
 Oufre

For old Thomas Churchyard the poore Court-Poet this is commonly currant.

Come Alecto and lend me thy torch,
 To finde a Church-yard in the Church-porch.
 Pouerty and Poetry this Tombe doth enclase.
 Therefore Gentlemen be merry in Prose.

With these memorials of the dead which giue a little liuing breath to the dead (for as he saith, *Mortuorum vita in memoria uiuorum posita est*) I conclude :

- *Et veniam pro laude peto, laudatus abunde
 Non fastiditus si tibi Lector ero.*

FINIS.

and come

James Young

13 Book 112

600 P

Lord Def for Thous 10 = 10 = 10

one pare of boots 01 = 00 = 00

two pare of boots 02 = 01 = 0

three pare of boots 03 = 01 = 01

202: pares of Lous at 6

William Thompson Lord gave life

Ann willie Thompson
Thompson

Lord gave me life

James Young Mary

Maria Young Ann John Young

Maria Non Martha Ramtha

Close

arm
elco

2-26-32

3.00

